



VAMC Lebanon

Lebanon, PA

Expand SPD Services

Client Project Number: 595-11-130

SN: VA-244-11-IB-0159

Construction Documents Project Manual

VOLUME 1

March 11, 2011

HDR Project No. 133242

Table of Contents

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 00 00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01 00 11	MEDICAL CENTER REQUIREMENTS
01 00 12	CONSTRUCTION SITE RISK ASSESSMENT
01 33 23	SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
01 42 19	REFERENCE STANDARDS
01 45 29	TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES
01 57 19	TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
01 58 16	TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE
01 74 19	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00	DEMOLITION
02 82 13.13	GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT
02 82 13.19	ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT
02 82 13.31	ASBESTOS TRANSITE ABATEMENT

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 30 53	MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
----------	--------------------------------------

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 05 13	MASONRY MORTARING
04 05 16	MASONRY GROUTING
04 20 00	UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 12 00	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
05 21 00	STEEL JOIST FRAMING
05 31 00	STEEL DECKING
05 40 00	COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00	ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 16 63	CEMENTITIOUS SHEATHING
06 20 00	FINISH CARPENTRY

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 11 13	BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING
07 18 13	PEDESTRIAN TRAFFIC COATINGS
07 21 13	THERMAL INSULATION
07 22 00	ROOF AND DECK INSULATION
07 53 23	ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING
07 60 00	FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07 81 00	APPLIED FIREPROOFING

07 84 00	FIRESTOPPING
07 92 00	JOINT SEALANTS
07 95 13	EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 11 13	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 14 00	INTERIOR WOOD DOORS
08 31 13	ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES
08 71 00	DOOR HARDWARE
08 71 13.11	LOW ENERGY DOOR OPERATORS
08 71 13	AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS
08 80 00	GLAZING
08 90 00	LOUVERS AND VENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 22 16	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
09 29 00	GYPSUM BOARD
09 30 13	CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING
09 51 00	ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09 65 13	RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
09 65 16	RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING
09 67 23.60	RESINOUS (URETHANE AND EPOXY MORTAR) FLOORING (RES-6)
09 68 00	CARPETING
09 91 00	PAINTING

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 11 13	CHALKBOARDS
10 11 23	TACKBOARDS
10 14 00	SIGNAGE
10 26 00	WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
10 28 00	TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES
10 44 13	FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11 70 00	HOSPITAL EQUIPMENT - SCHEDULE
----------	-------------------------------

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12 31 00	MANUFACTURED METAL CASEWORK
12 32 00	MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK
12 36 00	COUNTERTOPS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 13 13	WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS
----------	----------------------------

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 05 11	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
22 05 23	GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 11 00	FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

22 13 00	FACILITY SANITARY SEWERAGE
22 14 00	FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE
22 40 00	PLUMBING FIXTURES
22 63 00	GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 05 11	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION
23 05 12	GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT
23 05 41	NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 05 93	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 11	HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION
23 09 23	DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC
23 21 13	HYDRONIC PIPING
23 22 13	STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING
23 31 00	HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS
23 34 00	HVAC FANS
23 36 00	AIR TERMINAL UNITS
23 37 00	AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS
23 40 00	HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES
23 73 00	INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS
23 74 13	PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS
23 82 16	AIR COILS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 05 11	REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
26 05 21	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW)
26 05 26	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 33	RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 71	ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY
26 22 00	LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS
26 24 16	PANELBOARDS
26 27 26	WIRING DEVICES
26 29 11	MOTOR STARTERS
26 29 21	DISCONNECT SWITCHES
26 41 00	FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION
26 51 00	INTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 05 11	REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS
27 05 26	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
27 05 33	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
27 10 00	STRUCTURED CABLING
27 15 00	COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 05 11	REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS
28 05 13	CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
28 05 26	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 05 33	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
28 13 11	PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM (PACS)
28 13 16	ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM AND DATABASE MANAGEMENT
28 23 00	VIDEO SURVEILLANCE
28 31 00	FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31 20 11	EARTH MOVING (SHORT FORM)
31 23 19	DEWATERING
31 23 23.33	FLOWABLE FILL

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 05 23	CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
32 90 00	PLANTING

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

33 10 00	WATER UTILITIES
33 30 00	SANITARY SEWERAGE UTILITIES
33 40 00	STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES
33 46 13	FOUNDATION DRAINAGE
33 51 00	NATURAL-GAS DISTRIBUTION

HDR

D I V I S I O N 0 1

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 00 00

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for the **EXPAND SPD SERVICES** project as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Medical Center Engineering Officer..
- C. Offices of HDR Inc., as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR) in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the COTR.
- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.
- F. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that a OSHA certified "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2)) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.
- G. Training:
 - 1. All employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall have the 10-hour OSHA certified Construction Safety course and /or other relevant competency training, as determined by VA CP with input from the ICRA team.
 - 2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.

1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

- A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: Work includes general construction, alterations, mechanical and electrical work, laboratory equipment, utility systems, plumbing work, and necessary removal of existing structures and construction and certain other items.

1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

- A. AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT, 5 sets of specifications and drawings will be furnished.
- B. Additional sets of drawings may be made by the Contractor, at Contractor's expense, from reproducible sepia prints furnished by Issuing Office. Such sepia prints shall be returned to the Issuing Office immediately after printing is completed.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Security Plan:
 - 1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
 - 2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.
- B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
 2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 days notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
 3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
 4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.
- C. Key Control:
1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the COTR for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
 2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.
- D. Document Control:
1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Subcontractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
 2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
 3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
 4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
 5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
 6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
 7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
 - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
 - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.
- E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions
1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
 2. Separate permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

1.5 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.
1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
E84-2008 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2006	Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
30-2007	Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
51B-2003	Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work
70-2007	National Electrical Code
241-2004	Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
 - 29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
- B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Manager for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the COTR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- E. Temporary Construction Partitions:
 1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas the areas that are described in phasing requirements and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
 2. Install one-hour or two-hour fire-rated temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
 3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- G. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Resident Project Engineer and facility Safety Officer.
- H. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Resident Project Engineer and facility Safety Officer.
- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- J. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.

- K. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Resident Project Engineer and facility Safety Officer. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the COTR.
- L. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Resident Project Engineer and facility Safety Officer.
- M. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Resident Project Engineer. Obtain permits from facility Safety Officer at least 24 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.
- N. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Resident Project Engineer and facility Safety Officer.
- O. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- P. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- Q. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.
- R. If required, submit documentation to the COTR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
(FAR 52.236-10)
- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as shown on the drawings as determined by the COTR.
- E. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as shown on the drawings.
- F. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.

- G. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COTR where required by limited working space.
1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
 3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.
- H. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COTR. All such actions shall be coordinated with the Utility Company involved:
1. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- I. Phasing: To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COTR with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COTR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to Medical Center Director, COTR and Contractor. Building No. 001, and 101 will be occupied during performance of work; but immediate areas of alterations will be vacated.
- Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.
2. Immediate areas of alterations not mentioned in preceding Subparagraph 1 will be temporarily vacated while alterations are performed.
- K. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area where the addition will take place. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by COTR.

- L. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COTR.
1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COTR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS for additional requirements.
 2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COTR, in writing, 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
 3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
 4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COTR.
 5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COTR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
 6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- M. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces. Abandon lines that interfere with new scheduled work shall be removed as necessary at the contractors expense.
- N. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times.
 2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COTR.
- O. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COTR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COTR and a representative of VA Supply Service, of buildings areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by all three to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:

1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.
 2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
 3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
 4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COTR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COTR and or Supply Representative, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4) and "CONTRACT CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT" (VAAR 852.236-88).
- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COTR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
 2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
 3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES

- A. Implement the requirements of VAMC's Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team. ICRA Group may monitor dust in the vicinity of the construction work and require the Contractor to take corrective action immediately if the safe levels are exceeded.
- B. Establish and maintain a dust control program as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the guidelines provided by ICRA Group as specified here. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Resident Project Engineer and Facility ICRA team for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
1. All personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- C. Medical center Infection Control personnel shall monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) as appropriate during construction. A baseline of conditions may be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality. In addition:

1. The RE and VAMC Infection Control personnel shall review pressure differential monitoring documentation to verify that pressure differentials in the construction zone and in the patient-care rooms are appropriate for their settings. The requirement for negative air pressure in the construction zone shall depend on the location and type of activity. Upon notification, the contractor shall implement corrective measures to restore proper pressure differentials as needed.
 2. In case of any problem, the medical center, along with assistance from the contractor, shall conduct an environmental assessment to find and eliminate the source.
- D. In general, following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
1. Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by COTR. Blank off ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.
 2. Do not perform dust producing tasks within occupied areas without the approval of the COTR. For construction in any areas that will remain jointly occupied by the medical Center and Contractor's workers, the Contractor shall:
 - a. Provide dust proof one-hour temporary drywall construction barriers to completely separate construction from the operational areas of the hospital in order to contain dirt debris and dust. Barriers shall be sealed and made presentable on hospital occupied side. Install a self-closing rated door in a metal frame, commensurate with the partition, to allow worker access. Maintain negative air at all times. A fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thick or greater plastic barrier meeting local fire codes may be used where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the COTR and Medical Center.
 - b. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the breathing zone. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. Install HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Accumulator) filter vacuum system rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. Insure continuous negative air pressures occurring within the work area. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Exhaust hoses shall be heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced and exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
 - c. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats, minimum 600mm x 900mm (24" x 36"), shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
 - d. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as they are created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
 - e. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the COTR and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
 - f. Using a HEPA vacuum, clean inside the barrier and vacuum ceiling tile prior to replacement. Any ceiling access panels opened for investigation beyond sealed areas shall be sealed immediately when unattended.
 - g. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.

- h. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.
- E. Final Cleanup:
1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
 2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
 3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags or noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COTR.
 2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
 3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.
 4. PCB Transformers and Capacitors: The Contractor shall be responsible for disposal of the Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB) transformers and capacitors. The transformers and capacitors shall be taken out of service and handled in accordance with the procedures of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Department of Transportation (DOT) as outlined in Code of Federal Regulation (CFR), Titled 40 and 49 respectively. The EPA's Toxic Substance Control Act (TSCA) Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-PCB-7 also apply. Upon removal of PCB transformers and capacitors for disposal, the "originator" copy of the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest (EPA Form 8700-22), along with the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest Continuation Sheet (EPA Form 8700-22A) shall be returned to the Contracting Officer who will annotate the contract file and transmit the Manifest to the Medical Center's Chief.
 - a. Copies of the following listed CFR titles may be obtained from the Government Printing Office:

40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 761	PCB Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and use Prohibitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Material tables and Hazardous Material Communications Regulations
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packaging
49 CFR 173	Subpart A General
49 CFR 173	Subpart B Preparation of Hazardous Material for Transportation
49 CFR 173	Subpart J Other Regulated Material; Definitions and Preparation
TSCA	Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-PCB-7

1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.
(FAR 52.236-9)
- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.
- D. Refer to FAR clause 52.236-7, "Permits and Responsibilities," which is included in General Conditions. A National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit is required for this project. The Contractor is considered an "operator" under the permit and has extensive responsibility for compliance with permit requirements. VA will make the permit application available at the (appropriate medical center) office. The apparent low bidder, contractor and affected subcontractors shall furnish all information and certifications that are required to comply with the permit process and permit requirements. Many of the permit requirements will be satisfied by completing construction as shown and specified. Some requirements involve the Contractor's method of operations and operations planning and the Contractor is responsible for employing best management practices. The affected activities often include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Designating areas for equipment maintenance and repair;
 - 2. Providing waste receptacles at convenient locations and provide regular collection of wastes;
 - 3. Locating equipment wash down areas on site, and provide appropriate control of wash-waters;
 - 4. Providing protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, and other potentially toxic materials; and
 - 5. Providing adequately maintained sanitary facilities.

1.11 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COTR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COTR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.

- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4) and "CONTRACT CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT" (VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.12 PHYSICAL DATA

- A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.
 - 1. The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by _____.
(FAR 52.236-4)
- B. Subsurface conditions have been developed by core borings and test pits. Logs of subsurface exploration are shown diagrammatically on drawings.
- C. A copy of the soil report will be made available for inspection by bidders upon request to the Engineering Officer at the VA Medical Center, Lebanon VAMC and shall be considered part of the contract documents.
- D. Government does not guarantee that other materials will not be encountered nor that proportions, conditions or character of several materials will not vary from those indicated by explorations. Bidders are expected to examine site of work and logs of borings; and, after investigation, decide for themselves character of materials and make their bids accordingly. Upon proper application to Department of Veterans Affairs, bidders will be permitted to make subsurface explorations of their own at site.

1.13 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES

- A. A registered professional land surveyor or registered civil engineer whose services are retained and paid for by the Contractor shall perform services specified herein and in other specification sections. The Contractor shall certify that the land surveyor or civil engineer is not one who is a regular employee of the Contractor, and that the land surveyor or civil engineer has no financial interest in this contract.

1.14 LAYOUT OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.
(FAR 52.236-17)
- B. Establish and plainly mark the addition to each existing building, and such other lines and grades that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that location, orientation, and elevations established for each such structure and/or addition, roads, are in accordance with lines and elevations shown on contract drawings.
- C. Following completion of general mass excavation and before any other permanent work is performed, establish and plainly mark (through use of appropriate batter boards or other means) sufficient additional survey control points or system of points as may be necessary to assure proper alignment, orientation, and grade of all major features of work. Survey shall include, but not be limited to, location of lines and grades of footings, exterior walls, center lines of columns in both directions, major utilities and elevations of floor slabs:
1. Such additional survey control points or system of points thus established shall be checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer. Furnish such certification to the COTR before any work (such as footings, floor slabs, columns, walls, utilities and other major controlling features) is placed.
- D. During progress of work, and particularly as work progresses from floor to floor, Contractor shall have line grades and plumbness of all major form work checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as meeting requirements of contract drawings. Furnish such certification to the COTR before any major items of concrete work are placed. In addition, Contractor shall also furnish to the COTR certificates from a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer that the following work is complete in every respect as required by contract drawings.
1. Lines of each building and/or addition.
 2. Elevations of bottoms of footings and tops of floors of each building and/or addition.
 3. Lines and elevations of sewers and of all outside distribution systems.
- E. Whenever changes from contract drawings are made in line or grading requiring certificates, record such changes on a reproducible drawing bearing the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer seal, and forward these drawings upon completion of work to COTR.
- F. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish the COTR, reproducible drawings at the scale of the contract drawings, showing the finished grade on the grid developed for constructing the work, including burial monuments and fifty foot stationing along new road centerlines. These drawings shall bear the seal of the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer.
- G. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

1.15 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COTR's review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the COTR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COTR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COTR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.
- B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.
- C. When certain buildings (or parts of certain buildings) are required to be completed in advance of general date of completion, all roads leading thereto must be completed and available for use at time set for completion of such buildings or parts thereof.

1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:
 - 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COTR. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the COTR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
 - 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
 - 3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
 - 4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
 - 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
 - 6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government. Boilers, pumps, feedwater heaters and auxiliary equipment must be operated as a complete system and be fully maintained by operating personnel. Boiler water must be given complete and continuous chemical treatment.

- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

1.18 TEMPORARY TOILETS

- A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workmen) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by COTR, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.
- B. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workmen, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center . Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workmen. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

1.19 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.
- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
 - 1. Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system.
 - a. Steam is available at no cost to Contractor.
- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
 - 1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
 - 1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
 - 2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COTR's discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.
- G. Steam: Furnish steam system for testing required in various sections of specifications.
 - 1. Obtain steam for testing by connecting to the Medical Center steam distribution system. Steam is available at no cost to the Contractor.

2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve steam-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other waste will be cause for revocation (at COTR's discretion), of use of steam from the Medical Center's system.

1.20 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

- A. The contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone equipment by others. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

1.21 TESTS

- A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a complex which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.
- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.22 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals (four copies each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COTR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COTR and shall be considered concluded only when the COTR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COTR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.23 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the drawings.
- B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.
- C. Storage space for equipment will be provided by the Government and the Contractor shall be prepared to unload and store such equipment therein upon its receipt at the Medical Center.
- D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.
1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.
 2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.
- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.
- F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
- G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

1.24 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COTR.

- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- E. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

1.25 SAFETY SIGN

- A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by COTR. Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.
- B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by COTR.
- D. Post the number of accident free days on a daily basis.

1.26 CONSTRUCTION DIGITAL IMAGES

- A. During the construction period through completion, furnish Department of Veterans Affairs with 300 -400 views of digital images, including one color print of each view and one Compact Disc (CD) per visit containing those views taken on that visit. Digital views shall be taken of exterior and/or interior as selected and directed by COTR (RE). Each view shall be taken with a professional grade camera with minimum size of 6 megapixels (MP) and the images will be a minimum of 2272 x 1704 pixels for the 200x250mm (8x 10 inch) prints and 2592 x 1944 pixels for the 400x500 mm (16 x 20 inch) prints, as per these specifications:
 - 1. Normally such images will be taken at monthly intervals. However, the COTR may also direct the taking of special digital images at any time prior to completion and acceptance of contract. If the number of trips to the site exceeds an average of one per month of the contract performance period then an adjustment in contract price will be made in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4) and "CONTRACT CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT" (VAAR 852.236-88) of Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.
 - 2. In event a greater or lesser number of images than specified above are required by the COTR, adjustment in contract price will be made in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4) and "CONTRACT CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT" (VAAR 852.236-88).
- B. Images shall be taken by a commercial photographer and must show distinctly, at as large a scale as possible, all parts of work embraced in the picture.
- C. Prints shall be made on 200 x 250 mm (8 by 10 inch) regular-weight matte archival grade photographic paper and produced by a process with a minimum of 300 pixels per inch (PPI). Prints must be printed using the commercial RA4 process (inkjet prints will not be acceptable). Photographs shall have 200 x 200 mm (8 by 8 inch) full picture print with no margin on three sides and a 50 mm (2 inches) margin on the bottom for pre-typed self-adhesive identity label to be added by COTR. It is required that the prints are professionally processed so the quality will meet or exceed that of the same size print made with a film camera. Prints must be shipped flat to the COTR:

- D. Images on CD-ROM shall be recorded in JPEG format with a minimum of 24 bit color and no reduction in actual picture size. Compressed size of the file shall be no less than 80% or the original with no loss of information. File names shall contain the date the image was taken, the Project number and a unique sequential identifier. The CD-ROM shall also contain an index of all the images contained therein in either a TXT or Microsoft Word format.
- E. In case any set of prints are not submitted within five days of date established by COTR for taking thereof, the COTR may have such images/photographs taken and cost of same will be deducted from any money due to the Contractor.
- F. Interior Final Photos: After completion of all work in an area final interior photos will be taken. The camera must allow the colors to be as close as possible to the actual colors. Number and location of views shall be coordinated with the owner and architect. View shall be taken after final completion of work. The images shall also be provided on a CD to the RE Office.

1.27 HISTORIC PRESERVATION

- A. Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the COTR verbally, and then with a written follow up.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 00 11

MEDICAL CENTER REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. This section pertains to station policy for construction projects performed at the Veterans Affairs Medical Center, Lebanon, Pennsylvania. Safety and health concerns are taken seriously at this facility. Both our staff and yours are expected to adhere to the strictest requirements. This is exceedingly important, since we must be primarily concerned for the safety of our patients. In this regard, OSHA Standards may protect worker safety and health, but they have minimal benefit for protecting the safety and health of our patients, due primarily to their differing medical conditions. Please review this information as orientation with your personnel performing work on site.
- B. Our medical center is committed to addressing those construction, protection and occupancy features necessary to minimize danger to life from fire, smoke, fumes and panic. The level of safety is achieved by the combination of prevention, protection, egress and other features. The level of life safety from fire is defined through requirements directed at: prevention, detection, control of development, confinement of effects, extinguishment, provision of refuge/evacuation and staff reaction. This medical center provides its minimum level of life safety by extensively applying the aforementioned measures using a defense in place strategy. This strategy recognizes that our patients are both incapable of self-preservation and difficult to move, particularly vertically to other floors or to the exterior of the buildings. When any of the life safety measures are compromised by construction, an alternate or interim life safety measure must be put in place to maintain the level of safety required by NFPA 101, Life Safety Code.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Security:
 - 1. Secure all areas of work including, but not limited to construction sites, attics, crawl spaces, mechanical and electrical rooms against entry of unauthorized individuals including patients. Erection of a non-flammable partition to secure the job site may be required. Close all windows at the end of each workday.
 - 2. Notify the Contracting Officers Technical Representative (COTR) for permission to work after hours and weekends.
 - 3. Always wear an ID badge.

B. Key Security:

1. The contractor will not be issued more than required sets of keys to complete this project.
2. The contractor's set(s) of keys will contain only those keys that the COTR can issue without breaching the security of other areas of the medical center.
3. If the contractor loses a key, all areas that are keyed to that key will be rekeyed at the contractor's expense and all new keys required to be issued will be completed at the contractor's expense.

C. General Safety:

1. Follow all safety, fire safety and health requirements as per CFR 29, Subtitle B, Chapter XVII (OSHA), Part 1926 including the submission of a Safety/Fire Safety Plan.
2. Maintain safety in the construction site/area in accordance with the provisions of the contract, which includes the OSHA Regulations, National Electrical Code NFPA 70, and NFPA 101, Life Safety Code.
3. Work in a safe manner and take all proper precautions while performing your work. Extra precautions shall be taken when working around persons occupying the building during construction. Submit a Coredrilling & Firestopping Permit, supplied by the government for all penetrations. Take precautions when coredrilling to protect persons and structural integrity of the building. Firestop all penetrations before the end of the workday. All Firestop material shall be **RED** in color.
4. All ceiling tile must be replaced whenever the work site is left unattended. If tiles are broken, the broken tile must be replaced before the end of the day. This applies to all areas outside of areas closed and labeled as a construction area.
5. Make safety inspections and submit weekly, on government supplied form, directly to Project Coordinator.
6. Provide Personal Preventive Equipment (PPE) for your employees.
7. Post appropriate signs in specific hazardous areas.
8. Keep tools, ladders, etc. away from patients to prevent injuries.

D. Safety Inspections:

Safety inspections of all contract operations will be performed on a regular frequency by the professional Occupational Safety & Health Staff at this facility. Written reports of unsafe practices or conditions will be reported to the Contracting Officers Technical Representative (COTR) and Contracting Officer for immediate attention and resolution.

E. Fire Alarms:

1. The fire alarm system connects all buildings at this facility, and is activated by various heat, duct, manual pull stations and smoke sensors. Manual pull stations are provided on each ward. Please survey the area in which you are working to locate the manual pull stations.
2. If in the event of a fire alarm sounding, you are instructed to remain in your area, unless medical center personnel (Safety, Nursing or Engineering) instruct otherwise, or unless a fire situation is in your area, in which case you should immediately evacuate.
3. The medical center operates an extensive patient evacuation program. A total of approximately 15-20 personnel initially respond to all alarms. Historically, false alarms are caused by contractors generating dust or other disturbances of sensors. When working in an area producing dust, you will cover all alarms with covers provided by Engineering Service. These covers will be removed at the end of the work shift, upon leaving the area after dust has settled.
4. If an alarm is determined by the COTR to have been activated by contractor's work other than from or resulting in a fire situation, the contractor will be charged \$300 per occurrence.
5. Any work involving the fire protection systems will require written permission to proceed from the COTR.

DO NOT tamper with or otherwise disturb any fire alarm system components without prior written permission.

F. Hazardous Materials:

1. Many of the operations you are scheduled to perform may involve the use of hazardous materials. Prior to locating hazardous materials on site, all Material Safety Data Sheets will be submitted through the COTR for evaluation by the Facility Industrial Hygienist.
2. Storage of hazardous materials within buildings will be minimal with only enough on hand to perform daily work tasks. Flammable materials will either be removed from buildings at the end of the work shift or stored in approved flammable storage containers.
3. Care must be taken to assure adequate ventilation to remove vapors from hazardous materials in use. Many of the patients being cared for in the facility are susceptible to environmental contaminants, even when odors seem minimal. The more effective method to reduce complaints is to close the work area and use adequate ventilation.

G. Airborne Dust and Fume Control During Construction:

1. Generation of dust is of major concern within staff and especially patient-occupied areas. Dust can be generated by either manual or mechanical cutting, sanding or drilling on surfaces. Where operations involve techniques, which may generate dust, all efforts will be directed at reducing airborne generated dust to the lowest level feasible. This may be accomplished by a number of methods. These include misting the area with water or use of tools attached to high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtering vacuums. Where large amounts of materials may be disturbed resulting in airborne dust, establishment of full ceiling to floor plastic barriers may be required.
2. Generation of metal fumes is also a concern to hospital patients and staff. Fumes generated as a result of welding, brazing, soldering and cutting must be controlled through the use of spot ventilation or fume extractors. If fumes are captured and filtered through HEPA filtered fume extractors, exhaust can be returned directly into the work area. Unfiltered fume, like those collected by spot ventilators, shall be exhausted directly to the outside through exterior building openings. In addition to ventilation requirements, arc welding operations shall be shielded by noncombustible or flameproof screens to protect employees and patients from the direct rays of the arc.
3. If waste chutes are used to facilitate disposal of construction debris from upper building floors, cover all waste receptacles and dumpsters to help contain dust. Additionally, cover all waste receptacles during brisk wind conditions to prevent debris from littering the medical center grounds.

4. Classification of Jobs.

- a. All jobs shall be classified and carried out per the Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA), Section 01012 of these specifications.
 - b. Prior to the start of construction, the contractor shall require all employees and subcontractors to view a training video entitled "Infection Control During Construction" by HCPro (www.hcmarketplace.com) or an approved equal training video. Contractor shall provide written documentation to COTR that all construction personnel have viewed the training video. The written documentation shall include the names of all personnel, their signatures and dates when the training video was offered and viewed.
5. All major areas of construction are to be kept under negative pressure at all times during construction as required by the ICRA. The contractor shall supply, maintain and keep in operation, as many negative air machines as required to keep the construction area under 0.010 inch water column negative pressure. A gauge to monitor and record the negative pressure in the construction area at all times during the construction period including non-working hours will be required to be installed by the contractor. The contractor is to supply the COTR with the Negative pressure records from the gauge on a weekly basis. The contractor will document the visual inspection of negative pressure on a negative air pressure verification located directly outside the construction area at the start of each work shift.

H. Asbestos Containing Materials:

1. Due to the age of many of our buildings, many still contain asbestos containing materials (ACM). Primary ACM uses in the medical center include floor tile, mastic, piping and HVAC insulation. The medical center has performed comprehensive asbestos surveys and has identified accessible ACM. Some areas contain damaged asbestos and should not be accessed without prior abatement.
2. The most common type of ACM insulation you may encounter includes thermal system insulation (TSI) and floor tile. ACM TSI is generally covered with a cloth wrap or lagging, and the asbestos substrate generally appears white in color. **DO NOT SAND, DRILL, GOUGE OR OTHERWISE DISTURB THIS TYPE OF INSULATION.** Contractors disturbing or releasing asbestos containing materials will be liable for all damages and clean up costs.
3. In most cases where disturbance of asbestos is likely or necessary, it has been addressed in the contract. If not, please contact the COTR or Industrial Hygienist to make necessary arrangements for removal.

4. Asbestos insulation has been identified on elbows between fiberglass piping insulation as patching materials among the fiberglass insulation. Fiberglass insulation used in this facility is usually yellow or pink in color, wrapped either by cloth or paper lagging.
5. To protect and ensure all your employees are aware that asbestos containing materials have been used in the construction of this facility, you are required to have them review this section and complete the awareness statement included as Attachment A. Once this document has been signed by all employees, forward to the COTR for documentation.
6. A complete assessment of asbestos materials and conditions are available for viewing by contacting the facility Industrial Hygienist at extension 4008. Prior to performing work above any ceiling or starting in a new area, consult with the COTR concerning existing conditions of ACM.
7. Some of the areas in the facility are identified as restricted areas due to condition of ACM. These are readily labeled. **DO NOT ENTER THESE AREAS** unless first contacting the COTR. Entry requirements to these areas are awareness of the hazards, proper protective clothing (coveralls and respirators) and personal monitoring in accordance with OSHA requirements.

I. Environmental Protection:

1. It may help you to be aware of the seriousness, which the environmental protection requirements of each contract are regarded. Adherence to these requirements are subject to continuing scrutiny from the community and backed by severe penalties, such as fines and incarceration. These environmental requirements will be strictly enforced.
2. **NO** hazardous materials will be disposed of on government property. All waste will be hauled off-site or disposed in contractor owned and operated waste removal containers.
3. A copy of all waste manifests for special or hazardous wastes will be forwarded to the COTR. Environmental requirements will be strictly enforced.

J. Permit Required Confined Spaces:

1. Contractors performing work on this facility will follow all requirements outlined in OSHA Standards for working in confined spaces. There are numerous permits required for confined spaces on this facility. These spaces have been identified. Some spaces have been posted, but the majority have not due to their configuration. A complete listing of these areas is located in the Engineering Service and Safety Office.
2. Confined spaces are areas which are large enough to be entered, but have limited egress/exit potential and are not designed for permanent human occupancy. If you encounter any space which meets this definition or if it is a suspected confined space, please contact the COTR for a listing of these spaces.
3. Contractors performing work in confined spaces are responsible for compliance with all applicable standards and regulations.

K. Housekeeping:

1. Protect patients and VA personnel in occupied areas from the hazards of dust, noise, construction debris and material associated with a construction environment.
2. Keep work area clear, clean and free of loose debris, construction materials and partially installed work, which would create a safety hazard or interfere with VA personnel duties and traffic.

3. Wet mop occupied areas and remove any accumulation of dust/debris from cutting or drilling from any surface at the end of each work day.
4. Make every effort to keep dust and noise to a minimum at all times. Take special precautions to protect VA equipment from damage, including excessive dust.
5. Access to mechanical and electrical devices and equipment should be free of debris and material at all times. This is required to ensure access to existing systems in the event of an emergency.
6. Clean area free of all construction debris and dust upon completion of demolition and/or renovation.
7. During construction operations, keep existing finishes protected from damage. Cover and protect all carpets during construction. Any carpets or surfaces damaged, as a result of construction activities, will be replaced at the contractor's expense.

L. Utilities:

1. Maintain existing utility services for this Medical Center at all times in accordance with the contract provisions.

M. Hot Work Permits:

1. Any hot work operations including cutting, welding, thermal welding, brazing, soldering, grinding, thermal spraying, thawing pipes or any other similar activity will require a Hot Work Permit to be obtained by the contractor from the Facility Safety Manager. The contractor will be responsible for conforming to all Medical Center regulations, policies and procedures concerning Hot Work Permits as outlined below:
 - a. Prior to the performance of hot work in patient-occupied buildings, a request for a Hot Work Permit will be made to the Facility Safety Manager.
 - b. The Facility Safety Manager will inspect the area and ensure that the requirements of NFPA 241 and OSHA Standards have been satisfied. The Hot Work Permit will be granted and will be posted in the immediate area of the work.
 - c. The Hot Work Permit will apply only to the location identified on the permit. If additional areas involve hot work, additional permits must be requested.
 - d. Upon completion of all hot work, the Facility Safety Manager will be notified by the responsible individual to perform a re-inspection of the area.
 - e. In all other areas not occupied by patients, the supervisor will inspect the hot work area for compliance with NFPA 241 and OSHA Standards. Copies of the request form and permit are available from the Facility Safety Manager.
2. Do not use any of the extinguishers in the medical center for standby purpose while conducting hot work. Contractors are required to supply their own Class ABC extinguishers. Medical center extinguishers are only to be used in the event of a fire.

N. Emergency Medical Services:

Emergency medical services are available for contractors at this facility. For medical emergencies, dial 4999 when inside any building. Report the nature of the emergency and location. The operator will determine whether to dispatch in-house personnel or outside emergency assistance based on the nature of the emergency.

O. Use of Government Owned Material and Equipment:

Use of government owned material and equipment is PROHIBITED.

P. Superintendent Communications:

1. At all times during the performance of this contract, the Contractor's Superintendent is to be available by telephone (portable cellular phone). At the beginning of the contract and prior to beginning any construction, supply the Contracting Officer with the telephone number for the superintendent.
2. The Contractor's Superintendent shall post pertinent information at each job site for the benefit of the construction workers and for communicating with Medical Center Staff. A 2'x 4' construction board shall be placed at the job site entrance in accordance with recommendations set forth by The Joint Commission, as illustrated on the sample Attachment D.

Q. Parking:

1. Contractor employees shall be assigned parking spaces by COTR. Spaces may not be in the immediate area of the construction site.
2. It is the responsibility of the contractor to barricade parking spaces when not in use.

R. Traffic:

1. Traffic hazards are minimal at this facility. Drivers should be particularly concerned with pedestrian traffic.
2. Seat belt use is mandatory on the station.
3. Federal police officers maintain a 24 hour patrol of the area and have state and federal enforcement authority.
4. Contractor is to have all deliveries made via the State Drive Entrance to the medical center. No deliveries will be allowed from the Lincoln Avenue Entrance (Main Entrance).

S. Contractor's Trailers:

Contractor's trailers shall be located within the lay down area assigned. All utility connections to the trailer shall be located underground and installed at the contractor's expense. Their removal is required upon completion of the contract, unless approved by the COTR to leave in place.

T. Smoking:

1. No smoking is permitted at the Lebanon VAMC except inside designated smoking shelters. See attachment B.

2. If any contractor's or subcontractor's employee is found smoking in an unauthorized area, the contractor will be charged \$200 for the first occurrence and \$500 for every occurrence thereafter. The employee is subject to a \$50 fine.
- U. Contractor shall comply with all applicable elements of the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standard 241. This standard addresses:

1. Temporary Construction, Equipment and Storage
 - a. Temporary offices and sheds
 - b. Temporary enclosures
 - c. Equipment
2. Processes and Hazards
 - a. Hot work operations including thermic welding
 - b. Temporary heating equipment
 - c. Smoking
 - d. Waste disposal
 - e. Flammable and combustible liquids
 - f. Explosive materials
3. Utilities
 - a. Electrical - temporary wiring (branch circuits, lighting and removal)
4. Fire Protection
 - a. VA's responsibility for fire protection
 - b. Site security
 - c. Fire alarm reporting
 - d. Access for fire fighting
 - e. Stand pipes
 - f. First-aid fire equipment
5. Construction Safeguards
 - a. Scaffolding, shoring and forms
 - b. Construction material and equipment storage
 - c. Roofing operations
 - d. Permanent heating equipment
 - e. Utilities
 - f. Fire cutoffs
 - g. Fire protection during construction - water supply, sprinkler protection and stand pipes
6. Demolition Safeguards
 - a. Special precautions
 - b. Temporary heating equipment
 - c. Smoking
 - d. Demolition using explosives
 - e. Utilities
 - f. Fire cutoffs
 - g. Fire protection during demolition
7. Underground Operations
 - a. Special precautions
 - b. Equipment and storage requirements
 - c. Electrical

V. Construction or Demolition Fire Safety Program:

1. A program shall be developed with the following elements addressed:
 - a. Good housekeeping
 - b. On-site security
 - c. Preservation of existing systems during demolition
 - d. Rapid communication

PART 1 - W. CONTRACTOR LIFE SAFETY SMOKE BARRIER RESPONSIBILITIES:

The contractor shall assume full responsibility for compliance to all applicable regulations pertaining to NFPA 101 with respect to medical center building smoke barriers and corridor walls. Maintain the integrity of floor slabs and fire/smoke walls by fire stopping all holes and penetrations before the end of each workday.

X. Enforcement:

The COTR on this project is designated as the person responsible for ensuring that the Safety/Fire Safety Plan is carried out to the completion of the project and has the authority to enforce the provisions of this specification section and other applicable fire protection standards.

Y. Submittals:

1. Within ten working days after the Notice to Proceed, submit a Safety/Fire Safety Plan for Architect-Engineer and VA review.
2. Submit Material Safety Data Sheets for all chemicals and hazardous materials to be used on the project prior to location and use on the job site.
3. Submit Contractor Asbestos Awareness Statements and Notification of Smoking Policy for all persons working on the site prior to commencing work.
4. Submit Weekly Construction Site Inspection Report. The contractor must submit along with each Wednesday's daily log, a completed and signed, government supplied, Construction Site Inspection Report.
5. To expedite project actions, the use of certain government forms is required. During the pre-construction conference, the following forms, but not limited to, will be supplied to the contractor: Daily Logs, Weekly Safety Inspection Report, Hot Work Permit, Excavation Permit, Variance Request, Coredrilling and Firestopping Permit, Construction Progress Graph, Submittal Transmittal Letter, Proposal Cost Breakdown Summary, Construction Contractor Invoice, Construction Payment Worksheet, Project Specified Training Log, Contract Progress Report, WH-347 Payroll and Request for Information(RFI).
6. Submit a signed and dated "Orientation of Construction Workers" (Attachment C) for each worker on the project.
7. Prior to final inspection of the project, submit a master list of equipment installed as part of this project. Provide information (model number, serial number, item description and manufacturer) for the following: fan coil units, HVAC roof top units, ice machines, pumps, fire alarm systems, energy management system and nurse call system.

--- END ---

**CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR/EMPLOYEE
NOTIFICATION OF ASBESTOS**

THE DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS MEDICAL CENTER LOCATED IN LEBANON, PENNSYLVANIA WAS CONSTRUCTED DURING A PERIOD WHEN ASBESTOS WAS COMMONLY USED IN BUILDING MATERIALS.

THE MEDICAL CENTER HAS COMPLETED A SURVEY FOR ASBESTOS. ALL BUILDINGS CONTAIN SOME TYPE OF ASBESTOS (I.E., STEAM LINES, FLOOR TILES, CRAWLSPACES, ETC.).

IF YOU OR YOUR EMPLOYEE ENCOUNTERS SUSPECTED FRIABLE ASBESTOS OR CONDITIONS THAT MAY CAUSE SUSPECTED ASBESTOS TO BECOME FRIABLE, NOTIFY THE COTR IMMEDIATELY.

WHEN WORKING IN AREAS THAT ARE SUSPECTED OF HAVING ASBESTOS, RELOCATE EMPLOYEES AND PATIENTS FROM THE AREA UNTIL WORK IS COMPLETED.

IF THERE ARE ANY QUESTIONS, PLEASE FEEL FREE TO CONTACT THE PROJECT COORDINATOR AT EXT. 4720.

THANK YOU FOR YOUR ASSISTANCE.

PLEASE SIGN AND DATE AS ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF THE ABOVE INFORMATION.

CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR EMPLOYEE SIGNATURE:

EMPLOYEE NAME

CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR

DATE:

CONTRACTOR / SUBCONTRACTOR / EMPLOYEE Notification of Smoking Policy

7 Prohibit Smoking

The Department of Veterans Affairs' smoking policy is
for the safety and protection of its patients, visitors and employees.

Smoking is prohibited:

- In all buildings and grounds of the medical center, except inside designated Smoking Shelters.

Smoking material litter is prohibited anywhere in the medical center and on its grounds, except when properly deposited in a safe receptacle. This material shall be out of sight.

VA Police are authorized to issue \$50.00 citations to the person for any smoking violations. The employer of the person will be charged \$200.00 for the first occurrence and \$500.00 for every occurrence thereafter.

If there are any questions, please contact the COTR. Thank you for your assistance.

Sign and **date** acknowledgment of the above information.

Contractor / Subcontractor Employee Signature:

1) Employee Name	Date	Contractor / Sub

This policy is consistent with the

Joint Commission Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations

VA Medical Center
Lebanon, PA

Attachment C

- a)
- b)
- c) Orientation of Construction Workers

Objective: To ensure a safe and healthful environment in the worksite and the adjacent areas.

Expectations (areas within and outside construction sites):

- Acquire and wear ID badge at all times.
- Read and sign asbestos and prohibit smoking attachments.
- Keep access points (doors, etc.) secured to prevent injury of patients, staff or visitors and/or theft of property.
- When working outside the primary construction site, keep tools and materials under control. No tools/material shall be left unattended.
- Firestop/seal all penetrations of fire/smoke walls and floor slabs with approved material. No penetrations shall be left overnight for next shift or some time in future.
- Use pilot-hole technique or another absolute method in determining location of coredrilling. No coredrilling through webs, beams, columns, etc.
- In finished areas, close ceilings (reset tile in grid) before leaving area for more than 15 minutes. No ceiling shall be left open overnight.
- Prevent dust and odors from migrating into adjacent areas.
- Keep unattended carts out of stairwells and corridors to prevent obstruction of evacuation in the event of an emergency.
- Request Hot Work Permit in advance of soldering, welding, etc.
- Smoke only beyond the limits marked on sidewalk outside buildings. No smoking in the construction worksites indoors.
- Maintain integrity of fire doors to ensure closing and latching of doors for controlling spread of smoke. No propping, chocking or tying doors open.
- Know where the Material Safety Data Sheets are kept for access of information regarding the hazards of substances being used.
- Know the locations of local shutoff valves of water systems (domestic & sprinkler) to ensure quick response in the event of a pipe break. Prime contractor will determine who has a need to know.
- Secure compressed gas cylinders to adjacent structure using chain or other stabilizing methods.
- Secure equipment by using lockout / tagout method. Note: No equipment shall be shutdown without the VA Electrical Foreman's okay.

Dust Generating Activities

- **Follow** the Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) protocol.
- **Keep** space under negative pressure.
- **Use** sticky mats at point of exit.
- **Protect** property from damage (dirt, grime, breakage).
 - **Remove** items from space.
 - **Cover** remaining items to protect from dust, i.e. protecting carpeting.

2. Contractor / Sub

Employee Name

Date

Prime Contractor: Have employee sign and give a copy of this page to employee and to the VA to attached to Daily log

Attachment D

Construction Board 2' x 4' plywood posted at each contracted construction site.

.... a comprehensive method of organizing information for construction workers and for communicating with staff and patients

General		Specific	
Contractor's Safety Plan & Copy of Spec Section	List & Location of Shutoff Valves Serving Piping Systems within the Construction Site	Active Hot Work Permits	Active Requests for Interruption
General ILSM Daily Monitor	General ICRA for Project Duration	Updates/Changes ILSM's	Updates/Changes ICRA's



SECTION 01 00 12
LEBANON VETERAN'S AFFAIRS MEDICAL CENTER
LEBANON, PA. 17042

CONSTRUCTION SITE RISK ASSESSMENT
FOR INFECTION CONTROL

Definitions of Construction Activity Types: The construction activity types are defined by the amount of dust generated, the duration of the activity, and the amount of shared hvac systems. Contact the Lebanon VAMC Engineering Department or Infection Control Department if any activity is questionable under these guidelines.

TYPE	
A	Inspections and Non-invasive activities: Includes, but is not limited to removal of ceiling tiles for visual inspection, limited to one tile per 50 square feet, painting (but not sanding), wall covering, electrical trim work, minor plumbing and activities which do not generate dust or require cutting of walls or access to ceilings other than for visual inspection.
B	Small scale, short duration activities which create minimal dust. Includes, but is not limited to installation of telephone and computer cabling, access to chase spaces, cutting of walls or ceiling where dust migration can be controlled.
C	Any work which generates a moderate to high level of dust or requires demolition or removal of any fixed components or assemblies. Includes but is not limited to sanding of wall for painting or wall covering, removal of floor coverings, ceiling tiles and casework, new wall construction, minor duct work or electrical work above ceilings, major cabling activities and any activity which cannot be completed within a single work shift.
D	Major demolition and construction projects. Includes but is not limited to activities which require consecutive work shifts, heavy demolition or removal of a complete ceiling system and new construction.

Definitions of Infection Control Risk Groups

Group 1 Lowest	Group 2 Medium	Group 3 Medium-High	Group 4 Highest
1) Office Areas 2) Engineering 3) Environmental Services	1) All other patient Care units, e.g. Ultrasound, rehab., Occupational therapy	1) Emergency Room 2) Radiology/MRI 3) Post-anesthesia Care units 4) ASU 5) Intensive Care units 6) Admission Area 7) PT-tank areas 8) Cafeteria 9) Laboratories	1) Operating Rooms; sterile processing. 2) Outpatient Areas 3) Oncology 4) Anesthesia 5) All endoscopy areas 6) Pharmacy admixture

Construction Activity/ Infection Control Matrix

If not shown on the drawing, determine the level of the infection control classification necessary for the work by matching the construction activity with the designated risk group in the matrix below. Provide the associated infection control procedures.

Construction Activity →	Type “A”	Type “B”	Type “C”	Type “D”
Risk Level ↓				
Group 1	I	II	II	III/IV
Group 2	I	II	III	IV
Group 3	I	III	III/IV	IV
Group 4	III	III/IV	III/IV	IV

Responsibilities: General

1. Maintain Manpower and equipment, including dust mops, wet mops, buckets and clean wiping rags for cleaning fine dust from floors in adjacent occupied areas.
2. Contain work areas outside of construction barriers, including spaces above ceilings, with full height polyethylene sheet barrier, tightly taped or similar material.
3. Cleanup dust tracked outside of construction area immediately.
4. Cleaning outside of barrier to be HEPA –filtered vacuum or damp mop.
5. Adhesive mats or carpets at barricade entrances and in the anteroom shall be kept clean and changed daily, or as necessary, to prevent accumulation of dust.
6. Temporary construction barriers and closures above ceilings shall be dust tight.
7. Removal of debris shall be in tightly covered containers.

By Activity Class

Class 1	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. 2) Immediately replace any ceiling tile displaced for visual inspection. 3) Clean up and disposal in accordance with contract.
Class 2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Provide active means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere. 2) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting. 3) Seal unused doors with masking tape. 4) Block off and seal air vents. 5) Wipe work surfaces with disinfectant.
Class 3	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system. 2) Complete all critical barriers before construction begins or implement control cube method. 3) Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA-equipped air filtration units. 4) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers. 5) Cover transport receptacles or carts; tape covers. 6) Wet mop and or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work areas. 7) Place dust mat at entrance and exit of work area.

	8) Remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.
Class 4	1) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system. 2) Complete all critical barriers or implement control cube method before construction begins. 3) Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA-equipped air filtration units. 4) Seal holes, pipes, conduits and punctures appropriately. 5) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving the worksite or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave the work site. 6) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area. 7) Provide adhesive walk-off mats at entrance to work area within the anteroom. Replace used mats with new mats in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. 8) Do not remove barriers from work area until complete project is inspected each by the Safety Department and the Infection Control Department and the area is thoroughly cleaned by the EMS. 9) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums. 10) Wet mop area with disinfectant. 11) Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction. 12) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers. 13) Cover transport receptacle or carts; tape covering. 14) Remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work is being performed at completion of job.

(a) Project Name_____Project Site _____

(b)

(c) Project Risk Score_____

Date Assessed_____ **Construction Supervisor**_____

Signature_____

SECTION 01 33 23

SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples(including laboratory samples to be tested), test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
 - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
 - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals (including any laboratory samples to be tested) will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by Resident Engineer on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.
- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect- Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
 - A. Submit samples required for samples of products as described on Sheet AI601 ROOM FINISH AND MATERIALS SCHEDULES in quadruplicate. Submit other samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
 - B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.

1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
 2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
 3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
- C. In addition to complying with the applicable requirements specified in preceding Article 1.9, samples which are required to have Laboratory Tests (those preceded by symbol "LT" under the separate sections of the specification shall be tested, at the expense of Contractor, in a commercial laboratory approved by Contracting Officer.
1. Laboratory shall furnish Contracting Officer with a certificate stating that it is fully equipped and qualified to perform intended work, is fully acquainted with specification requirements and intended use of materials and is an independent establishment in no way connected with organization of Contractor or with manufacturer or supplier of materials to be tested.
 2. Certificates shall also set forth a list of comparable projects upon which laboratory has performed similar functions during past five years.
 3. Samples and laboratory tests shall be sent directly to approved commercial testing laboratory.
 4. Contractor shall send a copy of transmittal letter to both Resident Engineer and to Architect-Engineer simultaneously with submission of material to a commercial testing laboratory.
 5. Laboratory test reports shall be sent directly to Resident Engineer for appropriate action.
 6. Laboratory reports shall list contract specification test requirements and a comparative list of the laboratory test results. When tests show that the material meets specification requirements, the laboratory shall so certify on test report.
 7. Laboratory test reports shall also include a recommendation for approval or disapproval of tested item.
- D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
- E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the Resident Engineer at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.
- F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
 2. Reproducible shall be full size.
 3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.

4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
 5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
 6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
 7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.
- 1-10. Samples shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to:
- HDR, Inc
9987 Carver Road, Suite 200
Cincinnati, OH 45242
- 1-11. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the Resident Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to – GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

- A. The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:
DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
811 Vermont Avenue, NW - Room 462
Washington, DC 20420
Telephone Numbers: (202) 461-8217 or (202) 461-8292
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

- A. The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.
- | | |
|--------|---|
| AA | Aluminum Association Inc.
http://www.aluminum.org |
| AABC | Associated Air Balance Council
http://www.aabchg.com |
| AAMA | American Architectural Manufacturer's Association
http://www.aamanet.org |
| AAN | American Nursery and Landscape Association
http://www.anla.org |
| AASHTO | American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
http://www.aashto.org |

AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists http://www.aatcc.org
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists http://www.acgih.org
ACI	American Concrete Institute http://www.aci-int.net
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association http://www.concrete-pipe.org
ACPPA	American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association http://www.acppa.org
ADC	Air Diffusion Council http://flexibleduct.org
AGA	American Gas Association http://www.aga.org
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America http://www.agc.org
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.agma.org
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers http://www.aham.org
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction http://www.aisc.org
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute http://www.steel.org
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction http://www.aitc-glulam.org
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. http://www.amca.org
ANLA	American Nursery & Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. http://www.ansi.org
APA	The Engineered Wood Association http://www.apawood.org
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute http://www.ari.org
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers http://www.asae.org
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers http://www.asce.org
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers http://www.ashrae.org
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers http://www.asme.org
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering http://www.asse-plumbing.org
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials http://www.astm.org
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute http://www.awinet.org
AWS	American Welding Society http://www.aws.org
AWWA	American Water Works Association http://www.awwa.org

BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association http://www.buildershardware.com
BIA	Brick Institute of America http://www.bia.org
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute http://www.cagi.org
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. http://www.cganet.com
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. http://www.chlorineinstitute.org
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association http://www.cisca.org
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute http://www.cispi.org
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute http://www.chainlinkinfo.org
CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau http://www.cpmc.org
CRA	California Redwood Association http://www.calredwood.org
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute http://www.crsi.org
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute http://www.cti.org
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute http://www.dhi.org
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
EEI	Edison Electric Institute http://www.eei.org
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency http://www.epa.gov
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. http://www.etl.com
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration http://www.faa.gov
FCC	Federal Communications Commission http://www.fcc.gov
FPS	The Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
GANNA	Glass Association of North America http://www.cssinfo.com/info/ganna.html/
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance http://www.fmglobal.com
GA	Gypsum Association http://www.gypsum.org
GSA	General Services Administration http://www.gsa.gov
HI	Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association http://www.hpva.org
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials http://www.icbo.org
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. http://www.icea.net

\ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies http://www.icac.com
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers http://www.ieee.org
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association http://www.imsasafety.org
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NBMA	Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association http://www.mbma.com
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. http://www.mss-hq.com
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers http://www.naamm.org
NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association http://www.phccweb.org.org
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST
NBBPVI	National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors http://www.nationboard.org
NEC	National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association http://www.nema.org
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association http://www.nfpa.org
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association http://www.natlhardwood.org
NIH	National Institute of Health http://www.nih.gov
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology http://www.nist.gov
NLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.nelma.org
NPA	National Particleboard Association 18928 Premiere Court Gaithersburg, MD 20879 (301) 670-0604
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation http://www.nsf.org
NWWDA	Window and Door Manufacturers Association http://www.nwwda.org
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration Department of Labor http://www.osha.gov
PCA	Portland Cement Association http://www.portcement.org
PCI	Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute http://www.pci.org
PPI	The Plastic Pipe Institute http://www.plasticpipe.org
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc. http://www.porcelainenamel.com
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute http://www.post-tensioning.org
RFCI	The Resilient Floor Covering Institute http://www.rfci.com

RIS	Redwood Inspection Service See - CRA
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.rma.org
SCMA	Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association http://www.cypressinfo.org
SDI	Steel Door Institute http://www.steeldoor.org
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance http://www.igmaonline.org
SJI	Steel Joist Institute http://www.steeljoist.org
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. http://www.smacna.org
SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings http://www.sspc.org
STI	Steel Tank Institute http://www.steeltank.com
SWI	Steel Window Institute http://www.steelwindows.com
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc. http://www.tileusa.com
TEMA	Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association http://www.tema.org
TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc. 583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200 Madison, WI 53719 (608) 833-5900
UBC	The Uniform Building Code See ICBO
UL	Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated http://www.ul.com
ULC	Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada http://www.ulc.ca
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau 6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145 Portland, OR 97223 (503) 639-0651
WRCLA	Western Red Cedar Lumber Association P.O. Box 120786 New Brighton, MN 55112 (612) 633-4334
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association http://www.wwpa.org

PART 2 - NOT USED

PART 3 - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 45 29
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs retained and paid for by Contractor.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| T27-06 | Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates |
| T96-02 (R2006) | Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine |
| T99-01 (R2004) | The Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop |
| T104-99 (R2003) | Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate |
| T180-01 (R2004) | Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop |
| T191-02(R2006) | Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method |
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- | | |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 506.4R-94 (R2004) | Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| A325-06 | Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength |
| A370-07 | Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products |
| A416/A416M-06 | Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete |
| A490-06 | Heat Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength |
| C31/C31M-06 | Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field |
| C33-03 | Concrete Aggregates |
| C39/C39M-05 | Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens |
| C109/C109M-05 | Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars |
| C138-07 | Unit Weight, Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete |
| C140-07 | Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units |
| C143/C143M-05 | Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete |
| C172-07 | Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete |
| C173-07 | Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method |
| C330-05 | Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete |
| C567-05 | Density Structural Lightweight Concrete |
| C780-07 | Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry |
| C1019-08 | Sampling and Testing Grout |
| C1064/C1064M-05 | Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete |
| C1077-06 | Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation |
| C1314-07 | Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms |

- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| D698-07 | Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort |
| D1143-07 | Piles Under Static Axial Compressive Load |
| D1188-07 | Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens |
| D1556-07 | Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method |
| D1557-07 | Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort |
| D2166-06 | Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil |
| D2167-94(R2001) | Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method |
| D2216-05 | Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass |
| D2922-05 | Density of soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth) |
| D2974-07 | Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils |
| D3666-(2002) | Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspection Bituminous Paving Materials |
| D3740-07 | Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Material |
| E94-04 | Radiographic Testing |
| E164-03 | Ultrasonic Contact Examination of Weldments |
| E329-07 | Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing |
| E543-06 | Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing |
| E605-93(R2006) | Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members |
| E709-(2001) | Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination |
| E1155-96(R2008) | Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers |
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- | | |
|---------|-------------------------------|
| D1.1-07 | Structural Welding Code-Steel |
|---------|-------------------------------|

1.3 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E 329, C 1077, D 3666, D3740, A 880, E 543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."
- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by Resident Engineer. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of Resident Engineer to such failure.
- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to Resident Engineer, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the Resident Engineer. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to Resident Engineer immediately of any irregularity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:
1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the Resident Engineer regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to Resident Engineer extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.
 2. Provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.
 3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.
- B. Testing Compaction:
1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with AASHTO T99/T180 Method A / ASTM D698 and/or ASTM D1557.
 2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D2922, AASHTO T238 wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556, AASHTO T191, or ASTM D2167 shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they should provide satisfactory explanation to the Resident Engineer before the tests are conducted.
 - a. Building Slab Subgrade: At least one test of subgrade for every 185 m² (2000 square feet) of building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests. In each compacted fill layer, perform one test for every 185 m² (2000 square feet) of overlaying building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
 - b. Foundation Wall Backfill: One test per 30 m (100 feet) of each layer of compacted fill but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - c. Pavement Subgrade: One test for each 335 m² (400 square yards), but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - d. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 90 m (300 feet), but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - e. Trenches: One test at maximum 30 m (100 foot) intervals per 1200 mm (4 foot) of vertical lift and at changes in required density, but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - f. Footing Subgrade: At least one test for each layer of soil on which footings will be placed. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested subgrade when acceptable to Resident Engineer. In each compacted fill layer below wall footings, perform one field density test for every 30 m (100 feet) of wall. Verify subgrade is level, all loose or disturbed soils have been removed, and correlate actual soil conditions observed with those indicated by test borings.
- C. Testing for Footing Bearing Capacity: Evaluate if suitable bearing capacity material is encountered in footing subgrade.

- D. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by Resident Engineer.

3.2 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING

- A. Aggregate Base Course:
1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for aggregate base material in accordance with AASHTO T180, Method D or ASTM D1557, Method D
 2. Make a minimum of three field density tests on each day's final compaction on each aggregate course in accordance with AASHTO T191 or ASTM D1556.
 3. Sample and test aggregate as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation, wear, and soundness as specified in the applicable state highway standards and specifications.
- B. Asphalt Concrete:
1. Aggregate: Sample and test aggregates in stock pile and hot-bins as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation (AASHTO T27), wear (AASHTO T96), and soundness (AASHTO T104).
 2. Temperature: Check temperature of each load of asphalt concrete at mixing plant and at site of paving operation.
 3. Density: Make a minimum of two field density tests in accordance with ASTM D1188 of asphalt base and surface course for each day's paving operation.

3.3 SITE WORK CONCRETE

- A. Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

3.4 POST-TENSIONING OF CONCRETE

- A. Inspection Prior to Concreting: Inspect tendons, drape of tendons, and anchorage components for compliance prior to concreting.
- B. Concrete Testing: As required in Article, CONCRETE of this section except make three test cylinders representing each area to be tensioned and cylinders shall be cured in same manner as concrete they represent. Make compression test prior to determining minimum specified strength required for post-tensioning.
- C. Post-tensioning: Witness post-tensioning operation and record actual gauge pressures and elongations applied to each tendon.
- D. Submit reports in quadruplicate of the following:
1. Inspection of placement and post-tensioning of all tendons.
 2. Size, number, location, and drape of tendons.
 3. Calculated elongations, based upon the length, modulus of elasticity, and cross-sectional area of the tendons used.
 4. Actual field elongations. Check elongation of tendons within ranges established by manufacturer.
 5. Calculated gauge pressure and jacking force applied to each tendon.
 6. Actual gauge pressures and jacking force applied to each tendon.
 7. Required concrete strength at time of jacking.
 8. Actual concrete strength at time of jacking.
 9. Do not cut or cover the tendon ends until the Contractor receives the Resident Engineer's written approval of the post-tensioning records.

3.5 CONCRETE

- A. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:
1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.

2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m³ (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. After good concrete quality control has been established and maintained as determined by Resident Engineer, make three cylinders for each 80 m³ (100 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders from any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. Resident Engineer may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m³ (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m³ (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
 - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
 - b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
 - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
 - b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
17. Observe concrete mixing:

- a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
 - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
- 18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
 - a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements F_F and F_L in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
 - b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
 - c. Provide the Contractor and the Resident Engineer with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall F_F and F_L values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.
- 19. Other inspections:
 - a. Grouting under base plates.
 - b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.
- B. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:
 - 1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by Resident Engineer. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
 - 2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.
 - 3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to Resident Engineer. In test report, indicate the following information:
 - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
 - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
 - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
 - d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
 - e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in kg/m^3 (pounds per cubic feet).
 - f. Weather conditions during placing.
 - g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
 - h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
 - i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
 - j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

3.6 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Review mill test reports furnished by Contractor.
- B. Perform sampling at fabricating plant. Take two samples from each 23 t (25 tons) or fraction thereof of each size of reinforcing steel No. 10 thru No. 57 (No. 3 thru No. 18).
- C. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.
- D. Written report shall include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.
- E. Perform tension tests of mechanical and welded splices in accordance with ASTM A370.

3.7 MASONRY

- A. Mortar Tests:
 - 1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C780.
 - b. Obtain samples during or immediately after discharge from batch mixer.
 - c. Furnish molds with 50 mm (2 inch), 3 compartment gang cube.
 - d. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.

2. Two tests during first week of operation; one test per week after initial test until masonry completion.
- B. Grout Tests:
1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C1019.
 - b. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
 - c. Perform test for each 230 m² (2500 square feet) of masonry.
- C. Masonry Unit Tests:
1. Laboratory Compressive Strength Test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C140.
 - b. Test 3 samples for each 460 m² (5000 square feet) of wall area.
- D. Prism Tests: For each type of wall construction indicated, test masonry prisms per ASTM C1314 for each 460 m² (5000 square feet) of wall area. Prepare one set of prisms for testing at 7 days and one set for testing at 28 days.

3.8 STRUCTURAL STEEL

- A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.
- B. Prefabrication Inspection:
1. Review design and shop detail drawings for size, length, type and location of all welds to be made.
 2. Approve welding procedure qualifications either by pre-qualification or by witnessing qualifications tests.
 3. Approve welder qualifications by certification or retesting.
 4. Approve procedure for control of distortion and shrinkage stresses.
 5. Approve procedures for welding in accordance with applicable sections of AWS D1.1.
- C. Fabrication and Erection:
1. Weld Inspection:
 - a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.
 - b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.
 - c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.
 - d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.
 - e. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.
 - f. Welding Magnetic Particle Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E709 for a minimum of:
 - 1) 20 percent of all shear plate fillet welds at random, final pass only.
 - 2) 20 percent of all continuity plate and bracing gusset plate fillet welds, at random, final pass only.
 - 3) 100 percent of tension member fillet welds (i.e., hanger connection plates and other similar connections) for root and final passes.
 - 4) 20 percent of length of built-up column member partial penetration and fillet welds at random for root and final passes.
 - 5) 100 percent of length of built-up girder member partial penetration and fillet welds for root and final passes.
 - g. Welding Ultrasonic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E164 and AWS D1.1 for 100 percent of all full penetration welds, braced and moment frame column splices, and a minimum of 20 percent of all other partial penetration column splices, at random.
 - h. Verify that correction of rejected welds are made in accordance with AWS D1.1.
 - i. Testing and inspection do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with the specified requirements.

2. Bolt Inspection:
 - a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.
 - b. Slip-Critical Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in each connection in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
 - c. Fully Pre-tensioned Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in 25 percent of connections in accordance with AISC Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
 - d. Bolts installed by turn-of-nut tightening may be inspected with calibrated wrench when visual inspection was not performed during tightening.
 - e. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.
 - f. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.
- D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

3.9 SHEAR CONNECTOR STUDS

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services required by AWS D.1 to insure shear connector studs have been installed in accordance with contract documents.
- B. Tests: Test 20 percent of headed studs for fastening strength in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

3.10 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services to certify sprayed-on fireproofing has been applied in accordance with contract documents.
- B. Obtain a copy of approved submittals from Resident Engineer.
- C. Use approved installation in test areas as criteria for inspection of work.
- D. Test sprayed-on fireproofing for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605.
 1. Thickness gauge specified in ASTM E605 may be modified for pole extension so that overhead sprayed material can be reached from floor.
- E. Location of test areas for field tests as follows:
 1. Thickness: Select one bay per floor, or one bay for each 930 m² (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests. Take thickness determinations from each of following locations: Metal deck, beam, and column.
 2. Density: Take density determinations from each floor, or one test from each 930 m² (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests, from each of the following areas: Underside of metal deck, beam flanges, and beam web.
 3. F. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

3.11 TYPE OF TEST

- A. Earthwork:
 - Laboratory Compaction Test, Soils:

Approximate
Number of
Tests
Required

- (AASHTO T180) (AASHTO T99) (ASTM D1557) (ASTM D698) _____
 Field Density, Soils (AASHTO T191, T205, or T238) _____
 Penetration Test, Soils _____
- B. Aggregate Base:
 Laboratory Compaction, (AASHTO T180) (ASTM D1557) _____
 Field Density, (AASHTO T191) (ASTM D1556) _____
 Aggregate, Base Course _____
 Gradation (AASHTO T27) _____
 Wear (AASHTO T96) _____
 Soundness (AASHTO T104) _____
- C. Asphalt Concrete:
 Field Density, (AASHTO T230) ASTM D1188 _____
 Aggregate, Asphalt Concrete _____
 Gradation (AASHTO T27) _____
 Wear (AASHTO T96) _____
 Soundness (AASHTO T104) _____
- D. Concrete:
 Making and Curing Concrete Test Cylinders (ASTM C31) _____
 Compressive Strength, Test Cylinders (ASTM C39) _____
 Concrete Slump Test (ASTM C143) _____
 Concrete Air Content Test (ASTM C173) _____
 Unit Weight, Lightweight Concrete (ASTM C567) _____
 Aggregate, Normal Weight:
 Gradation (ASTM C33) _____
 Deleterious Substances (ASTM C33) _____
 Soundness (ASTM C33) _____
 Abrasion (ASTM C33) _____
 Aggregate, Lightweight
 Gradation (ASTM C330) _____
 Deleterious Substances (ASTM C330) _____
 Unit Weight (ASTM C330) _____
 Flatness and Levelness Readings (ASTM E1155) (number of days) _____
- E. Masonry:
 Making and Curing Test Cubes (ASTM C109) _____
 Compressive Strength, Test Cubes (ASTM C109) _____
 Sampling and Testing Mortar, Comp. Strength (ASTM C780) _____
 Sampling and Testing Grout, Comp. Strength (ASTM C1019) _____
 Masonry Unit, Compressive Strength (ASTM C140) _____
 Prism Tests (ASTM C1314) _____
- F. Structural Steel:
 Ultrasonic Testing of Welds (ASTM E164) _____
 Magnetic Particle Testing of Welds (ASTM E709) _____
- G. Sprayed On Fireproofing:
 Thickness and Density Tests (ASTM E605) _____
- H. Technical Personnel: (Minimum 4 months)

1. Technicians to perform tests and inspection listed above. Laboratory will be equipped with concrete cylinder storage facilities, compression machine, cube molds, proctor molds, balances, scales, moisture ovens, slump cones, air meter, and all necessary equipment for compaction control.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 57 19

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
 - 1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
 - 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
 - 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
 - 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
 - 1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
 - 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
 - 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
 - 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
 - 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
 - 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.
 - 7. Sanitary Wastes:
 - a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
 - b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
33 CFR 328 Definitions

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Resident Engineer to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer and the Contracting Officer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
 - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
 - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
 - e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
 - f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
 - g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
 - i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
 - k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the Resident Engineer. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.
 1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.

2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
 - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
 - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
 - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
 3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
 4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
 - a. Sediment Basins: Trap sediment from construction areas in temporary or permanent sediment basins that accommodate the runoff of a local 5 (design year) storm. After each storm, pump the basins dry and remove the accumulated sediment. Control overflow/drainage with paved weirs or by vertical overflow pipes, draining from the surface.
 - b. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the Resident Engineer. Topsoil use and requirements are specified in Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING.
 - c. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.
 5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features shown. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
 6. Manage borrow areas on Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
 7. Manage and control spoil areas on Government property to limit spoil to areas and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
 8. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
 9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
 10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
 11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.
1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
 2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.

3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.
- D. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Pennsylvania and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
 2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
 3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
 4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- E. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the Resident Engineer. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the Resident Engineer. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

<u>Time Duration of Impact Noise</u>	<u>Sound Level in dB</u>
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

<u>EARTHMOVING</u>		<u>MATERIALS HANDLING</u>	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75		
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
 - c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise producing machinery.
 - d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
 - e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.

- f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
 - g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
- 3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the Resident Engineer noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- F. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- G. Final Clean up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the Resident Engineer. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 58 16
TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies temporary interior signs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNS

- A. Fabricate from 50 Kg (110 pound) mat finish white paper.
- B. Cut to 100 mm (4-inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long size tag.
- C. Punch 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter hole centered on 100 mm (4-inch) dimension of tag. Edge of Hole spaced approximately 13 mm (1/2-inch) from one end on tag.
- D. Reinforce hole on both sides with gummed cloth washer or other suitable material capable of preventing tie pulling through paper edge.
- E. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.0120-inch) thick, attach to tag with twist tie, leaving 150 mm (6-inch) long free ends.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install temporary signs attached to room door frame or room door knob, lever, or pull for doors on corridor openings.
- B. Mark on signs with felt tip marker having approximately 3 mm (1/8-inch) wide stroke for clearly legible numbers or letters.
- C. Identify room with numbers as designated on floor plans.

3.2 LOCATION

- A. Install on doors that have room, corridor, and space numbers shown.
- B. Doors that do not require signs are as follows:
1. Corridor barrier doors (cross-corridor) in corridor with same number.
 2. Folding doors or partitions.
 3. Toilet or bathroom doors within and between rooms.
 4. Communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
 5. Closet doors within rooms.
- C. Replace missing, damaged, or illegible signs.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
 - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
 - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
 - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
 - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
 - 1. Soil.
 - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
 - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
 - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
 - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, etc).
 - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
 - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
 - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
 - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
 - 11. Gypsum board.
 - 12. Insulation.
 - 13. Paint.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
 - 1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
 - 2. Packaging used for construction products.
 - 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
 - 4. Construction error.
 - 5. Over ordering.
 - 6. Weather damage.
 - 7. Contamination.
 - 8. Mishandling.
 - 9. Breakage.

- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to reuse and recycle new materials to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul. Collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.
- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.

- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
 - 1. On-site Recycling – Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 - 2. Off-site Recycling – Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
 - 1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
 - 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
 - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
 - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
 - 4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
 - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
 - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
 - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
 - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
 - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
 - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
 - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.

- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):
 - 1. LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1.7 RECORDS

- A. Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.

- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

END OF SECTION

HDR

D I V I S I O N 0 2

EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Demolition and removal of roads, walks, curbs, and on-grade slabs outside buildings to be demolished: Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Safety Requirements: GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Asbestos Removal: Section 02 82 13.13, GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT; section 02 82 13.19, ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTICABATEMENT; section 02 82 13.31, ASBESTOS TRANSITE ABATEMENT. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- G. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.
- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
 - 1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.

2. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
 3. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Resident Engineer's approval.
- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION

- A. Completely demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:
 1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
 2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside building lines of new structures.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Resident Engineer. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- C. In removing buildings and structures of more than two stories, demolish work story by story starting at highest level and progressing down to third floor level. Demolition of first and second stories may proceed simultaneously.

- D. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations . All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.
- E. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Resident Engineer. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Resident Engineer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

- A. On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Resident Engineer. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center Property disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 82 13.13
GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK.....	1
1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS	1
1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK	1
1.1.3 RELATED WORK	1
1.1.4 TASKS	2
1.1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES	2
1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY	3
1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL.....	3
1.4 DEFINITIONS	3
1.4.1 GENERAL	3
1.4.2 GLOSSARY	4
1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS.....	10
1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS.....	12
1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS	12
1.5.2 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY	12
1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	12
1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS:	13
1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS	13
1.5.6 STANDARDS	13
1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS	14
1.5.8 NOTICES	14
1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES.....	14
1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS	14
1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES	14
1.5.12 SITE SECURITY	15
1.5.13 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS	15
1.5.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING	16
1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION	17
1.6.1 PERSONNEL	17
1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION	18
1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM.....	18
1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR.....	18
1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS	19
1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION	19
1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION.....	19
1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST	19
1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK	19
1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS.....	19
1.8 WORKER PROTECTION	19
1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL	19
1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS.....	20
1.8.3 personal PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT	20
1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE.....	20
1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE – PAPR.....	20
1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS	21
1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES	21
1.9.1 DESCRIPTION	21

1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	21
1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF and w/EDF	21
1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF)	22
1.9.5 waste/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (w/EDF)	24
1.9.6 waste/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES	25
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT	25
2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT	25
2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (all abatement projects).....	25
2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA	26
2.2.1 GENERAL.....	26
2.2.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA.....	27
2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA.....	27
2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS	27
2.2.5 SECONDARY BARRIERS.....	27
2.2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA	27
2.2.7 FIRESTOPPING	27
2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING	28
2.3.1 GENERAL.....	28
2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/cih CONSULTANT.....	28
2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR CPIH	30
2.4 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES	30
2.5 SUBMITTALS	31
2.5.1 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING SUBMITTALS	31
2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT	33
2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT.....	33
2.6 ENCAPSULANTS	33
2.6.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS	33
2.6.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	34
2.7 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE.....	34
2.8 RECYCLABLE PROTECTIVE CLOTHING.....	34
PART 3 - EXECUTION.....	35
3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES	35
3.1.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING	35
3.1.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS.....	35
3.1.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS	36
3.2 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS	36
3.2.1 OSHA DANGER SIGNS	36
3.2.2 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL.....	36
3.2.3 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC.....	37
3.2.4 SANITARY FACILITIES.....	37
3.2.5 WATER FOR ABATEMENT.....	37
3.2.6 PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS.....	37
3.2.7 PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS.....	37
3.2.8 PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA.....	37
3.3 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS FOR THE REGULATED AREA.....	38
3.3.1 GENERAL.....	38
3.3.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF.....	38
3.3.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA.....	38
3.3.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS	38
3.3.5 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA	39
3.3.6 floor barriers:	39
3.4 REMOVAL OF piping ACM	39
3.4.1 WETTING MATERIALS	39
3.4.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS.....	39

3.4.3 WET REMOVAL OF ACM.....	40
3.5 GLOVEBAG REMOVAL PROCEDURES	40
3.5.1 GENERAL.....	40
3.6 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION	41
3.6.1 GENERAL.....	41
3.6.2 SEALING EXPOSED EDGES	41
3.7 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS	41
3.7.1 GENERAL.....	41
3.7.2 PROCEDURES	41
3.8 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION	42
3.8.1 GENERAL.....	42
3.8.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE	42
3.8.3 WORK DESCRIPTION	42
3.8.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS	42
3.8.5 FIRST CLEANING	42
3.8.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING	43
3.8.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES	43
3.9 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTIO ^{ns} AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING.....	43
3.9.1 GENERAL.....	43
3.9.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION.....	43
3.9.3 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING	43
3.9.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES	43
3.9.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM.....	44
3.9.6 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING TEM.....	44
3.9.7 LABORATORY TESTING OF PCM SAMPLES	44
3.9.8 LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAMPLES	44
3.10 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE	44
3.10.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK.....	44
3.10.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR.....	44
3.10.3 WORK SHIFTS.....	45
3.10.4 RE-INSULATION.....	45
ATTACHMENT #1.....	46
ATTACHMENT #2.....	47
ATTACHMENT #3.....	48
ATTACHMENT #4.....	49

SECTION 02 82 13.13

GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Contractor. All cost incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK

- A. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos containing materials to be abated by the glovebag method. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.
- B. Removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM piping and fittings and asbestos contaminated elements in an appropriate regulated area in the following approximate quantities;

311 visible linear feet of < 3" diameter pipe insulation, plus an undetermined additional quantity concealed in walls and ceilings. Pipe size not specified, therefore assumed.

69 each visible fittings and elbows of < 3" diameter pipe insulation, plus an undetermined additional quantity concealed in walls and ceilings. Fitting sizes not specified, therefore assumed.

1.1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00; FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Section 02 41 00; DEMOLITION.
- C. Division 09; FINISHES.
- D. Division 22; PLUMBING.

- E. Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION / Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING / Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION
- F. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- G. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING / Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING / Section 22 05 33, HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING / Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION / Section 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY SEWERAGE / Section 22 13 23, SANITARY WASTE INTERCEPTORS / Section 22 14 00, FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE / Section 22 66 00, CHEMICAL-WASTE SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 23 11 23, FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING.
- H. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING / Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.
- I. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS / Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.1.4 TASKS

The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:

- A. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, work-site preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and standard operating procedures for glovebag asbestos abatement work.
- B. Abatement activities including removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, air monitoring, and inspections.
- C. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

1.1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations and requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved pre-abatement work plan. Asbestos abatement drawings of partially occupied buildings will show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA representative through the pre-abatement plan of action. The following limitations of use shall apply to existing facilities shown on drawings:
 - a. Contractor to coordinate access and egress times with owner's representative.

- b. Contractor to transport bagged asbestos waste in covered containers. Exterior surfaces and wheels of containers to be cleaned prior to traversing corridors and elevators.
- c. Contractor to ensure egress routes remain clean and free of dust.

1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimates which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by concealed areas and occupancy of the buildings. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 5%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the Contractor shall provide unit prices for additional footage for newly discovered materials and those prices will be used for additional work under the contract.

1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

If the Contracting Officer or their field representative presents a written **Stop Asbestos Removal Order**, the Abatement Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and adequately wet any exposed ACM. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so by the VA. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA determines abatement conditions/activities are not within specification requirements. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the industrial hygienist's time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor in writing to the VA representative and shall require the Contractor to immediately stop asbestos removal activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

- A. \geq 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area or $>$ 0.05 f/cc inside a regulated area;
- B. breach/break in regulated area critical barrier(s)/floor;
- C. serious injury/death at the site;
- D. fire/safety emergency at the site;
- E. respiratory protection system failure;
- F. power failure or loss of wetting agent; or
- G. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 GENERAL

Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

1.4.2 GLOSSARY

Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials, typically during removal. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition and renovation activities related to asbestos.

ACE - Asbestos contaminated elements.

ACM - Asbestos containing material.

Aerosol - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

Adequately wet - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

Aggressive method - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

Aggressive sampling - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

AHERA - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

Aircell - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

Air monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air.

Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)

Amended water - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

Asbestos - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent asbestos.

Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

Asbestos-containing waste material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

Asbestos waste decontamination facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

Authorized person - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

Authorized visitor - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency having jurisdiction over the regulated area.

Barrier - Any surface that isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

Containment Barrier - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

Critical Barrier - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.

Primary Barrier - Barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.

Secondary Barrier - Any additional sheeting used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

Breathing zone - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

Bridging encapsulant - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

Building/facility owner - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

Bulk testing - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos-containing materials.

Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) - One certified in practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. An industrial hygienist Certified in Comprehensive Practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

Class I asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

Class II asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

Clean room/Changing room - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

Clearance sample - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's industrial hygiene consultant (VPIH/CIH).

Closely resemble - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

Competent person - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH) - The Contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of the PIH.

Count - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length per cubic centimeter of air.

Decontamination area/unit - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

Demolition - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

Disposal bag - Typically 6 mil thick siftproof, dustproof, leaktight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

Disturbance - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

Drum - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be siftproof, dustproof, and leaktight.

Employee exposure - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

Encapsulant - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

Encapsulation - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

Enclosure - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

Equipment room - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

Fiber - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width ratio of at least 3 to 1.

Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

Firestopping - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

Friable asbestos containing material - Any material containing more than 1 percent asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR 763, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Glovebag - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter - A filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 microns or greater in diameter.

HEPA vacuum - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

Homogeneous area - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

Industrial hygienist - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

Industrial hygienist technician - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned.

Intact - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

Lockdown - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP's) - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment.

Negative initial exposure assessment - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL's.

Negative pressure - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

Negative pressure respirator - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air outside the respirator.

Non-friable ACM - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Organic vapor cartridge - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators for organic vapor exposures.

Outside air - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

Owner/operator - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

Penetrating encapsulant - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

Personal sampling/monitoring - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone of the person using a cassette and battery operated pump to determine asbestos exposure.

Permissible exposure limit (PEL) - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the PEL is 0.1 fibers per cc.

Polarized light microscopy (PLM) - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

Polyethylene sheeting - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, sometimes flame retardant in compliance with NFPA 241.

Positive/negative fit check - A method of verifying the fit of a respirator by closing off the filters and breathing in or closing off the exhalation valve and breathing out while detecting leakage of the respirator.

Presumed ACM (PACM) - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(5).

Professional IH - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH.

Project designer - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B)(5).

Protection factor - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the assigned protection a respirator should provide if worn properly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator.

Qualitative fit test (QLFT) - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

Quantitative fit test (QNFT) - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

Regulated area - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

Regulated ACM (RACM) - Friable ACM; Category I nonfriable ACM that has become friable; Category I nonfriable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II nonfriable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

Removal - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

Renovation - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

Repair - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

Shower room - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area. Also used for bag/drum decontamination in the EDF.

Standard operating procedures (SOP's) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

Supplied air respirator (SAR) - A respirator that utilizes an air supply separate from the air in the regulated area.

Surfacing ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.

Surfactant - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.

Thermal system ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

VA Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) - Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist.

VA Representative - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.

Visible emissions - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM or ACM waste material.

Waste generator - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF) – The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.

Waste shipment record - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.

Wet cleaning - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract/ specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.

- A. VA Department of Veterans Affairs
810 Vermont Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20420
- B. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association
2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250
Fairfax, VA 22031
703-849-8888
- C. ANSI American National Standards Institute
1430 Broadway
New York, NY 10018
212-354-3300
- D. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
1916 Race St.
Philadelphia, PA 19103
215-299-5400
- E. CFR Code of Federal Regulations
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420
- F. CGA Compressed Gas Association
1235 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
703-979-0900

- G. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology(NIST)
U. S. Department of Commerce
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420
- H. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
401 M St., SW
Washington, DC 20460
202-382-3949
- I. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division
Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense

Washington, DC 20420
- J. MSHA Mine Safety and Health Administration
Respiratory Protection Division
Ballston Tower #3
Department of Labor
Arlington, VA 22203
703-235-1452
- K. NIST National Institute for Standards and Technology
U. S. Department of Commerce
Gaithersburg, MD 20234
301-921-1000
- L. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA)
- M. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
2101 L Street, NW
Washington, DC 20037
- N. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
800-344-3555
- O. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226
513-533-8236

P. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration

U.S. Department of Labor
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402

Q. UL Underwriters Laboratory

333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062
312-272-8800

R. USA United States Army

Army Chemical Corps
Department of Defense
Washington, DC 20420

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS

1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

- A. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
- B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specification exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
- C. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

1.5.2 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

The Contractor shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the abatement project. The contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditation, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements.

1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

Federal requirements which govern some aspect of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.

- A. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (**OSHA**)
 - 1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
 - 2. Title 29 CFR 1910.132 - Personal Protective Equipment
 - 3. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
 - 4. Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
 - 5. Title 29 CFR 1910.20 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
 - 6. Title 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication
 - 7. Title 29 CFR 1910.151 - Medical and First Aid
- B. Environmental Protection Agency (**EPA**)
 - 1. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
 - 2. 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)
- C. Department of Transportation (**DOT**)
 - Title 49 CFR 100 - 185 - Transportation

1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. The State of Pennsylvania recognizes 40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M (EPA NESHA) and is enforced by:

Department of Environmental Protection
Bureau of Air Quality
Rachel Carson State Office Building
12th Floor, PO Box 8468
Harrisburg, PA 17105
- C. Asbestos occupations are regulated by the Pennsylvania Department of Labor and Industry (PA DL&I), under the Asbestos Occupations and Certifications Act (Number 1990 – 194).

1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS

Not used.

1.5.6 STANDARDS

- A. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)Z9.2-79 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
 - 2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)586-90 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA filter Units, 7th Edition.
- B. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- C. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
2. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
3. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS

- A. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.
- B. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
- C. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007.
- D. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
- E. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

1.5.8 NOTICES

- A. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:
- B. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification is given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES

- A. The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.
- B. Asbestos contractors and workers must be licensed in accordance with the Pennsylvania Asbestos Accreditation and Certification Act (Act 194 and Act 161).

1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS

Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES

Prior to commencement of work:

- A. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. **Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.**
- B. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized and method of analysis.

- C. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

1.5.12 SITE SECURITY

- A. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.
- B. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent Person shall immediately notify the VA.
- C. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
- D. Access to the regulated area shall be through a single decontamination unit, if required. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside, however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed.
- E. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.
- F. The Abatement Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.
- G. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA security guards.

1.5.13 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS

- A. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed by the Contractor prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a);(b).
- B. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted and available in the regulated area. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.

- C. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule and layout of regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
- D. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
- E. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
 - 1. For non life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
 - 2. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.
- F. Telephone numbers of all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
- G. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
- H. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the standard operating procedures during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; and power failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

1.5.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VPCIH to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:

- A. Proof of Contractor licensing.
- B. Proof the Competent Person is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person shall also be presented.
- C. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
- D. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.

- E. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).
- F. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.
- G. A copy of the Contractor's Standard Operating Procedures for Class I Glovebag Asbestos Abatement. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
 - 1. Regulated area preparation procedures;
 - 2. Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d);
 - 3. If required, decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
 - 4. Glovebag abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;
 - 5. Personal protective equipment to be used;
- H. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
- I. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
- J. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.
- K. Site layout plan showing work area, air filtration device(s) and exhaust locations, location of decontamination facilities, and location for waste load out.

1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION

The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

1.6.1 PERSONNEL

- A. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.
- B. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with picture; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.
- C. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:

1. The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work; is licensed in applicable states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive standard operating procedures for asbestos work; has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.
2. The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
3. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete standard operating procedure for asbestos abatement; has trained abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.
4. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the standard operating procedures of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor shall develop and implement a Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.132;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written respiratory protection shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c)(1)(i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years experience coordinating the program. The RPPC must provide a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS

The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualification. The procedure must be written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

Minimum respiratory protection shall be a full face powered air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.5 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION

No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician has determined they are capable of doing so and has issued a written opinion for that person.

1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST

All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Fit tests shall be done for PAPR's which have been put into a failure mode.

1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK

The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative fit check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Headcoverings must cover respirator headstraps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a fit check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator until resolution of the problem.

1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) maintenance and care of respirators.

1.8 WORKER PROTECTION

1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL

Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. The physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment and is able to perform the work.

1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.

1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE

Worker protection shall meet the most stringent requirement. The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area, they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE – PAPR

The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

- A. When exiting the regulated area, remove disposable coveralls, and ALL other clothes, disposable head coverings, and foot coverings or boots in the equipment room.
- B. Still wearing the respirator and completely naked, proceed to the shower. Showering is MANDATORY. Care must be taken to follow reasonable procedures in removing the respirator to avoid asbestos fibers while showering. The following procedure is required as a minimum:
 1. Thoroughly wet body including hair and face. If using a PAPR hold blower above head to keep filters dry.
 2. With respirator still in place, thoroughly decontaminate body, hair, respirator face piece, and all other parts of the respirator except the blower and battery pack on a PAPR. Pay particular attention to cleaning the seal between the face and respirator facepiece and under the respirator straps.
 3. Take a deep breath, hold it and/or exhale slowly, completely wetting hair, face, and respirator. While still holding breath, remove the respirator and hold it away from the face before starting to breathe.

- C. Carefully decontaminate the facepiece of the respirator inside and out. If using a PAPR, shut down using the following sequence: a) first cap inlets to filters; b) turn blower off to keep debris collected on the inlet side of the filter from dislodging and contaminating the outside of the unit; c) thoroughly decontaminate blower and hoses; d) carefully decontaminate battery pack with a wet rag being cautious of getting water in the battery pack thus preventing destruction. **THIS PROCEDURE IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE FOR RESPIRATOR CLEANING!**
- D. Shower and wash body completely with soap and water. Rinse thoroughly.
- E. Rinse shower room walls and floor to drain prior to exiting.
- F. Proceed from shower to clean room; dry off and change into street clothes or into new disposable work clothing.

1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS

The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for Class I glovebag regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES

1.9.1 DESCRIPTION

Provide each regulated area with separate personnel (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF is the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF.

1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j)(1) and these specifications. All equipment and materials must exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF must be constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weigh sheets with layers of duct tape so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting.

1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF AND W/EDF

The Competent Person shall provide temporary water service connections to the PDF and W/EDF.

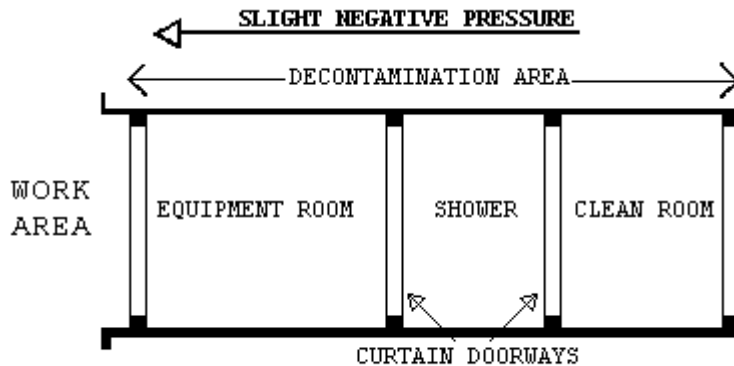
Backflow prevention must be provided at the point of connection to the VA system. Water supply must be of adequate pressure and meet requirements of 29 CFR 1910.141(d)(3). Provide adequate temporary electric power with ground fault protection and overhead wiring in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide a sub-panel for all temporary power in the clean room. Provide adequate lighting to provide a minimum of 50 foot candles in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide temporary heat to maintain 70°F throughout the PDF and W/EDF.

1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF)

The Competent Person shall provide a PDF consisting of shower room which is contiguous to a clean room and equipment room. The PDF must be sized to accommodate the number of personnel scheduled for the project. The shower room, located in the center of the PDF, shall be fitted with as many portable showers as necessary to insure all employees can complete the entire decontamination procedure within 15 minutes. The PDF shall be constructed of opaque poly for privacy. The PDF shall be constructed to eliminate any parallel routes of egress without showering.

1. Clean Room: The clean room must be physically and visually separated from the rest of the building to protect the privacy of personnel changing clothes. The clean room shall be constructed of at least 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly to provide an air tight room. Provide a minimum of 2 - 900 mm (3 foot) wide flapped doorways. One doorway shall be the entry from outside the PDF and the second doorway shall be to the shower room of the PDF. The floor of the clean room shall be maintained in a clean, dry condition. Shower overflow shall not be allowed into the clean room. An adequate supply of disposable towels shall be provided. Provide storage lockers per person. A portable fire extinguisher, Type ABC, shall be provided in accordance with OSHA and NFPA Standard 10. All persons entering the regulated area shall remove all street clothing in the clean room and dress in disposable protective clothing and respiratory protection. Any person entering the clean room does so either from the outside with street clothing on or is coming from the shower room completely naked and thoroughly washed. Females required to enter the regulated area shall be ensured of their privacy throughout the entry/exit process by posting guards at both entry points to the PDF so no male can enter or exit the PDF during her stay in the PDF.

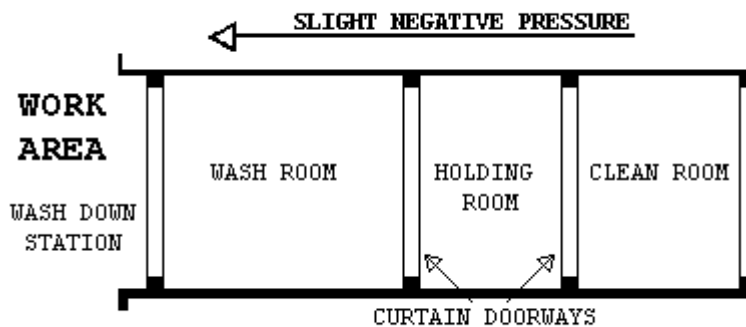
2. Shower Room: The Competent Person shall assure that the shower room is a completely water tight compartment to be used for the movement of all personnel from the clean room to the equipment room and for the showering of all personnel going from the regulated area to the clean room. Each shower shall be constructed so water runs down the walls of the shower and into a drip pan. Install a freely draining smooth floor on top of the shower pan. The shower room shall be separated from the rest of the building and from the clean room and equipment room using air tight walls made from at least 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The shower shall be equipped with a shower head and controls, hot and cold water, drainage, soap dish and continuous supply of soap, and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition throughout its use. The controls shall be arranged so an individual can shower without assistance. Provide a flexible hose shower head, hose bibs and all other items shown on Shower Schematic. Waste water will be pumped to a drain after being filtered through a minimum of a 100 micron sock in the shower drain; a 20 micron filter; and a final 5 micron filter. Filters will be changed a minimum of daily or more often as needed. Filter changes must be done in the shower to prevent loss of contaminated water. Hose down all shower surfaces after each shift and clean any debris from the shower pan. Residue is to be disposed of as asbestos waste.
3. Equipment Room: The Competent Person shall provide an equipment room which shall be an air tight compartment for the storage of work equipment, reusable footwear and for use as a change station for personnel exiting the regulated area. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area by a minimum 3 foot wide door made of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area, the shower room and the rest of the building by air tight walls and ceiling constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. Damp wipe all surfaces of the equipment room after each shift change. Provide an additional loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly per shift change and remove this layer after each shift. Provide a temporary electrical sub-panel equipped with GFCI in this room to accommodate any equipment required in the regulated area.
4. The PDF shall consist of the following: Clean room at the entrance followed by a shower room followed by an equipment room leading to the regulated area. Each doorway in the PDF is minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.



1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF)

The Competent Person shall provide a W/EDF consisting of a wash room, holding room, and clean room for removal of all waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area. Personnel shall not enter or exit the W/EDF except in the event of an emergency. Clean debris and residue in the W/EDF daily. All surfaces in the W/EDF shall be wiped/hosed down after each shift and all debris shall be cleaned from the shower pan. The W/EDF shall consist of the following:

1. Wash Down Station: Provide an enclosed shower unit in the regulated area just outside the Wash Room as an equipment, bag and container cleaning station.
2. Wash Room: Provide a wash room for cleaning of bagged or containerized asbestos containing waste materials passed from the regulated area. Construct the wash room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. Locate the wash room so that packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can be passed to the Holding Room. Doorways in the wash room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
3. Holding Room: Provide a holding room as a drop location for bagged materials passed from the wash room. Construct the holding room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The holding room shall be located so that bagged material cannot be passed from the wash room to the clean room unless it goes through the holding room. Doorways in the holding room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
4. Clean Room: Provide a clean room to isolate the holding room from the building exterior. Construct the clean room using 2 x 4 wood framing and 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The clean room shall be located so as to provide access to the holding room from the building exterior. Doorways to the clean room shall be constructed of two layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
5. The W/EDF shall be provided as follows: Wash Room leading to a Holding Room followed by a Clean Room leading to outside the regulated area. See diagram.



1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

At washdown station in the regulated area, thoroughly wet clean contaminated equipment and/or sealed polyethylene bags and pass into Wash Room after visual inspection. When passing anything into the Wash Room, close all doorways of the W/EDF, other than the doorway between the washdown station and the Wash Room. Keep all outside personnel clear of the W/EDF. Once inside the Wash Room, wet clean the equipment and/or bags. After cleaning and inspection, pass items into the Holding Room. Close all doorways except the doorway between the Holding Room and the Clean Room. Workers from the Clean Room/Exterior shall enter the Holding Room and remove the decontaminated/cleaned equipment/bags for removal and disposal. These personnel will not be required to wear PPE. At no time shall personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the Wash Room.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (ALL ABATEMENT PROJECTS)

Prior to the start of work, the Contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative to this effect:

- A. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
- B. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated/work area until abatement is completed.
- C. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized place.

- D. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
- E. Poly sheeting put under the glovebag regulated area shall be a minimum of 6 mils in thickness.
- F. If required, the method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces.
- G. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for personnel decontamination facility shall be opaque white or black in color, 6 mil fire retardant poly.
- H. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.
- I. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements shall be provided. Fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project shall also be provided. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be equipped with GFCI protection.
- J. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water, and falling material).
- K. Disposal bags – 2 layers of 6 mil, for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
- L. The VA shall be provided a copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
- M. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
- N. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA

2.2.1 GENERAL

Using critical barriers, seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All horizontal surfaces in the regulated area must be covered with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated, immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the Government. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 2.2.8; FIRESTOPPING.

2.2.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA

- A. Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. Remove all uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies from the regulated area before commencing work, or completely cover with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secure with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC systems in the regulated area.

2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

- A. Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF), if required. All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA Danger demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly sheeting to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid.

2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS

- A. Completely separate any openings into the regulated area from adjacent areas using fire retardant poly at least 6 mils thick and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

2.2.5 SECONDARY BARRIERS

- A. A loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the floor/horizontal surfaces from debris generated during the glovebag abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work.

2.2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

- A. If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. If the affected area cannot be added to the regulated area, decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

2.2.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves must be firestopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.
- B. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative. The Contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VA Representative or Fire Marshall.
- C. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the VA Representative for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

2.3.1 GENERAL

- A. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. The CPIH shall periodically inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.
- B. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.
- C. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT

- A. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: Assure quality; resolve problems; and prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:

1. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
 2. Task 2: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
 3. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
 4. Task 4: Provide support to the VA representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of unforeseen developments, etc.
 5. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area or building at the conclusion of the abatement and clean-up work to certify compliance with all regulations and the VA requirements/specifications.
 6. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area or building and project report.
- B. All data, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
- C. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR CPIH

The CPIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor /Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in air sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and show proof. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA/State Contractor/Supervisor and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation. The analytic laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT. A daily log documenting all OSHA requirements for air monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101(f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA representative and the VPIH/CIH. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area sampled, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH responsibilities.

2.4 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES

The Contractor shall have established Standard Operating Procedures (SOP's) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the ways and procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The SOP's must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of the project. The SOP's shall be submitted for review and approval prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the SOP's are:

- A. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
- B. Contingency Plans and Arrangements
- C. Security and Safety Procedures
- D. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
- E. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping

- F. Regulated Area Requirements for Glovebag Abatement
- G. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
- H. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
- I. Removal Procedures For Piping ACM Using the Glovebag Method
- J. Disposal of ACM waste
- K. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
- L. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
- M. Project Completion/Closeout

2.5 SUBMITTALS

2.5.1 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING SUBMITTALS

Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project.

- A. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
- B. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
- C. Submit Standard Operating Procedures developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH.
- D. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with brand names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:
 - 1. HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, and emergency power generating system.
 - 2. Waste water filtration system, shower system, critical/floor barriers.
 - 3. Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, glovebags, fire extinguishers.
 - 4. Personal protective equipment.
 - 5. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
- E. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
- F. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.

- G. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A.
- H. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
1. Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project:
Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; Completion Date
 2. List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years:
Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
 3. List asbestos regulatory citations, penalties, damages paid and legal actions taken against the company in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.
- I. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; provide references; phone numbers; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
1. CPIH: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of SOP's developed; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.
 2. Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person /Supervisor; list of similar projects as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.
 3. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.

- J. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain english the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of SOP's incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who does and how is air monitoring conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and standard operating procedures; copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.
- K. When rental equipment is to be used in regulated areas or used to transport asbestos waste, the contractor shall assure complete decontamination of the rental equipment before return to the rental agency.
 - 1. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data and MSDS for encapsulants used on the project. Provide application instructions also.

2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT

- A. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as critical barrier breaching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; representative air monitoring and results/TWA's/EL's. Submit this daily log to VA's representative.
- B. The CPIH shall document and maintain the following during abatement and submit as appropriate to the VA's representative.
 - 1. Inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
 - 2. Removal of any poly critical/floor barriers.
 - 3. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH prior to application of lockdown encapsulation.
 - 4. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
 - 5. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT

The CPIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. The VA Representative will forward the abatement report to the Medical Center after completion of the project.

2.6 ENCAPSULANTS

2.6.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS

- A. The following four types of encapsulants must comply with performance requirements as stated in paragraph 2.6.2:
 - 1. Removal encapsulant - used as a wetting agent to remove ACM.
 - 2. Bridging encapsulant - provides a tough, durable coating on ACM.

3. Penetrating encapsulant - penetrates/encapsulates ACM at least 13 mm (1/2").
4. Lockdown encapsulant - seals microscopic fibers on surfaces after ACM removal.

2.6.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Encapsulants shall meet the latest requirements of EPA; shall not contain toxic or hazardous substances; or solvents; and shall comply with the following performance requirements:

A. General Requirements for all Encapsulants:

1. ASTM E84: Flame spread of 25; smoke emission of 50.
2. University of Pittsburgh Protocol: Combustion Toxicity; zero mortality.
3. ASTM C732: Accelerated Aging Test; Life Expectancy - 20 years.
4. ASTM E96: Permeability - minimum of 0.4 perms.

B. Bridging/Penetrating Encapsulants:

1. ASTM E736: Cohesion/Adhesion Test - 24 kPa (50 lbs/ft²).
2. ASTM E119: Fire Resistance - 3 hours (Classified by UL for use on fibrous/cementitious fireproofing).
3. ASTM D2794: Gardner Impact Test; Impact Resistance - minimum 11.5 kg-mm (43 in/lb).
4. ASTM D522: Mandrel Bend Test; Flexibility - no rupture or cracking.

C. Lockdown Encapsulants:

1. ASTM E119: Fire resistance - 3 hours (tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member).
2. ASTM E736: Bond Strength - 48 kPa (100 lbs/ft²) (test compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing).
3. In certain situations, encapsulants may have to be applied to hot pipes/equipment. The encapsulant must be able to withstand high temperatures without cracking or off-gassing any noxious vapors during application.

2.7 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE

The Contractor shall submit to the VA representative certification from the manufacturer indicating compliance with performance requirements for encapsulants when applied according to manufacturer recommendations.

2.8 RECYCLABLE PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

If recyclable clothing is provided, all requirements of EPA, DOT and OSHA shall be met.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES

3.1.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING

The VA representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH, Competent Person(s), the VA representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

3.1.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS

Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:

- A. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
- B. The VA Representative, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of 10/95 A/E Quality Alert indicating the failure to identify asbestos as applicable to glovebag abatement in the areas listed. Make sure these areas are looked at/reviewed on the project: Lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; steam line trench coverings.
- C. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects which the Contractor is required to remove from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination. The removal of movable items and furnishings to be saved and/or reused by the owner is the responsibility of the owner.
- D. Shut down and seal with a minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly all HVAC systems serving the regulated area. The regulated area critical barriers shall be completely isolated from any other air in the building. The VA's representative will monitor the isolation provision.

- E. Shut down and lock out in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147 all electrical circuits which pose a potential hazard. Electrical arrangements will be tailored to the particular regulated area and the systems involved. All electrical circuits affected will be turned off at the circuit box outside the regulated area, not just the wall switch. The goal is to eliminate the potential for electrical shock which is a major threat to life in the regulated area due to water use and possible energized circuits. Electrical lines used to power equipment in the regulated area shall conform to all electrical safety standards and shall be isolated by the use of a ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI). All GFCI shall be tested prior to use. The VA's representative will monitor the electrical shutdown.
- F. If required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area.
- G. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

3.1.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS

- A. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
- B. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved SOP's, especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation.
- C. The CPIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.
- D. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification.

3.2 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

3.2.1 OSHA DANGER SIGNS

Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed ambient background levels. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.

3.2.2 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL

Shut down and lock out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code requirements and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.

3.2.3 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC

Shut down and lock out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area.

Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil poly disposal bags for disposal as asbestos waste.

3.2.4 SANITARY FACILITIES

The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

3.2.5 WATER FOR ABATEMENT

The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system.

The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.

3.2.6 PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS

Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location.

3.2.7 PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS

Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After precleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements. The owner shall notify the contractor during the pre-construction meeting if access may be needed to any controls, gauges, etc. located in the work area. Procedures and engineering controls necessary to provide access shall be established and approved by the owner and the VPIH/CIH prior to start of the project.

3.2.8 PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA

Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

3.3 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS FOR THE REGULATED AREA

3.3.1 GENERAL

Seal off any openings at the perimeter of the regulated area with critical barriers to completely isolate the regulated area and to contain all airborne asbestos contamination created by the abatement activities.

Should the adjacent area past the regulated area become contaminated due to improper work activities, the Contractor shall suspend work inside the regulated area, continue wetting, and clean the adjacent areas in accordance with procedures described in these specifications. Any and all costs associated with the adjacent area cleanup shall not be borne by the VA.

3.3.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF

Place all materials, equipment and supplies necessary to isolate the regulated area inside the regulated area.

Remove all movable material/equipment as described above and secure all unmovable material/equipment as described above. Properly secured material/ equipment shall be considered to be outside the regulated area.

3.3.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

Access to the regulated area shall be permitted only through the PDF. All other means of access shall be closed off by proper sealing and DANGER signs posted on the clean side of the regulated area where it is adjacent to or within view of any occupiable area. An opaque visual barrier of 6 mil poly shall be provided so that the abatement work is not visible to any building occupants. If the area adjacent to the regulated area is accessible to the public, construct a solid barrier on the public side of the sheeting for protection and isolation of the project. The barrier shall be constructed with nominal 2" x 4" (50mm x 100mm) wood or metal studs 16" (400mm) on centers, securely anchored to prevent movement and covered with a minimum of 1/2" (12.5mm) plywood. Provide an appropriate number of OSHA DANGER signs for each visual and physical barrier. Any alternative method must be given a written approval by the VA's representative.

3.3.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS

The regulated area must be completely separated from the adjacent areas, and the outside by at least 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape/spray adhesive. Individually seal all supply and exhaust ventilation openings, lighting fixtures, clocks, doorways, windows, convectors, speakers, and other openings into the regulated area with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly, and taped securely in place with duct tape/spray adhesive. Critical barriers must remain in place until all work and clearances have been completed. Light fixtures shall not be operational during abatement. Auxiliary lighting shall be provided. If needed, provide plywood squares 6" x 6" x 3/8" (150mm x 150mm x 18mm) held in place with one 6d smooth masonry/galvanized nail driven through the center of the plywood square and duct tape on the poly so as to clamp the poly to the wall/surface. Locate plywood squares at each end, corner, and 4' (1200mm) maximum on centers.

3.3.5 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

If the regulated area barrier is breached in any manner that could allow the passage of asbestos fibers or debris, the Competent Person shall immediately stop work, continue wetting, and proceed to extend the regulated area to enclose the affected area as per procedures described in this specification. If the affected area cannot be enclosed, decontamination measures and cleanup shall start immediately. All personnel shall be isolated from the affected area until decontamination/cleanup is completed as verified by visual inspection and air monitoring. Air monitoring at completion must indicate background levels.

3.3.6 FLOOR BARRIERS:

All floors within 10' of glovebag work shall be covered with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.

3.4 REMOVAL OF PIPING ACM

3.4.1 WETTING MATERIALS

- A. Use amended water for the wetting of ACM prior to removal. The Competent Person shall assure the wetting of ACM meets the definition of "adequately wet" in the EPA NESHAP's regulation and OSHA's "wet methods" for the duration of the project. A removal encapsulant may be used instead of amended water with written approval of the VA's representative.
- B. Amended Water: Provide water to which a surfactant has been added shall be used to wet the ACM and reduce the potential for fiber release during disturbance of ACM. The mixture must be equal to or greater than the wetting provided by water amended by a surfactant consisting one ounce of 50% polyoxyethylene ester and 50% polyoxyethylene ether mixed with 5 gallons (19L) of water.
- C. Removal Encapsulant: Provide a penetrating encapsulant designed specifically for the removal of ACM. The material must, when used, result in adequate wetting of the ACM and retard fiber release during disturbance equal to or greater than the amended water described above in B.

3.4.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS

- A. Install as a drop cloth a 6 mil poly sheet at the beginning of each work shift where removal is to be done during that shift. Completely floors within 10 feet (3M) of the area where work is to be done. Secure the secondary barrier with duct tape to prevent debris from getting behind it. Remove the secondary barrier at the end of the shift or as work in the area is completed. Keep residue on the secondary barrier wetted. When removing, fold inward to prevent spillage and place in a disposal bag.
- B. Install walkways using 6 mil poly between the regulated area and the decontamination facilities (PDF and W/EDF) to protect the floor from contamination and damage. Install the walkways at the beginning of each shift and remove at the end of each shift.

3.4.3 WET REMOVAL OF ACM

- A. Using acceptable glovebag procedures, adequately and thoroughly wet the ACM to be removed prior to removal to reduce/prevent fiber release to the air. Adequate time must be allowed for the amended water to saturate the ACM. Abatement personnel must not disturb dry ACM. Use a fine spray of amended water or removal encapsulant. Saturate the material sufficiently to wet to the substrate without causing excessive dripping. The material must be sprayed repeatedly/continuously during the removal process in order to maintain adequately wet conditions. Removal encapsulants must be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Perforate or carefully separate, using wet methods, an outer covering that is painted or jacketed in order to allow penetration and wetting of the material. Where necessary, carefully remove covering while wetting to minimize fiber release. In no event shall dry removal occur except in the case of electrical hazards or a greater safety issue is possible!

3.5 GLOVEBAG REMOVAL PROCEDURES

3.5.1 GENERAL

All applicable OSHA requirements and glovebag manufacturer's recommendations shall be met during glove bagging operations.

1. Mix the surfactant with water in the garden sprayer, following the manufacturer's directions.
2. Have each employee put on a HEPA filtered respirator approved for asbestos and check the fit using the positive/negative fit check.
3. Have each employee put on a disposable full-body suit. Remember, the hood goes over the respirator straps.
4. Check closely the integrity of the glove bag to be used. Check all seams, gloves, sleeves, and glove openings. OSHA requires the bottom of the bag to be seamless.
5. Check the pipe where the work will be performed. If it is damaged (broken lagging, hanging, etc.), wrap the entire length of the pipe in poly sheeting and "candy stripe" it with duct tape.
6. Attach glovebag with required tools per manufacturer's instructions.
7. Using the smoke tube and aspirator bulb, test 10% of glovebags by placing the tube into the water porthole (two-inch opening to glove bag), and fill the bag with smoke and squeeze it. If leaks are found, they should be taped closed using duct tape and the bag should be retested with smoke.
8. Insert the wand from the water sprayer through the water porthole.
9. Insert the hose end from a HEPA vacuum into the upper portion of the glove bag.
10. Wet and remove the pipe insulation.
11. If the section of pipe is covered with an aluminum jacket, remove it first using the wire cutters to cut any bands and the tin snips to remove the aluminum. It is important to fold the sharp edges in to prevent cutting the bag when placing it in the bottom.
12. When the work is complete, spray the upper portion of the bag and clean-push all residue into the bottom of the bag with the other waste material. Be very thorough. Use adequate water.

13. Put all tools, after washing them off in the bag, in one of the sleeves of glove bag and turn it inside out, drawing it outside of the bag. Twist the sleeve tightly several times to seal it and tape it several tight turns with duct tape. Cut through the middle of the duct tape and remove the sleeve. Put the sleeve in the next glove bag or put it in a bucket of water to decontaminate the tools after cutting the sleeve open.
14. Turn on the HEPA vacuum and collapse the bag completely. Remove the vacuum nozzle, seal the hole with duct tape, twist the bag tightly several times in the middle, and tape it to keep the material in the bottom during removal of the glove bag from the pipe.
15. Slip a disposal bag over the glove bag (still attached to the pipe). Remove the tape securing the ends, and slit open the top of the glove bag and carefully fold it down into the disposal bag. Double bag and gooseneck waste materials.

3.6 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION

3.6.1 GENERAL

Lockdown encapsulation is an integral part of the ACM removal. At the conclusion of ACM removal and before removal of the primary barriers, all piping surfaces shall be encapsulated with a bridging encapsulant.

3.6.2 SEALING EXPOSED EDGES

Seal edges of ACM exposed by removal work with two coats of encapsulant. Prior to sealing, permit the exposed edges to dry completely to permit penetration of the encapsulant.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS

3.7.1 GENERAL

Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Disposal shall be done at the approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

3.7.2 PROCEDURES

- A. Asbestos waste shall be packaged and moved through the W/EDF into a covered transport container in accordance with procedures in this specification. Waste shall be double-bagged prior to disposal. Wetted waste can be very heavy. Bags shall not be overfilled. Bags shall securely sealed to prevent accidental opening and/or leakage. The top shall be tightly twisted and goosenecked prior to tightly sealing with at least three wraps of duct tape. Ensure that unauthorized persons do not have access to the waste material once it is outside the regulated area. All transport containers must be covered at all times when not in use. NESHAP's signs must be on containers during loading and unloading. Material shall not be transported in open vehicles. If drums are used for packaging, the drums shall be labeled properly and shall not be re-used.

- B. Waste Load Out: Waste load out shall be done in accordance with the procedures in W/EDF Decontamination Procedures. Bags shall be decontaminated on exterior surfaces by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming before being placed in the second bag. C. Asbestos waste with sharp edged components, i.e., nails, screws, lath, strapping, tin sheeting, jacketing, metal mesh, etc., which might tear poly bags shall be wrapped securely in burlap before packaging and, if needed, use a poly lined fiber drum as the second container, prior to disposal.

3.8 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

3.8.1 GENERAL

- A. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH.
- B. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleaning of the regulated area surfaces after the primary barrier removal.
- C. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

3.8.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE

Air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

3.8.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

Decontamination includes the cleaning and clearance of the air in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities.

3.8.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS

- A. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be removed, all waste collected and removed, and the secondary barrier of poly removed and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
- B. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
1. Critical barriers over all openings consisting of two layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and the rest of the building or outside.
 3. Decontamination facilities, if required for personnel and equipment in operating condition.

3.8.5 FIRST CLEANING

Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping methods. Use each surface of a cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. If determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH additional cleaning(s) may be needed.

3.8.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING

The CPIH and VPIH/CIH will perform a thorough and detailed visual inspection after the first cleaning to determine whether there is any visible residue in the regulated area. If the visual inspection is acceptable, the CPIH will perform pre-clearance sampling using aggressive clearance as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A(III)(B)(7)(d). If the sampling results show values below 0.01 f/cc, then the Contractor shall notify the VA's representative of the results with a brief report from the CPIH documenting the inspection and sampling results and a statement verifying that the regulated area is ready for lockdown encapsulation. The VA reserves the right to utilize their own VPIH/CIH to perform a pre-clearance inspection and testing for verification.

3.8.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES

With the express written permission of the VA's representative, perform lockdown encapsulation of all surfaces from which asbestos was abated in accordance with the procedures in this specification.

3.9 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTIONS AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

3.9.1 GENERAL

Notify the VA representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH after the final cleaning.

3.9.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION

Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VA. Dust/material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings.

When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

3.9.3 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

- A. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for PCM/TEM in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures. Additional inspection and testing will be done at the expense of the Contractor.
- B. If the results of the PCM/TEM are acceptable, remove the critical barriers. Any small quantities of residue material found upon removal of the poly shall be removed with a HEPA vacuum and localized isolation. If significant quantities are found as determined by the VPIH/CIH, then the entire area affected shall be cleaned as specified in the final cleaning.
- C. When release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

3.9.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured with PCM methods.

- B. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
1. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method or asbestos fibers counted using the TEM method.
 2. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques. Samples will be collected on 0.8µ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45µ Polycarbonate filters for TEM analysis. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off.

3.9.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM

The NIOSH 7400 method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 5 PCM clearance samples will be collected.

3.9.6 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING TEM

TEM clearance requires a minimum of 13 samples taken and analyzed, including five samples in the regulated area, five samples outside the regulated area and three field blanks using polycarbonate filters.

3.9.7 LABORATORY TESTING OF PCM SAMPLES

The services of an AIHA accredited laboratory will be employed by the VA to perform analysis of the air samples. Samples will be sent by the VPIH/CIH so that verbal/faxed reports can be received within 24 hours. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all air monitoring tests and results will be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

3.9.8 LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAMPLES

Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH to an accredited laboratory for analysis by TEM. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24 hours after receipt of the samples. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all TEM results shall be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

3.10 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

3.10.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK

After thorough decontamination, complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:

- A. Remove all equipment, materials, and debris from the project area.
- B. Package and dispose of all asbestos waste as required.
- C. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work.
- D. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as specified elsewhere in this specification.

3.10.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR

The CPIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

3.10.3 WORK SHIFTS

All work shall be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday - Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.

3.10.4 RE-INSULATION

If required as part of the contract, replace all asbestos containing insulation with suitable non-asbestos material. Provide MSDS's for all replacement materials. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

ATTACHMENT #1

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

DATE:

PROJECT NAME:

VAMC/ADDRESS:

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of
(specify regulated area or Building):
which took place from to.
 2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
 3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
 4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
 5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
 6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
 7. That all glovebag work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer's recommendations.
- CPIH Name:
Signature/Date:

Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Name:
Signature/Date:

ATTACHMENT #2

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

DATE:

PROJECT NAME:

PROJECT ADDRESS:

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME:

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

- Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
- Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
- Employee Personal Protective Equipment
- Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
- State of the Art Work Practices
- Personal Hygiene
- Additional Safety Hazards
- Medical Monitoring
- Air Monitoring
- Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
- Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature:

Social Security Number:

Printed Name:

Witness:

ATTACHMENT #3

**AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND
TRAINING/ACCREDITATION**

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER:

VA MEDICAL FACILITY:

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS:

1. I verify that the following individual
Name: Social Security Number:
who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.
Address:
2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.
3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.
4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.
Signature of CPIH: Date:

Printed Name of CPIH:

Signature of Contractor:

Date:

Printed Name of Contractor:

ATTACHMENT #4

**ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF
THE VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS**

VA Project Location:

VA Project #:

VA Project Description:

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature

Date

Abatement Contractor Competent Person(s)

Date

- E N D -

SECTION 02 82 13.19
ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL	3
1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS	3
1.2 EXTENT OF WORK	3
1.3 RELATED WORK.....	3
1.4 TASKS	3
1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES	4
1.6 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY	4
1.7 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL.....	4
1.8 GENERAL.....	5
1.9 GLOSSARY	5
1.10 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS.....	11
1.11 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS	13
1.12 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY	13
1.13 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	13
1.14 STATE REQUIREMENTS	14
1.15 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS	14
1.16 STANDARDS	14
1.17 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS	14
1.18 NOTICES	14
1.19 PERMITS/LICENSES.....	15
1.20 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS	15
1.21 VA RESPONSIBILITIES	15
1.22 SITE SECURITY	15
1.23 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS	16
1.24 PRE-START MEETING.....	17
1.25 PROJECT COORDINATION.....	17
1.26 PERSONNEL	17
1.27 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM	18
1.28 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR.....	19
1.29 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS	19
1.30 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION	19
1.31 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION.....	19
1.32 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST	19
1.33 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK	19
1.34 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS.....	19
1.35 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL	19
1.36 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS.....	20
1.37 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT	20
1.38 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE.....	20
1.39 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE	20
1.40 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS	20
1.41 DESCRIPTION:	20
1.42 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION AREA (W/EDA):.....	20
1.43 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES:	20
PART 2 – PRODUCTS	21
2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (all abatement projects).....	21
2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA	22
2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA.....	22
2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS	22
2.5 secondary barriers:.....	22
2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA	22

2.7 FIRESTOPPING:	22
2.8 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING	23
2.9 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT.....	24
2.10 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH.....	25
2.11 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES	25
2.12 PRE-start MEETING SUBMITTALS.....	26
2.13 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT	28
2.14 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT	28
PART 3 - EXECUTION.....	28
3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING.....	28
3.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS.....	28
3.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS	29
3.4 OSHA DANGER SIGNS	30
3.5 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL	30
3.6 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC.....	30
3.7 SANITARY FACILITIES	30
3.8 WATER FOR ABATEMENT.....	30
3.9 PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS.....	30
3.10 PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS.....	30
3.11 PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA.....	31
3.12 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS FOR THE REGULATED AREA.....	31
3.13 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF.....	31
3.14 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA.....	31
3.15 CRITICAL BARRIERS	31
3.16 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA	32
3.17 FLOOR BARRIERS.....	32
3.18 REMOVAL OF CLASS II FLOORING; ROOFING; AND TRANSITE MATERIALS:	32
3.19 REMOVAL OF flooring materials:	32
3.20 REMOVAL OF MASTIC	32
3.21 DISPOSAL OF CLASS ii WASTE MATERIAL:.....	32
3.22 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION	32
3.23 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE.....	33
3.24 WORK DESCRIPTION	33
3.25 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS	33
3.26. CLEANING:.....	33
3.27 VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING.....	33
3.28 VISUAL INSPECTION	33
3.29 AIR CLEARANCE TESTING	33
3.30 final AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES.....	34
3.31 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK.....	34
3.32 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR.....	34
3.33 WORK SHIFTS.....	34
ATTACHMENT #1.....	1
ATTACHMENT #2.....	1
ATTACHMENT #3.....	2
ATTACHMENT #4.....	3

SECTION 02 82 13.19
ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT

SPECIFICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Contractor. All cost incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.2 EXTENT OF WORK

- A. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos flooring materials to be abated. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.
- B. Removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM flooring in an appropriate regulated area in the following approximate quantities;
 - 235 square feet of flooring and mastic
 - 72 square feet of mastic above windows
 - 90 square feet of mastic associated with transite panels

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- C. Division 09; FINISHES.

1.4 TASKS

The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:

- A. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, work-site preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and standard operating procedures for Class II asbestos abatement work.
- B. Abatement activities including removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.
- C. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved pre-abatement work plan. Asbestos abatement drawings of partially occupied buildings will show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA representative through the pre-abatement plan of action. The following limitations of use shall apply to existing facilities shown on drawings:
 - a. Contractor to coordinate access and egress times with owner's representative.
 - b. Contractor to transport bagged asbestos waste in covered containers. Exterior surfaces and wheels of containers to be cleaned prior to traversing corridors and elevators.
 - c. Contractor to ensure egress routes remain clean and free of dust.

1.6 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimates which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 5%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the Contractor shall provide unit prices for additional work that is newly discovered materials and those prices will be used for additional work under the contract.

1.7 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

If the Contracting Officer or their field representative presents a written **Stop Asbestos Removal Order**, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and adequately wet any exposed ACM. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so by the VA. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA determines abatement conditions/ activities are not within specification requirements. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the industrial hygienist's time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor in writing to the VA representative and shall require the Contractor to immediately stop asbestos removal activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

- A. ≥ 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area or >0.05 f/cc inside a regulated area;
- B. breach/break in regulated area critical barrier(s)/floor;
- C. serious injury/death at the site;
- D. fire/safety emergency at the site;
- E. respiratory protection system failure;
- F. power failure loss of wetting agent; or

G. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

1.8 GENERAL

Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

1.9 GLOSSARY

Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials, typically during removal. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition and renovation activities related to asbestos.

ACE - Asbestos contaminated elements.

ACM - Asbestos containing material.

Aerosol - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

Adequately wet - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

Aggressive method - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

Aggressive sampling - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

AHERA - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

Aircell - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

Air monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air.

Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)

Amended water - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

Asbestos - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent asbestos.

Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

Asbestos-containing waste material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

Asbestos waste decontamination facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

Authorized person - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

Authorized visitor - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency having jurisdiction over the regulated area.

Barrier - Any surface that isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

Containment Barrier - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

Critical Barrier - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.

Primary Barrier - Barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.

Secondary Barrier - Any additional sheeting used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

Breathing zone - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

Bridging encapsulant - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

Building/facility owner - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

Bulk testing - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos-containing materials.

Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) - One certified in practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. An industrial hygienist Certified in Comprehensive Practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

Class I asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

Class II asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

Clean room/Changing room - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

Clearance sample - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's industrial hygiene consultant (VPIH).

Closely resemble - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

Competent person - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH) - The Contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of the PIH.

Count - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length per cubic centimeter of air.

Decontamination area/unit - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

Demolition - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

Disposal bag - Typically 6 mil thick siftproof, dustproof, leaktight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

Disturbance - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

Drum - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be siftproof, dustproof, and leaktight.

Employee exposure - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

Encapsulant - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

Encapsulation - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

Enclosure - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

Equipment room - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

Fiber - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width ratio of at least 3 to 1.

Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

Firestopping - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

Friable asbestos containing material - Any material containing more than 1 percent asbestos as determined using the method specified in Appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR 763, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Glovebag - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter - A filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 microns or greater in diameter.

HEPA vacuum - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

Homogeneous area - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

Industrial hygienist - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

Industrial hygienist technician - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned.

Intact - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

Lockdown - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP's) - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment.

Negative initial exposure assessment - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL's.

Negative pressure - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

Negative pressure respirator - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air outside the respirator.

Non-friable ACM - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Organic vapor cartridge - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators for organic vapor exposures.

Outside air - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

Owner/operator - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

Penetrating encapsulant - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

Personal sampling/monitoring - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone of the person using a cassette and battery operated pump to determine asbestos exposure.

Permissible exposure limit (PEL) - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the PEL is 0.1 fibers per cc.

Polarized light microscopy (PLM) - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

Polyethylene sheeting - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, sometimes flame retardant in compliance with NFPA 241.

Positive/negative fit check - A method of verifying the fit of a respirator by closing off the filters and breathing in or closing off the exhalation valve and breathing out while detecting leakage of the respirator.

Presumed ACM (PACM) - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(5).

Professional IH - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH.

Project designer - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B)(5).

Protection factor - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the assigned protection a respirator should provide if worn properly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator.

Qualitative fit test (QLFT) - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

Quantitative fit test (QNFT) - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

Regulated area - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

Regulated ACM (RACM) - Friable ACM; Category I nonfriable ACM that has become friable; Category I nonfriable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II nonfriable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

Removal - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

Renovation - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

Repair - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

Shower room - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area. Also used for bag/drum decontamination in the EDF.

Standard operating procedures (SOP's) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

Supplied air respirator (SAR) - A respirator that utilizes an air supply separate from the air in the regulated area.

Surfacing ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.

Surfactant - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.

Thermal system ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

VA Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) - Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist.

VA Representative - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.

Visible emissions - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM or ACM waste material.

Waste/Equipment decontamination area (W/EDA) – The area in which waste is packaged and equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.

Waste generator - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

Waste shipment record - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.

Wet cleaning - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

1.10 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract/ specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.

- A. VA Department of Veterans Affairs
810 Vermont Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20420
- B. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association
2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250
Fairfax, VA 22031
703-849-8888
- C. ANSI American National Standards Institute
1430 Broadway
New York, NY 10018
212-354-3300
- D. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
1916 Race St.
Philadelphia, PA 19103
215-299-5400
- E. CFR Code of Federal Regulations
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420
- F. CGA Compressed Gas Association
1235 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
703-979-0900
- G. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
U. S. Department of Commerce
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420
- H. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
401 M St., SW
Washington, DC 20460
202-382-3949
- I. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division
Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense
Washington, DC 20420

- J. MSHA Mine Safety and Health Administration
Respiratory Protection Division
Ballston Tower #3
Department of Labor
Arlington, VA 22203
703-235-1452
- K. NIST National Institute for Standards and Technology
U. S. Department of Commerce
Gaithersburg, MD 20234
301-921-1000
- L. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA)
- M. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
2101 L Street, NW
Washington, DC 20037
- N. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
800-344-3555
- O. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226
513-533-8236
- P. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
U.S. Department of Labor
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402
- Q. UL Underwriters Laboratory
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062
312-272-8800
- R. USA United States Army
Army Chemical Corps
Department of Defense
Washington, DC 20420

1.11 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

- A. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
- B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
- C. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

1.12 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

The Contractor shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements.

1.13 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

Federal requirements which govern some aspect of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.

- A. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (**OSHA**)
 - 1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
 - 2. Title 29 CFR 1910.132 - Personal Protective Equipment
 - 3. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
 - 4. Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
 - 5. Title 29 CFR 1910.20 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
 - 6. Title 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication
 - 7. Title 29 CFR 1910.151 - Medical and First Aid
- B. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
 - 1. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
 - 2. 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)
- C. Department of Transportation (DOT)
 - Title 49 CFR 100 - 185 - Transportation

1.14 STATE REQUIREMENTS

- A. State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. The State of Pennsylvania recognizes 40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M (EPA NESHA) and is enforced by:

Department of Environmental Protection
Bureau of Air Quality
Rachel Carson State Office Building
12th Floor, PO Box 8468
Harrisburg, PA 17105
- C. Asbestos occupations are regulated by the Pennsylvania Department of Labor and Industry (PA DL&I), under the Asbestos Occupations and Certifications Act (Number 1990 – 194).

1.15 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS

Not used.

1.16 STANDARDS

- A. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
 - 2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)586-90 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA filter Units, 7th Edition.
- B. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- C. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
 - 2. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
 - 3. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code
- D. Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI):

Recommended work practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings.

1.17 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS

- A. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.
- B. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
- C. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007
- D. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
- E. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

1.18 NOTICES

- A. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:

- B. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification is given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

1.19 PERMITS/LICENSES

- A. The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.
- B. Asbestos contractors and workers must be licensed in accordance with the Pennsylvania Asbestos Accreditation and Certification Act (Act 194 and Act 161).

1.20 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS

- A. Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

1.21 VA RESPONSIBILITIES

Prior to commencement of work:

- A. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. **Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.**
- B. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

1.22 SITE SECURITY

- A. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.
- B. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent person shall immediately notify the VA.
- C. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
- D. Access to the regulated area shall be through of a critical barrier doorway. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside, however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed.

- E. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.
- F. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.
- G. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA security guards.

1.23 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS

- A. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed by the Contractor prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a);(b).
- B. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted and available in the regulated area. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
- C. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule and layout of regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
- D. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
- E. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
 - 1. For non life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
 - 2. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.
- F. Telephone numbers of all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
- G. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
- H. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the standard operating procedures during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; and power failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

1.24 PRE-START MEETING

Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VPCIH to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:

- A. Proof of Contractor licensing.
- B. Proof the Competent Person is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person shall also be presented.
- C. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
- D. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
- E. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).
- F. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.
- G. A copy of the Contractor's Standard Operating Procedures for Class I Glovebag Asbestos Abatement. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
 - 1. Regulated area preparation procedures;
 - 2. Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d);
 - 3. and Decontamination procedures for employees;
 - 4. Class II abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;
 - 5. Personal protective equipment to be used;
- H. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
- I. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
- J. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan procedures.
- K. Site layout plan showing work area, air filtration device(s) and exhaust locations, location of decontamination facilities, and location for waste load out.

1.25 PROJECT COORDINATION

The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

1.26 PERSONNEL

- A. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.

- B. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with picture; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.
- C. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:
1. The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work; is licensed in applicable states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive standard operating procedures for asbestos work; has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.
 2. The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
 3. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete standard operating procedure for asbestos abatement; has trained abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.
 4. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the standard operating procedures of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

1.27 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor shall develop and implement a Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.132;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written respiratory protection shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c)(1)(i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

1.28 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years experience coordinating the program. The RPPC must provide a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

1.29 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS

The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualification. The procedure must be written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

1.30 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

Minimum respiratory protection shall be a half face, HEPA filtered, air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.1 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

1.31 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION

No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician has determined they are capable of doing so and has issued a current written opinion for that person.

1.32 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST

All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Fit tests shall be done for PAPR's which have been put into a failure mode.

1.33 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK

The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative fit check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Headcoverings must cover respirator headstraps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a fit check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator until resolution of the problem.

1.34 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and care of respirators.

1.35 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL

Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

1.36 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. The physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment and is able to perform the work.

1.37 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.

1.38 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE

Worker protection shall meet the most stringent requirements. The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area, they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

1.39 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

- A. When exiting the regulated area, remove all disposable PPE and dispose of in a disposal bag provided in the regulated area.
- B. Carefully decontaminate and clean the respirator. Put in a clean container/bag.

1.40 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS

The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for Class I glovebag regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met applicable to Class II work. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

1.41 DESCRIPTION:

Provide each regulated area with a fiber drum with a disposal bag in it for personnel waste materials.

1.42 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION AREA (W/EDA):

The Competent Person shall provide a W/EDA for removal of all waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area.

1.43 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES:

Contain all waste in 6 mil poly bags. Clean/decontaminate bags and pass through a double 6 mil flap doorway into another bag or fiber drum. Remove to disposal dumpster/gondola/vehicle. At no time shall unprotected personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the regulated area.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (ALL ABATEMENT PROJECTS)

Prior to the start of work, the Contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative to this effect:

- A. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
- B. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated/work area until abatement is completed.
- C. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized place.
- D. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
- D. Poly sheeting for critical barriers/floors in the regulated area shall be 6 mil.
- F. If required, the method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces.
- G. An adequate number of infra-red heating units, HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements shall be provided. Fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project shall also be provided. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be equipped with GFCI protection.
- H. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed. (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water, and falling material.)
- I. Impermeable fiberboard drums and disposal bags 2 layers of 6 mil, for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
- J. The VA shall be provided a copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
- K. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
- L. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA

- A. Using critical barriers, seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All horizontal surfaces, as required, in the regulated area must be covered with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated, immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the Government. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 2.2.8; Section 07 92 00, FIRESTOPPING. 2.2.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA
- B. Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. Remove all uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies from the regulated area before commencing work, or completely cover with two layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secure with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC systems in the regulated area.

2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF), if required. All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly sheeting to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid.

2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS

Completely separate any openings into the regulated area from adjacent areas using fire retardant poly at least 6 mils thick and duct tape. Individually seal with two layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

2.5 SECONDARY BARRIERS:

A loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the floor/horizontal surfaces from debris generated during the Class II work, except for floor tile abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work.

2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. If the affected area cannot be added to the regulated area, decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

2.7 FIRESTOPPING:

- A. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves must be firestopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.

- B. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative. The Contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VA Representative or Fire Marshall.
- C. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the VA Representative for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

2.8 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

- A. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. The CPIH shall periodically inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.
- B. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.
- C. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work inside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed 0.05 f/cc, the Contractor shall stop work. If fiber levels exceed 0.01 f/cc outside the regulated area, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

2.9 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT

- A. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; resolve problems; and prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:
1. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
 2. Task 2: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
 3. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
 4. Task 4: Provide support to the VA representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of unforeseen developments, etc.
 5. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area or building at the conclusion of the abatement and clean-up work to certify compliance with all regulations and the VA requirements/specifications.
 6. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area or building and project report.
- B. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
- C. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.
- D. All air sampling and analysis data will be recorded on VA Form 10-0018.

2.10 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH

The CPIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor /Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in air sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and show proof. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA/State Contractor/Supervisor and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation. The analytic laboratory used by the Abatement Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT. A daily log documenting all OSHA requirements for air monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101(f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA representative and the VPIH/CIH. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area sampled, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH responsibilities.

2.11 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES

The Contractor shall have established Standard Operating Procedures (SOP's) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the ways and procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the contractor's personnel. The SOP's must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of the project. The SOP's shall be submitted for review and approval prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the SOP's are:

- A. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
- B. Contingency Plans and Arrangements
- C. Security and Safety Procedures
- D. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
- E. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
- F. Regulated Area Requirements for Class II work
- G. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)

- H. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
- I. Removal Procedures for Class II Materials
- J. Disposal of ACM Waste
- K. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
- L. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
- M. Project Completion/Closeout

2.12 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS

Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project.

- A. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
- B. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
- C. Submit Standard Operating Procedures developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH.
- D. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with brand names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:
 - 1. HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, infrared heating machines, and emergency power generating system.
 - 2. Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, fire extinguishers.
 - 3. Personal protective equipment.
 - 4. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
- E. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
- F. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.
- G. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A.
- H. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
 - 1. Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project:

- Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; Completion Date
2. List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years:
Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
 3. List asbestos regulatory citations, penalties, damages paid and legal actions taken against the company in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.
- I. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; provide references; phone numbers; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
1. CPIH: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of SOP's developed; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.
 2. Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.
 3. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.
- J. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain english the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of SOP's incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who does and how is air monitoring conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and standard operating procedures; copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.
- K. When rental equipment is to be used in regulated areas or used to transport asbestos waste, the contractor shall assure complete decontamination of the rental equipment before return to the rental agency.

2.13 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT

- A. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/ exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as critical barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; representative air monitoring and results/TWA's/EL's. Submit this daily log to VA's representative.
- B. The CPIH shall document and maintain the following during abatement and submit as appropriate to the VA's representative.
 - 1. Inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
 - 2. Removal of any poly critical/floor barriers.
 - 3. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH.
 - 4. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
 - 5. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

2.14 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT

The CPIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. The VA Representative will forward the abatement report to the Medical Center after completion of the project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING

The VA representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH, Competent Person(s), the VA representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/ documentation to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

3.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS

Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:

- A. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.

- B. The VA Representative, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of 10/95 A/E Quality Alert indicating the failure to identify asbestos as applicable to glovebag abatement in the areas listed. Make sure these areas are looked at/reviewed on the project:
Lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; steam line trench coverings.
- C. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects which the Contractor is required to remove from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination. The removal of movable items and furnishings to be saved and/or reused by the owner is the responsibility of the owner.
- D. Shut down and seal with a minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly all HVAC systems and critical openings in the regulated area. The regulated area critical barriers shall be completely isolate the regulated area from any other air in the building. The VA's representative will monitor the isolation provision.
- E. Shut down and lock out in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147 all electrical circuits which pose a potential hazard. Electrical arrangements will be tailored to the particular regulated area and the systems involved. All electrical circuits affected will be turned off at the circuit box outside the regulated area, not just the wall switch. The goal is to eliminate the potential for electrical shock which is a major threat to life in the regulated area due to water use and possible energized circuits. Electrical lines used to power equipment in the regulated area shall conform to all electrical safety standards and shall be isolated by the use of a ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI). All GFCI shall be tested prior to use. The VA's representative will monitor the electrical shutdown.
- F. If required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area.
- G. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

3.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS

- A. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
- B. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved SOP's, especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation.
- C. The CPIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.
- D. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the Class II asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification.

3.4 OSHA DANGER SIGNS

Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed ambient background levels. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.

3.5 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL

Shut down and lock out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code requirements and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems.

Electricity shall be provided by the VA.

3.6 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC

Shut down and lock out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (**HVAC**) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6 mil poly disposal bags for disposal as asbestos waste.

3.7 SANITARY FACILITIES

The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

3.8 WATER FOR ABATEMENT

The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system.

The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.

3.9 PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS

Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location.

3.10 PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS

Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After precleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements. Procedures and engineering controls necessary to provide access shall be established and approved by the owner and the VPIH/CIH prior to start of the project.

3.11 PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA

Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

3.12 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS FOR THE REGULATED AREA

Seal off any openings at the perimeter of the regulated area with critical barriers to completely isolate the regulated area and to contain all airborne asbestos contamination created by the abatement activities.

Should the adjacent area past the regulated area become contaminated due to improper work activities, the Contractor shall suspend work inside the regulated area, continue wetting, and clean the adjacent areas in accordance with procedures described in these specifications. Any and all costs associated with the adjacent area cleanup shall not be borne by the VA.

3.13 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF

Place all infrared machines, materials, equipment and supplies necessary to isolate the regulated area inside the regulated area. Remove all movable material/equipment as described above and secure all unmovable material/equipment as described above. Properly secured material/equipment shall be considered to be outside the regulated area.

3.14 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

Access to the regulated area shall be permitted only by the competent person. All other means of access shall be closed off by proper sealing and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted on the clean side of the regulated area where it is adjacent to or within view of any occupiable area. An opaque visual barrier of 6 mil poly shall be provided so that the abatement work is not visible to any building occupants. If the area adjacent to the regulated area is accessible to the public, construct a solid barrier on the public side of the sheeting for protection and isolation of the project. The barrier shall be constructed with normal 2" x 4" (50mm x 100mm) wood or metal studs 16" (400mm) on centers, securely anchored to prevent movement and covered with a minimum of 1/2" (12.5mm) plywood. Provide an appropriate number of OSHA DANGER signs for each visual and physical barrier. Any alternative method must be given a written approval by the VA's representative.

3.15 CRITICAL BARRIERS

The regulated area must be completely separated from the adjacent areas, and the outside by at least 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape/spray adhesive. Individually seal all supply and exhaust ventilation openings, lighting fixtures, clocks, doorways, windows, convectors, speakers, and other openings into the regulated area with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly, and taped securely in place with duct tape/spray adhesive. Critical barriers must remain in place until all work and clearances have been completed.

3.16 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

If the regulated area barrier is breached in any manner that could allow the passage of asbestos fibers or debris, the Competent Person shall immediately stop work, continue wetting, and proceed to extend the regulated area to enclose the affected area as per procedures described in this specification. If the affected area cannot be enclosed, decontamination measures and cleanup shall start immediately. All personnel shall be isolated from the affected area until decontamination/cleanup is completed as verified by visual inspection and air monitoring. Air monitoring at completion must indicate background levels or less than 0.01 f/cc.

3.17 FLOOR BARRIERS

If floor removal is not being done, all floors in the regulated area shall be covered with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and brought up the wall 12 inches.

3.18 REMOVAL OF CLASS II FLOORING; ROOFING; AND TRANSITE MATERIALS:

All applicable requirements of OSHA, EPA, and DOT shall be followed during Class II work. Keep materials intact; do not disturb; wet while working with it; wrap as soon as possible with 2 layers of 6 mil plastic for disposal.

3.19 REMOVAL OF FLOORING MATERIALS:

- A. All requirements of OSHA Flooring agreement provisions shall be followed:
 - 1. Negative air machine shall be used to effect some negative pressure in the regulated area. A spare machine shall be available.
 - 2. Follow RFCI recommended work practices for removal of resilient Floor coverings.
 - 3. Mechanical chipping or sanding is not allowed.
 - 4. Wet clean and HEPA vacuum the floor before and after removal of flooring.
 - 5. Place a 6 mil poly layer 4' by 10' adjacent to the regulated area for use as a decontaminated area. All waste must be contained in the regulated area.
 - 6. Package all waste in 6 mil poly lined fiberboard drums.

3.20 REMOVAL OF MASTIC

- A. The mastic removal material must be a "low odor" or "no odor" material.
- B. Follow RFCI recommended work practices for removal of mastic.
- C. Package all waste in 6 mil poly lined fiberboard drums.
- D. Prior to application of any liquid material, check the floor for penetrations and seal before removing mastic.
- E. The use of any solvents is prohibited in the removal of mastic.

3.21 DISPOSAL OF CLASS II WASTE MATERIAL:

Package and dispose of waste materials as per this specification. All OSHA, EPA, and DOT requirements must be met. Landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Disposal of non-friable waste must be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

3.22 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

- A. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPH.

- B. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleaning of the regulated area surfaces after the primary barrier removal.
- C. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

3.23 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE

Air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

3.24 WORK DESCRIPTION

Decontamination includes the cleaning and clearance of the air in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities.

3.25 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS

- A. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be removed, all waste collected and removed, and the secondary barrier of poly removal and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
- B. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
 - 1. Critical barriers over all openings consisting of two layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and the rest of the building or outside.
 - 2. Decontamination facilities, if required for personnel and equipment in operating condition.

3.26. CLEANING:

Clean all surfaces of the regulated area by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping methods. If determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH additional cleaning(s) may be needed.

3.27 VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

Notify the VA representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH after the cleaning.

3.28 VISUAL INSPECTION

Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VA. Dust/ material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

3.29 AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

- A. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for PCM in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures. Additional inspection and testing will be done at the expense of the Contractor.

- B. If the results of the PCM are acceptable, remove the critical barriers. Any small quantities of residue material found upon removal of the poly shall be removed with a HEPA vacuum and localized isolation. If significant quantities are found as determined by the VPIH/CIH, then the entire area affected shall be cleaned as specified in the final cleaning.
- C. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

3.30 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured with PCM methods.
- B. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
 - 1. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method.
 - 2. All clearance air testing samples shall be collected on 0.8µ MCE filters for PCM analysis. Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation. A minimum of 5 PCM samples will be collected with at least 1200 Liters of air sampled. All results must be less than 0.01 f/cc for clearance.

3.31 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK

- A. After thorough decontamination, complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:
 - 1. Remove all equipment, materials, and debris from the project area.
 - 2. Package and dispose of all asbestos waste as required.
 - 3. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work.
 - 4. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as specified elsewhere in this specification.

3.32 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR

The CPIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

3.33 WORK SHIFTS

All work shall be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday - Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.

ATTACHMENT #1

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

DATE:

PROJECT NAME:

VAMC/ADDRESS:

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):
which took place from / / to / /
2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
7. That all glovebag work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer's recommendations.

CPIH Name:

Signature/Date:

Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Name:

Signature/Date:

ATTACHMENT #2

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT NAME:

DATE:

PROJECT ADDRESS:

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME:

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos

Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos

Employee Personal Protective Equipment

Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program

State of the Art Work Practices

Personal Hygiene

Additional Safety Hazards

Medical Monitoring

Air Monitoring

Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards

Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature:

Printed Name:

Social Security Number:

Witness:

ATTACHMENT #3

AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND TRAINING/ACCREDITATION

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER:

VA MEDICAL FACILITY:

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS:

1. I verify that the following individual

Name:

Social Security Number:

who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

Address:

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.
3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.
4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH:

Date:

Printed Name of CPIH:

Signature of Contractor:

Date:

Printed Name of Contractor:

ATTACHMENT #4

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS

VA Project Location:

VA Project #:

VA Project Description:

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature

Date

Abatement Contractor Competent Person(s)

Date

Date

Date

--- END---

SECTION 02 82 13.31
ASBESTOS TRANSITE ABATEMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK.....	1
1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS	1
1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK	1
1.1.3 RELATED WORK	1
1.1.4 TASKS	1
1.1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES	2
1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY	2
1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL.....	3
1.4 DEFINITIONS	3
1.4.1 GENERAL.....	3
1.4.2 GLOSSARY	3
1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS.....	9
1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS	11
1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS	11
1.5.2 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY	12
1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	12
1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS	12
1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS	13
1.5.6 STANDARDS	13
1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS	13
1.5.8 NOTICES	13
1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES.....	13
1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS	13
1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES	13
1.5.12 SITE SECURITY	14
1.5.13 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS	14
1.5.14 PRE-START MEETING.....	15
1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION.....	16
1.6.1 PERSONNEL	16
1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION	17
1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM.....	17
1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR.....	17
1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS	17
1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION	18
1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION.....	18
1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST	18
1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK	18
1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS.....	18
1.8 WORKER PROTECTION	18
1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL	18
1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS.....	18
1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT	19
1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE.....	19
1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE	19
1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS	19
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	19
2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT	19

2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (all abatement projects).....	19
2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA	21
2.2.1 GENERAL.....	21
2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA.....	21
2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS	21
2.2.5 secondary barriers:.....	21
2.2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA	21
2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING	22
2.3.1 GENERAL.....	22
2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT.....	23
2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH.....	24
2.4 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES	24
2.5 SUBMITTALS	25
2.5.1 PRE-start MEETING SUBMITTALS.....	25
2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT	27
2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT.....	27
PART 3 - EXECUTION.....	27
3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES	27
3.1.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING	27
3.1.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS.....	27
3.1.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS	28
3.2 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS	29
3.2.1 OSHA DANGER SIGNS	29
3.2.2 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL	29
3.2.3 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC.....	29
3.2.4 SANITARY FACILITIES.....	29
3.2.6 PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS	29
3.2.7 PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS.....	30
3.2.8 PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA	30
3.3 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS FOR THE REGULATED AREA.....	30
3.3.1 GENERAL.....	30
3.3.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF.....	30
3.3.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA.....	31
3.3.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS	31
3.3.5 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA	31
3.4 REMOVAL OF CLASS II TRANSITE MATERIALS:.....	31
3.4.1 GENERAL.....	31
3.5.1 GENERAL.....	32
3.6 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION	32
3.6.1 GENERAL.....	32
3.6.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE	32
3.6.3 WORK DESCRIPTION	32
3.6.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS	32
3.6.5. CLEANING:.....	32
3.7 VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING	32
3.7.1 GENERAL.....	32
3.7.2 VISUAL INSPECTION	33
3.7.3 AIR CLEARANCE TESTING.....	33
3.7.4 final AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES.....	33
3.8 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE	33
3.8.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK.....	33
3.8.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR.....	34
3.8.3 WORK SHIFTS.....	34
ATTACHMENT #1.....	1

ATTACHMENT #2.....	1
ATTACHMENT #3.....	2
ATTACHMENT #4.....	3

SECTION 02 82 13.31
ASBESTOS TRANSITE ABATEMENT
SPECIFICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Contractor. All cost incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK

- A. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos transite materials to be abated. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.
- B. Removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM transite in an appropriate regulated area in the following approximate quantities;

90 square feet of transite

1.1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- C. Division 09, FINISHES.

1.1.4 TASKS

The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:

- A. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, work-site preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and standard operating procedures for Class II asbestos abatement work.
- B. Abatement activities including removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.
- C. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

1.1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved pre-abatement work plan. Asbestos abatement drawings of partially occupied buildings will show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA representative through the pre-abatement plan of action. The following limitations of use shall apply to existing facilities shown on drawings:
 - a. Contractor to coordinate access and egress times with owner's representative.
 - b. Contractor to transport properly packaged asbestos waste in/on covered containers. Exterior surfaces and wheels of containers to be cleaned prior to traversing corridors and elevators.
 - c. Contractor to ensure egress routes remain clean and free of dust.

1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimates which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 5%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the Contractor shall provide unit prices for additional work that is newly discovered materials and those prices will be used for additional work under the contract.

1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

If the Contracting Officer or their field representative presents a written **Stop Asbestos Removal Order**, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and adequately wet any exposed ACM. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so by the VA. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA determines abatement conditions/ activities are not within specification requirements. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the industrial hygienist's time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor in writing to the VA representative and shall require the Contractor to immediately stop asbestos removal activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

- A. ≥ 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area or >0.05 f/cc inside a regulated area;
- B. breach/break in regulated area critical barrier(s)/floor;
- C. serious injury/death at the site;
- D. fire/safety emergency at the site;
- E. respiratory protection system failure;
- F. power failure loss of wetting agent; or
- G. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 GENERAL

Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

1.4.2 GLOSSARY

Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials, typically during removal. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition and renovation activities related to asbestos.

ACE - Asbestos contaminated elements.

ACM - Asbestos containing material.

Aerosol - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

Adequately wet - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

Aggressive method - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

Aggressive sampling - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

AHERA - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

Aircell - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

Air monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air.

Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)

Amended water - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

Asbestos - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent asbestos.

Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

Asbestos-containing waste material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

Asbestos waste decontamination facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

Authorized person - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

Authorized visitor - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency having jurisdiction over the regulated area.

Barrier - Any surface that isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

Containment Barrier - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

Critical Barrier - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.

Primary Barrier - Barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.

Secondary Barrier - Any additional sheeting used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

Breathing zone - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

Bridging encapsulant - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

Building/facility owner - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

Bulk testing - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) - One certified in practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. An industrial hygienist Certified in Comprehensive Practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

Class I asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

Class II asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

Clean room/Changing room - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

Clearance sample - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's industrial hygiene consultant (VPIH).

Closely resemble - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

Competent person - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH) - The Contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of the PIH.

Count - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length per cubic centimeter of air.

Decontamination area/unit - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

Demolition - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

Disposal bag - Typically 6 mil thick siftproof, dustproof, leaktight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

Disturbance - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

Drum - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be siftproof, dustproof, and leaktight.

Employee exposure - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

Encapsulant - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

Encapsulation - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

Enclosure - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

Equipment room - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

Fiber - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width ratio of at least 3 to 1.

Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

Firestopping - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

Friable asbestos containing material - Any material containing more than 1 percent asbestos as determined using the method specified in Appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR 763, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Glovebag - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter - A filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 microns or greater in diameter.

HEPA vacuum - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

Homogeneous area - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

Industrial hygienist - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

Industrial hygienist technician - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned.

Intact - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

Lockdown - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP's) - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment.

Negative initial exposure assessment - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL's.

Negative pressure - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

Negative pressure respirator - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air outside the respirator.

Non-friable ACM - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Organic vapor cartridge - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators for organic vapor exposures.

Outside air - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

Owner/operator - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

Penetrating encapsulant - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

Personal sampling/monitoring - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone of the person using a cassette and battery operated pump to determine asbestos exposure.

Permissible exposure limit (PEL) - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the PEL is 0.1 fibers per cc.

Polarized light microscopy (PLM) - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

Polyethylene sheeting - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, sometimes flame retardant in compliance with NFPA 241.

Positive/negative fit check - A method of verifying the fit of a respirator by closing off the filters and breathing in or closing off the exhalation valve and breathing out while detecting leakage of the respirator.

Presumed ACM (PACM) - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(5).

Professional IH - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH.

Project designer - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B)(5).

Protection factor - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the assigned protection a respirator should provide if worn properly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator.

Qualitative fit test (QLFT) - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

Quantitative fit test (QNFT) - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

Regulated area - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

Regulated ACM (RACM) - Friable ACM; Category I nonfriable ACM that has become friable; Category I nonfriable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II nonfriable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

Removal - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

Renovation - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

Repair - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

Shower room - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area. Also used for bag/drum decontamination in the EDF.

Standard operating procedures (SOP's) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

Supplied air respirator (SAR) - A respirator that utilizes an air supply separate from the air in the regulated area.

Surfacing ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.

Surfactant - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.

Thermal system ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

VA Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) - Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist.

VA Representative - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.

Visible emissions - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM or ACM waste material.

Waste/Equipment decontamination area (W/EDA) – The area in which waste is packaged and equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.

Waste generator - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

Waste shipment record - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.

Wet cleaning - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract/ specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.

- A. VA Department of Veterans Affairs
810 Vermont Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20420
- B. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association
2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250
Fairfax, VA 22031
703-849-8888
- C. ANSI American National Standards Institute
1430 Broadway
New York, NY 10018
212-354-3300

- D. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
1916 Race St.
Philadelphia, PA 19103
215-299-5400
- E. CFR Code of Federal Regulations
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420
- F. CGA Compressed Gas Association
1235 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
703-979-0900
- G. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
U. S. Department of Commerce
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420
- H. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
401 M St., SW
Washington, DC 20460
202-382-3949
- I. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division
Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense
Washington, DC 20420
- J. MSHA Mine Safety and Health Administration
Respiratory Protection Division
Ballston Tower #3
Department of Labor
Arlington, VA 22203
703-235-1452
- K. NIST National Institute for Standards and Technology
U. S. Department of Commerce
Gaithersburg, MD 20234
301-921-1000
- L. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA)
- M. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
2101 L Street, NW
Washington, DC 20037

- N. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
800-344-3555
- O. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226
513-533-8236
- P. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
U.S. Department of Labor
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402
- Q. UL Underwriters Laboratory
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062
312-272-8800
- R. USA United States Army
Army Chemical Corps
Department of Defense
Washington, DC 20420

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS

1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

- A. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
- B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
- C. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

1.5.2 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

The Contractor shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements.

1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

Federal requirements which govern some aspect of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.

- A. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
 - 1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
 - 2. Title 29 CFR 1910.132 - Personal Protective Equipment
 - 3. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
 - 4. Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
 - 5. Title 29 CFR 1910.20 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
 - 6. Title 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication
 - 7. Title 29 CFR 1910.151 - Medical and First Aid
- B. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
 - 1. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
 - 2. 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)
- C. Department of Transportation (DOT)
 - Title 49 CFR 100 - 185 - Transportation

1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS

- A. State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. The State of Pennsylvania recognizes 40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M (EPA NESHA) and is enforced by:

Department of Environmental Protection
Bureau of Air Quality
Rachel Carson State Office Building
12th Floor, PO Box 8468
Harrisburg, PA 17105
- C. Asbestos occupations are regulated by the Pennsylvania Department of Labor and Industry (PA DL&I), under the Asbestos Occupations and Certifications Act (Number 1990 – 194).

1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS

Not used.

1.5.6 STANDARDS

- A. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
 - 2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)586-90 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA filter Units, 7th Edition.
- B. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- C. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
 - 2. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
 - 3. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS

- A. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.
- B. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
- C. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007
- D. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
- E. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

1.5.8 NOTICES

- A. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:
- B. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification is given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES

- A. The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.
- B. Asbestos contractors and workers must be licensed in accordance with the Pennsylvania Asbestos Accreditation and Certification Act (Act 194 and Act 161).

1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS

- A. Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES

Prior to commencement of work:

- A. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. **Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.**
- B. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

1.5.12 SITE SECURITY

- A. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.
- B. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent person shall immediately notify the VA.
- C. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
- D. Access to the regulated area shall be through of a critical barrier doorway. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside, however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed.
- E. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.
- F. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.
- G. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA security guards.

1.5.13 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS

- A. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed by the Contractor prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a);(b).

- B. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted and available in the regulated area. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
- C. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule and layout of regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
- D. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
- E. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
 - 1. For non life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
 - 2. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.
- F. Telephone numbers of all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
- G. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
- H. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the standard operating procedures during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; and power failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

1.5.14 PRE-START MEETING

Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VPCIH to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:

- A. Proof of Contractor licensing.
- B. Proof the Competent Person is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person shall also be presented.
- C. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.

- D. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
- E. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).
- F. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.
- G. A copy of the Contractor's Standard Operating Procedures for Class I Glovebag Asbestos Abatement. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
 - 1. Regulated area preparation procedures;
 - 2. Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d);
 - 3. and Decontamination procedures for employees;
 - 4. Class II abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;
 - 5. Personal protective equipment to be used;
- H. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
- I. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
- J. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan procedures.

1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION

The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

1.6.1 PERSONNEL

- A. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.
- B. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with picture; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.
- C. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:
 - 1. The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work; is licensed in applicable states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive standard operating procedures for asbestos work; has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.

2. The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
3. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete standard operating procedure for asbestos abatement; has trained abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.
4. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the standard operating procedures of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor shall develop and implement a Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.132;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written respiratory protection shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c)(1)(i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years experience coordinating the program. The RPPC must provide a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS

The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualification. The procedure must be written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

Minimum respiratory protection shall be a half face, HEPA filtered, air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.1 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION

No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician has determined they are capable of doing so and has issued a current written opinion for that person.

1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST

All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Fit tests shall be done for PAPR's which have been put into a failure mode.

1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK

The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative fit check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Headcoverings must cover respirator headstraps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a fit check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator until resolution of the problem.

1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and care of respirators.

1.8 WORKER PROTECTION

1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL

Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. The physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment and is able to perform the work.

1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.

1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE

Worker protection shall meet the most stringent requirements. The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area, they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

- A. When exiting the regulated area, remove all disposable PPE and dispose of in a disposal bag provided in the regulated area.
- B. Carefully decontaminate and clean the respirator. Put in a clean container/bag.

1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS

The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for Class I glovebag regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met applicable to Class II work. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES:

1.9.1 DESCRIPTION:

Provide each regulated area with a fiber drum with a disposal bag in it for personnel waste materials.

1.9.2 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION AREA (W/EDA) – The Competent Person shall provide a W/EDA for removal of all waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area.

1.9.3 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES: Contain all waste in 6 mil poly bags.

Clean/decontaminate bags and pass through a double 6 mil flap doorway into another bag or fiber drum.

Remove to disposal dumpster/gondola/vehicle. At no time shall unprotected personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the regulated area.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (ALL ABATEMENT PROJECTS)

Prior to the start of work, the Contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative to this effect:

- A. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
- B. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated/work area until abatement is completed.
- C. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized place.
- D. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
- D. Poly sheeting for critical barriers/floors in the regulated area shall be 6 mil.
- F. If required, the method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces.
- G. An adequate number of infra-red heating units, HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements shall be provided. Fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project shall also be provided. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be equipped with GFCI protection.
- H. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed. (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water, and falling material.)
- I. Impermeable fiberboard drums and disposal bags 2 layers of 6 mil, for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
- J. The VA shall be provided a copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
- K. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
- L. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA

2.2.1 GENERAL

- A. Using critical barriers, seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All horizontal surfaces, as required, in the regulated area must be covered with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated, immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the Government. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 2.2.8; Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.2.2.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA
- B. Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. Remove all uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies from the regulated area before commencing work, or completely cover with two layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secure with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC systems in the regulated area.

2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF), if required. All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly sheeting to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid.

2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS

Completely separate any openings into the regulated area from adjacent areas using fire retardant poly at least 6 mils thick and duct tape. Individually seal with two layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

2.2.5 SECONDARY BARRIERS:

A loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the floor/horizontal surfaces from debris generated during the Class II work, except for floor tile abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work.

2.2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. If the affected area cannot be added to the regulated area, decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

2.2.7 FIRESTOPPING:

- A. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves must be firestopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.

- B. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative. The Contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VA Representative or Fire Marshall.
- C. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the VA Representative for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

2.3.1 GENERAL

- A. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. The CPIH shall periodically inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.
- B. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.

- C. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work inside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed 0.05 f/cc, the Contractor shall stop work. If fiber levels exceed 0.01 f/cc outside the regulated area, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT

- A. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; resolve problems; and prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:
1. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
 2. Task 2: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
 3. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
 4. Task 4: Provide support to the VA representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of unforeseen developments, etc.
 5. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area or building at the conclusion of the abatement and clean-up work to certify compliance with all regulations and the VA requirements/specifications.
 6. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area or building and project report.
- B. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
- C. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.
- D. All air sampling and analysis data will be recorded on VA Form 10-0018.

2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH

The CPIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor /Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in air sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and show proof. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA/State Contractor/Supervisor and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation. The analytic laboratory used by the Abatement Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT. A daily log documenting all OSHA requirements for air monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101(f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA representative and the VPIH/CIH. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area sampled, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH responsibilities.

2.4 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES

The Contractor shall have established Standard Operating Procedures (SOP's) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the ways and procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the contractor's personnel. The SOP's must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of the project. The SOP's shall be submitted for review and approval prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the SOP's are:

- A. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
- B. Contingency Plans and Arrangements
- C. Security and Safety Procedures
- D. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
- E. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
- F. Regulated Area Requirements for Class II work

- G. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
- H. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
- I. Removal Procedures for Class II Materials
- J. Disposal of ACM Waste
- K. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
- L. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
- M. Project Completion/Closeout

2.5 SUBMITTALS

2.5.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS

Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project.

- A. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
- B. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
- C. Submit Standard Operating Procedures developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH.
- D. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with brand names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:
 - 1. HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, infrared heating machines, and emergency power generating system.
 - 2. Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, fire extinguishers.
 - 3. Personal protective equipment.
 - 4. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
- E. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
- F. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.
- G. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A.

- H. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
1. Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project:
Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; Completion Date
 2. List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years:
Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
 3. List asbestos regulatory citations, penalties, damages paid and legal actions taken against the company in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.
- I. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; provide references; phone numbers; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
1. CPIH: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of SOP's developed; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.
 2. Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.
 3. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.
- J. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain english the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of SOP's incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who does and how is air monitoring conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and standard operating procedures; copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.

- K. When rental equipment is to be used in regulated areas or used to transport asbestos waste, the contractor shall assure complete decontamination of the rental equipment before return to the rental agency.

2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT

- A. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/ exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as critical barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; representative air monitoring and results/TWA's/EL's. Submit this daily log to VA's representative.
- B. The CPIH shall document and maintain the following during abatement and submit as appropriate to the VA's representative.
1. Inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
 2. Removal of any poly critical/floor barriers.
 3. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH.
 4. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
 5. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT

The CPIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. The VA Representative will forward the abatement report to the Medical Center after completion of the project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES

3.1.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING

The VA representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH, Competent Person(s), the VA representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/ documentation to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

3.1.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS

Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:

- A. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
- B. The VA Representative, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of 10/95 A/E Quality Alert indicating the failure to identify asbestos as applicable to glovebag abatement in the areas listed. Make sure these areas are looked at/reviewed on the project:
Lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; steam line trench coverings.
- C. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects which the Contractor is required to remove from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination. The removal of movable items and furnishings to be saved and/or reused by the owner is the responsibility of the owner.
- D. Shut down and seal with a minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly all HVAC systems and critical openings in the regulated area. The regulated area critical barriers shall be completely isolate the regulated area from any other air in the building. The VA's representative will monitor the isolation provision.
- E. Shut down and lock out in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147 all electrical circuits which pose a potential hazard. Electrical arrangements will be tailored to the particular regulated area and the systems involved. All electrical circuits affected will be turned off at the circuit box outside the regulated area, not just the wall switch. The goal is to eliminate the potential for electrical shock which is a major threat to life in the regulated area due to water use and possible energized circuits. Electrical lines used to power equipment in the regulated area shall conform to all electrical safety standards and shall be isolated by the use of a ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI). All GFCI shall be tested prior to use. The VA's representative will monitor the electrical shutdown.
- F. If required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area.
- G. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

3.1.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS

- A. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
- B. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved SOP's, especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation.

- C. The CPIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.
- D. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the Class II asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification.

3.2 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

3.2.1 OSHA DANGER SIGNS

Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed ambient background levels. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.

3.2.2 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL

Shut down and lock out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code requirements and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems.

Electricity shall be provided by the VA.

3.2.3 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC

Shut down and lock out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (**HVAC**) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6 mil poly disposal bags for disposal as asbestos waste.

3.2.4 SANITARY FACILITIES

The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

3.2.5 WATER FOR ABATEMENT

The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.

3.2.6 PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS

Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location.

3.2.7 PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS

Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After precleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements. Procedures and engineering controls necessary to provide access shall be established and approved by the owner and the VPIH/CIH prior to start of the project.

3.2.8 PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA

Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

3.3 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS FOR THE REGULATED AREA

3.3.1 GENERAL

Seal off any openings at the perimeter of the regulated area with critical barriers to completely isolate the regulated area and to contain all airborne asbestos contamination created by the abatement activities. Should the adjacent area past the regulated area become contaminated due to improper work activities, the Contractor shall suspend work inside the regulated area, continue wetting, and clean the adjacent areas in accordance with procedures described in these specifications. Any and all costs associated with the adjacent area cleanup shall not be borne by the VA.

3.3.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF

Place all infrared machines, materials, equipment and supplies necessary to isolate the regulated area inside the regulated area. Remove all movable material/equipment as described above and secure all unmovable material/equipment as described above. Properly secured material/equipment shall be considered to be outside the regulated area.

3.3.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

Access to the regulated area shall be permitted only by the competent person. All other means of access shall be closed off by proper sealing and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted on the clean side of the regulated area where it is adjacent to or within view of any occupiable area. An opaque visual barrier of 6 mil poly shall be provided so that the abatement work is not visible to any building occupants. If the area adjacent to the regulated area is accessible to the public, construct a solid barrier on the public side of the sheeting for protection and isolation of the project. The barrier shall be constructed with normal 2" x 4" (50mm x 100mm) wood or metal studs 16" (400mm) on centers, securely anchored to prevent movement and covered with a minimum of 1/2" (12.5mm) plywood. Provide an appropriate number of OSHA DANGER signs for each visual and physical barrier. Any alternative method must be given a written approval by the VA's representative.

3.3.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS

The regulated area must be completely separated from the adjacent areas, and the outside by at least 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape/spray adhesive. Individually seal all supply and exhaust ventilation openings, lighting fixtures, clocks, doorways, windows, convectors, speakers, and other openings into the regulated area with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly, and taped securely in place with duct tape/spray adhesive. Critical barriers must remain in place until all work and clearances have been completed.

3.3.5 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

If the regulated area barrier is breached in any manner that could allow the passage of asbestos fibers or debris, the Competent Person shall immediately stop work, continue wetting, and proceed to extend the regulated area to enclose the affected area as per procedures described in this specification. If the affected area cannot be enclosed, decontamination measures and cleanup shall start immediately. All personnel shall be isolated from the affected area until decontamination/cleanup is completed as verified by visual inspection and air monitoring. Air monitoring at completion must indicate background levels or less than 0.01 f/cc.

3.3.6 FLOOR BARRIERS

If floor removal is not being done, all floors in the regulated area shall be covered with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and brought up the wall 12 inches.

3.4 REMOVAL OF CLASS II TRANSITE MATERIALS:

3.4.1 GENERAL

All applicable requirements of OSHA, EPA, and DOT shall be followed during Class II work. Keep materials intact; do not disturb; wet while working with it; wrap as soon as possible with 2 layers of 6 mil plastic for disposal.

3.4.2 REMOVAL OF TRANSITE:

- A. All transite must be wetted prior to removal. Unfasten transite panels without disturbance. Keep transite intact.
- B. All waste must be wrapped in two layers of 6 mil poly and lowered carefully to the ground.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF CLASS II WASTE MATERIAL:

3.5.1 GENERAL

Package and dispose of waste materials as per this specification. All OSHA, EPA, and DOT requirements must be met. Landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Disposal of non-friable waste must be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

3.6 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

3.6.1 GENERAL

- A. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH.
- B. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleaning of the regulated area surfaces after the primary barrier removal.
- C. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

3.6.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE

Air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

3.6.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

Decontamination includes the cleaning and clearance of the air in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities.

3.6.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS

- A. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be removed, all waste collected and removed, and the secondary barrier of poly removal and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
- B. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
 - 1. Critical barriers over all openings consisting of two layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and the rest of the building or outside.
 - 2. Decontamination facilities, if required for personnel and equipment in operating condition.

3.6.5. CLEANING:

Clean all surfaces of the regulated area by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping methods. If determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH additional cleaning(s) may be needed.

3.7 VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

3.7.1 GENERAL

Notify the VA representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH after the cleaning.

3.7.2 VISUAL INSPECTION

Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VA. Dust/ material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

3.7.3 AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

- A. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for PCM in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures. Additional inspection and testing will be done at the expense of the Contractor.
- B. If the results of the PCM are acceptable, remove the critical barriers. Any small quantities of residue material found upon removal of the poly shall be removed with a HEPA vacuum and localized isolation. If significant quantities are found as determined by the VPIH/CIH, then the entire area affected shall be cleaned as specified in the final cleaning.
- C. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

3.7.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured with PCM methods.
- B. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
 - 1. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method.
 - 2. All clearance air testing samples shall be collected on 0.8μ MCE filters for PCM analysis. Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation. A minimum of 5 PCM samples will be collected with at least 1200 Liters of air sampled. All results must be less than 0.01 f/cc for clearance.

3.8 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

3.8.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK

- A. After thorough decontamination, complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:
 - 1. Remove all equipment, materials, and debris from the project area.
 - 2. Package and dispose of all asbestos waste as required.
 - 3. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work.
 - 4. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as specified elsewhere in this specification.

3.8.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR

The CPIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

3.8.3 WORK SHIFTS

All work shall be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday - Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.

ATTACHMENT #1

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

DATE:

PROJECT NAME:

VAMC/ADDRESS:

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):
which took place from / / to / /
2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
7. That all glovebag work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer's recommendations.

CPIH Name:

Signature/Date:

Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Name:

Signature/Date:

ATTACHMENT #2

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT NAME:

DATE:

PROJECT ADDRESS:

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME:

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

- Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
- Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
- Employee Personal Protective Equipment
- Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
- State of the Art Work Practices
- Personal Hygiene
- Additional Safety Hazards
- Medical Monitoring
- Air Monitoring
- Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
- Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature:

Printed Name:

Social Security Number:

Witness:

ATTACHMENT #3

AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND TRAINING/ACCREDITATION

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER:

VA MEDICAL FACILITY:

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS:

1. I verify that the following individual

Name:

Social Security Number:

who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

Address:

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.
3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.
4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH:

Date:

Printed Name of CPIH:

Signature of Contractor:

Date:

Printed Name of Contractor:

ATTACHMENT #4

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS

VA Project Location:

VA Project #:

VA Project Description:

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature

Date

Abatement Contractor Competent Person(s)

Date

Date

Date

--- END---

HDR

D I V I S I O N 0 3

CONCRETE

SECTION 03 30 53
MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

1.3 AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN:

- A. Testing agency retained and reimbursed by the Contractor and approved by Resident Engineer.
- B. Testing agency maintaining active participation in Program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology. Testing agency shall furnish equipment and qualified technicians to establish proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes.

1.4 TOLERANCES:

- A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch).
- B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 10, 13, and 16 (Nos. 3, 4, and 5) (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -13 mm (-1/2 inch) where gross bar length is less than 3600 mm (12 feet), or +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch) where gross bar length is 3600 mm (12 feet) or more.
- C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -6 mm (-1/4 inch). Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 300 mm (12 inch) but less than 900 mm (3 feet) is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -10 mm (-3/8 inch).
- D. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, Section 4.5.6, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155, except as follows:
 - 1. Test entire slab surface, including those areas within 600 mm (2 feet) of construction joints and vertical elements that project through slab surface.
 - 2. Maximum elevation change which may occur within 600 mm (2 feet) of any column or wall element is 6 mm (0.25 inches).
 - 3. Allow sample measurement lines that are perpendicular to construction joints to extend past joint into previous placement no further than 1500 mm (5 feet).

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. ACI SP-66 – ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- C. ACI 301 – Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings
- C. Mill Test Reports:
 - 1. Reinforcing Steel.
 - 2. Cement.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Abrasive aggregate.
 - 2. Lightweight aggregate for structural concrete.
 - 3. Air-entraining admixture.
 - 4. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.
 - 5. Waterproof paper for curing concrete.
 - 6. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete.
 - 7. Non-shrinking grout.
 - 8. Liquid hardener.
 - 9. Waterstops.
 - 10. Expansion joint filler.
 - 11. Adhesive binder.
- E. Testing Agency for Concrete Mix Design: Approval request including qualifications of principals and technicians and evidence of active participation in program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water-cement fly ash ratio curves, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.
- G. Test reports on splitting tensile strength (F_{ct}) of lightweight concrete.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.
- B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer, and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 300 mm (1 foot) above ground. Store bulk cement and fly ash in separate suitable bins.
- C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

1.8 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE:

- A. General: At least 15 days prior to submittal of design mixes, conduct a meeting to review proposed methods of concrete construction to achieve the required results.
- B. Agenda: Includes but is not limited to:
 - 1. Submittals.
 - 2. Coordination of work.
 - 3. Availability of material.
 - 4. Concrete mix design including admixtures.
 - 5. Methods of placing, finishing, and curing.
 - 6. Finish criteria required to obtain required flatness and levelness.
 - 7. Timing of floor finish measurements.
 - 8. Material inspection and testing.

- C. Attendees: Include but not limited to representatives of Contractor; subcontractors involved in supplying, conveying, placing, finishing, and curing concrete; lightweight aggregate manufacturer; admixture manufacturers; Resident Engineer; Consulting Engineer; Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratories for concrete testing and finish (F-number) verification.
- D. Minutes of the meeting: Contractor shall take minutes and type and distribute the minutes to attendees within five days of the meeting.

1.9 MOCK-UP

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 117-06 Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
 - 211.1-02 Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
 - 211.2-04 Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete
 - 214R-02 Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
 - 301-05 Structural Concrete
 - 304R-2000 Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
 - 305R-06 Hot Weather Concreting
 - 306R-(2002) Cold Weather Concreting
 - 308R-(2001) Standard Practice for Curing Concrete
 - 309R-05 Guide for Consolidation of Concrete
 - 31808 Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete and Commentary
 - 347R-04 Guide to Formwork for Concrete
 - SP-66-04 ACI Detailing Manual
- C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard Association (ANSI/AHA):
A135.4-2004 Basic Hardboard
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A82/A82M-07 Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
 - A185/185M-07 Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
 - A615/A615M-08 Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
 - A653/A653M-07 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - A706/A706M-06 Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
 - A767/A767M-05 Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
 - A775/A775M-07 Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars
 - A820-06 Steel Fibers for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete
 - A996/A996M-06 Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
 - C31/C31M-08 Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the field
 - C33-07 Concrete Aggregates
 - C39/C39M-05 Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
 - C94/C94M-07 Ready-Mixed Concrete
 - C143/C143M-05 Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
 - C150-07 Portland Cement
 - C171-07 Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
 - C172-07 Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
 - C173-07 Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
 - C192/C192M-07 Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
 - C231-08 Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
 - C260-06 Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
 - C309-07 Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| C330-05 | Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete |
| C494/C494M-08 | Chemical Admixtures for Concrete |
| C496-06 | Splitting Tensile Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens |
| C567-05 | Density of Structural Lightweight Concrete |
| C618-08 | Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete |
| C666/C666M-03 | Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing |
| C881/C881M-02 | Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete |
| C1107/1107M-07 | Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink) |
| C1315-08 | Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete |
| D6-95(R2006) | Loss on Heating of Oil and Asphaltic Compounds |
| D297-93(R2006) | Rubber Products-Chemical Analysis |
| D1751-04 | Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types) |
| D4397-02 | Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications |
| E1155-96(R2008) | Determining F_F Floor Flatness and F_L Floor Levelness Numbers |
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.4-05 Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel
- F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):
Handbook 2008
- G. National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP):
Report On Concrete Sealers for the Protection of Bridge Structures
- H. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):
PS 1 Construction and Industrial Plywood
PS 20 American Softwood Lumber
- I. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement:
CRD C513 Rubber Waterstops
CRD C572 Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS

- A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.
- B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.
- C. Form Lining:
 1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 2 with one (S1S) smooth side)
 2. Plywood: Grade B-B Exterior (concrete-form) not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
 3. Plastic, fiberglass, or elastomeric capable of reproducing the desired pattern or texture.
- D. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.
 - 1. Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
 - 2. Coarse aggregate for applied topping, encasement of steel columns, and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
 - 3. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.
- D. Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330, Table 1. Maximum size of aggregate not larger than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between forms, nor three-fourth of minimum clear distance between reinforcing bars. Contractor to furnish certified report to verify that aggregate is sound and durable, and has a durability factor of not less than 80 based on 300 cycles of freezing and thawing when tested in accordance with ASTM C666.
- E. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33. Fine aggregate for applied concrete floor topping shall pass a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, 10 percent maximum shall pass a 150 μ m (No. 100) sieve.
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Admixtures:
 - 1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 - 2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 - 3. 3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 - 4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.
 - 5. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
 - 6. Calcium Nitrite corrosion inhibitor: ASTM C494 Type C.
 - 7. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
 - 8. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.
- H. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D4397, 0.25 mm (10 mil).
- I. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, or ASTM A996, deformed, grade as shown.
- J. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- K. Reinforcing Bars to be Welded: ASTM A706.
- L. Cold Drawn Steel Wire: ASTM A82.
- M. Reinforcement for Concrete Fireproofing: 100 mm x 100 mm x 3.4 mm diameter (4 x 4-W1.4 x W1.4) welded wire fabric, secured in place to hold mesh 20 mm (3/4 inch) away from steel. Mesh at steel columns shall be wired to No. 10 (No. 3) vertical corner steel bars.
- N. Reinforcement for Metal Pan Stair Fill: 50 mm (2 inch) wire mesh, either hexagonal mesh at .8Kg/m² (1.5 pounds per square yard), or square mesh at .6Kg/m² (1.17 pounds per square yard).

- O. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.
- P. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- Q. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- R. Liquid Membrane-forming Compounds for Curing Concrete: ASTM C309, Type I, with fugitive dye. Compound shall be compatible with scheduled surface treatment, such as paint and resilient tile, and shall not discolor concrete surface.
- S. Abrasive Aggregate: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.
- T. Liquid Hardener and Dustproof: Fluosilicate solution of magnesium fluosilicate or zinc fluosilicate. Magnesium and zinc may be used separately or in combination as recommended by manufacturer.
- U. Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer: 100% active colorless aqueous silicate solution concrete surface treatment applied the day of the concrete pour in lieu of other curing methods for all concrete slabs receiving resilient flooring, such as, sheet vinyl, vinyl composition tile, rubber, wood flooring, carpet, epoxy coatings and overlays .
- V. ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A, and ASTM C309 Type 1 Class A, penetrating product to have no less than 34% solid content, leaving no sheen, volatile organic compound (VOC) content rating as required to suite regulatory requirements. The product shall have at least a five (5) year documented history in controlling moisture vapor emission from damaging floor covering, compatible with all finish materials.
- W. MVE 15-Year Warranty: When a floor covering is installed on a below grade, on grade, or above grade concrete slab treated with Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer according to manufacturer's instruction, sealer manufacturer shall warrant the floor covering system against failure due to moisture vapor migration or moisture-born contaminants for a period of fifteen (15) years from the date of original installation. The warranty shall cover all labor and materials needed to replace all floor covering that fails due to moisture vapor emission & moisture born contaminants.
- X. Penetrating Sealer: For use on parking garage ramps and decks. High penetration silane sealer providing minimum 95 percent screening per National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) No. 244 standards for chloride ion penetration resistance. Requires moist (non-membrane) curing of slab.
- Y. Non-Shrink Grout:
 - 1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at least 18 MPa at three days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days. Furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 foot by 4 foot) base plate.
 - 2. Where high fluidity or increased placing time is required, furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent under an 450 mm x 900 mm (18 inch by 36 inch) base plate.
- Z. Adhesive Binder: ASTM C881.
 - 1. Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop: CRD C572.
 - 2. Rubber Waterstops: CRD C513.
 - 3. Bentonite Water Stop: Flexible strip of bentonite 25 mm x 20 mm (1 inch by 3/4 inch), weighing 8.7 kg/m (5.85 lbs. per foot) composed of Butyl Rubber Hydrocarbon (ASTM D297), Bentonite (SS-S-210-A) and Volatile Matter (ASTM D6).
 - 4. Porous Backfill: Crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm to 20 mm (1 inch to 3/4 inch).
 - 5. Synthetic Fibers: Monofilament or fibrillated polypropylene fibers for secondary reinforcing of concrete members. Use appropriate length and 0.9 kg/m³ (1.5 lb. per cubic yard). Product shall have a UL rating.

6. Steel Fibers: ASTM A820, Type I cold drawn, high tensile steel wire for use as primary reinforcing in slab-on-grade. Minimum dosage rate 18 kg/m³ (30 lb. per cubic yard).
7. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two component, 100 percent solids compound, with a minimum shore D hardness of 50.
8. Bonding Admixture: Non-rewettable, polymer modified, bonding compound.
9. Architectural Concrete: For areas designated as architectural concrete on the Contract Documents, use colored cements and specially selected aggregates as necessary to produce a concrete of a color and finish which exactly matches the designated sample panel.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:

- A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318.
 1. If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.
 2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes, including cement, fly ash, admixtures, weight of fine and coarse aggregate per m³ (cubic yard) measured dry rodded and damp loose, specific gravity, fineness modulus, percentage of moisture, air content, water-cement -fly ash ratio, and consistency of each cylinder in terms of slump. include dry unit weight of lightweight structural concrete.
 3. Prepare a curve showing relationship between water-cement -fly ash ratio at 7-day and 28-day compressive strengths. Plot each curve using at least three specimens.
 4. If the field experience method is used, submit complete standard deviation analysis.
- B. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in proportions of approval mixes may be made without additional tests and approval of Resident Engineer or as specified. Making and testing of preliminary test cylinders may be carried on pending approval of cement and fly ash, providing Contractor and manufacturer certify that ingredients used in making test cylinders are the same. Resident Engineer may allow Contractor to proceed with depositing concrete for certain portions of work, pending final approval of cement and fly ash and approval of design mix.
- C. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums. Fly ash may be substituted for up to 20 percent of the minimum cement factor at option of Contractor, except fly ash may not be used in concrete designated as architectural concrete.

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

Concrete Strength		Non-Air-Entrained	Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000) ^{1,3}	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000) ^{1,3}	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000) ^{1,3}	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000) ^{1,2}	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'_c . For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'_c .
2. Lightweight Structural Concrete. Pump mixes may require higher cement values.
3. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
* Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.

- D. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP, MM (INCHES)*

Type of Construction	Normal Weight Concrete	Lightweight Structural Concrete
Reinforced Footings and Substructure Walls	75mm (3 inches)	75 mm (3 inches)
Slabs, Beams, Reinforced Walls, and Building Columns	100 mm (4 inches)	100 mm (4 inches)

- E. *Slump may be increased by the use of the approved high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Tolerances as established by ASTM C94. Concrete containing the high-range-water-reducing admixture may have a maximum slump of 225 mm (9 inches). The concrete shall arrive at the job site at a slump of 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inches to 3 inches), and 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inches to 4 inches) for lightweight concrete. This should be verified, and then the high-range-water-reducing admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.
- F. Air-Entrainment: Air-entrainment of normal weight concrete shall conform with Table III. Air-entrainment of lightweight structural concrete shall conform with Table IV. Determine air content by either ASTM C173 or ASTM C231.

**TABLE III - TOTAL AIR CONTENT
FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)**

Nominal Maximum Size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm (Inches) Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in).6 to 10	13 mm (1/2 in).5 to 9
20 mm (3/4 in).4 to 8	25 mm (1 in).3-1/2 to 6-1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in).3 to 6	

**TABLE IV
AIR CONTENT OF LIGHTWEIGHT STRUCTURAL CONCRETE**

Nominal Maximum size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm's (Inches) Percentage by Volume
Greater than 10 mm (3/8 in) 4 to 8	10 mm (3/8 in) or less 5 to 9

- G. High early strength concrete, made with Type III cement or Type I cement plus non-corrosive accelerator, shall have a 7-day compressive strength equal to specified minimum 28-day compressive strength for concrete type specified made with standard Portland cement.
- H. Lightweight structural concrete shall not weigh more than air-dry unit weight shown. Air-dry unit weight determined on 150 mm by 300 mm (6 inch by 12 inch) test cylinders after seven days standard moist curing followed by 21 days drying at 23 degrees C \pm 1.7 degrees C (73.4 \pm 3 degrees Fahrenheit), and 50 (plus or minus 7) percent relative humidity. Use wet unit weight of fresh concrete as basis of control in field.

- I. Concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 10 degrees C (50 degrees Fahrenheit) use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Concrete required to be air entrained use approved air entraining admixture. Pumped concrete, synthetic fiber concrete, architectural concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water/cement ratio below 0.50 use high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).
- J. Durability: Use air entrainment for exterior exposed concrete subjected to freezing and thawing and other concrete shown or specified. Air content as shown in Table III or Table IV.
- K. Enforcing Strength Requirements: Test as specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, during the progress of the work. Seven-day tests may be used as indicators of 28-day strength. Average of any three 28-day consecutive strength tests of laboratory-cured specimens representing each type of concrete shall be equal to or greater than specified strength. No single test shall be more than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) below specified strength. Interpret field test results in accordance with ACI 214. Should strengths shown by test specimens fall below required values, Resident Engineer may require any one or any combination of the following corrective actions, at no additional cost to the Government:
 1. Require changes in mix proportions by selecting one of the other appropriate trial mixes or changing proportions, including cement content, of approved trial mix.
 2. Require additional curing and protection.
 3. If five consecutive tests fall below 95 percent of minimum values given in Table I or if test results are so low as to raise a question as to the safety of the structure, Resident Engineer may direct Contractor to take cores from portions of the structure. Use results from cores tested by the Contractor retained testing agency to analyze structure.
 4. If strength of core drilled specimens falls below 85 percent of minimum value given in Table I, Resident Engineer may order load tests, made by Contractor retained testing agency, on portions of building so affected. Load tests in accordance with ACI 318 and criteria of acceptability of concrete under test as given therein.
 5. Concrete work, judged inadequate by structural analysis, by results of load test, or for any reason, shall be reinforced with additional construction or replaced, if directed by the Resident Engineer.

2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING:

- A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready-Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. Batch mixing at the site is permitted. Mixing process and equipment must be approved by Resident Engineer. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is 38°C (100 degrees Fahrenheit). Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

Atmospheric Temperature	Minimum Concrete Temperature
-1. degrees to 4.4 degrees C (30 degrees to 40 degrees F)	15.6 degrees C (60 degrees F.)
-17 degrees C to -1.1 degrees C (0 degrees to 30 degrees F.)	21 degrees C (70 degrees F.)

1. Services of aggregate manufacturer's representative shall be furnished during the design of trial mixes and as requested by the Resident Engineer for consultation during batching, mixing, and placing operations of lightweight structural concrete. Services will be required until field controls indicate that concrete of required quality is being furnished. Representative shall be thoroughly familiar with the structural lightweight aggregate, adjustment and control of mixes to produce concrete of required quality. Representative shall assist and advise Resident Engineer.

PART 3 - PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK:

- A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.
 - 1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and Resident Engineer approves their reuse.
 - 2. Provide forms for concrete footings unless Resident Engineer determines forms are not necessary.
 - 3. Corrugated fiberboard forms: Place forms on a smooth firm bed, set tight, with no buckled cartons to prevent horizontal displacement, and in a dry condition when concrete is placed.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
 - 1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
 - 2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
 - 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than 1/270 of free span of member.
- D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.
- E. Lined Forms: May be used in lieu of unlined plywood forms. Back up form lining solidly with square edge board lumber securely nailed to studs with all edges in close contact to prevent bulging of lining. No joints in lining and backing may coincide. Nail abutted edges of sheets to same backing board. Nail lining at not over 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges and with at least one nail to each square foot of surface area; nails to be 3d blue shingle or similar nails with thin flatheads.
- F. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 150 mm (6 inches) above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
 - 1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.
 - 2. Coat surfaces of all metal that is to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.
- G. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.
 - 1. Locate inserts or hanger wires for furred and suspended ceilings only in bottom of concrete joists, or similar concrete member of overhead concrete joist construction.

2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.
3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by Resident Engineer. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the Resident Engineer, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.
4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
5. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

H. Construction Tolerances:

1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT:

- A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI 315, unless otherwise shown.
- B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.
 1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. Use epoxy-coated tie wire with epoxy-coated reinforcing. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 315. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.
 2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 150 mm (6 inches) in slabs on grade.
 3. Splice column steel at no points other than at footings and floor levels unless otherwise shown.
- C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.
- D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:
 1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
 2. Welded splices: Splicing by butt-welding of reinforcement permitted providing the weld develops in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) for the bars. Welding conform to the requirements of AWS D1.4. Welded reinforcing steel conform to the chemical analysis requirements of AWS D1.4.
 - a. Submit test reports indicating the chemical analysis to establish weldability of reinforcing steel.

- b. Submit a field quality control procedure to insure proper inspection, materials and welding procedure for welded splices.
 - c. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing agency shall test a minimum of three splices, for compliance, locations selected by Resident Engineer.
- 3. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) of the bars. Stresses of transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.
 - a. Initial qualification: In the presence of Resident Engineer, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform load test.
 - b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices for load testing. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform the load test.
- E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by Resident Engineer.
- F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.
- G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

3.3 VAPOR BARRIER:

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, interior concrete slab on grade shall be placed on a continuous vapor barrier.
 - 1. Place 100 mm (4 inches) of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
 - 2. Vapor barrier joints lapped 150 mm (6 inches) and sealed with compatible waterproof pressure-sensitive tape.
 - 3. Patch punctures and tears.

3.4 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSIONS & ALKALINITY CONTROL SEALER:

- A. Sealer is applied on the day of the concrete pour or as soon as harsh weather permits, prior to any other chemical treatments for concrete slabs either on grade, below grade or above grade receiving resilient flooring, such as, sheet vinyl, vinyl composition tile, rubber, wood flooring, carpet, epoxy coatings and overlays.
- B. Manufacturer's representative will be on the site the day of concrete pour to install or train its application and document. He shall return on every application thereafter to verify that proper procedures are followed:
 - 1. Apply Sealer to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete and the concrete has hardened sufficiently to sustain floor traffic without damage.
 - 2. Spray apply Sealer at the rate of 20 m² (200 square feet) per gallon. Lightly broom product evenly over the substrate and product has completely penetrated the surface.
 - 3. If within two (2) hours after initial application areas are subjected to heavy rainfall and puddling occurs, reapply Sealer product to these areas as soon as weather condition permits.

3.5 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS:

- A. Unless otherwise shown, location of construction joints to limit individual placement shall not exceed 24,000 mm (80 feet) in any horizontal direction, except slabs on grade which shall have construction joints shown. Allow 48 hours to elapse between pouring adjacent sections unless this requirement is waived by Resident Engineer.

- B. Locate construction joints in suspended floors near the quarter-point of spans for slabs, beams or girders, unless a beam intersects a girder at center, in which case joint in girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice width of beam. Provide keys and inclined dowels as shown. Provide longitudinal keys as shown.
- C. Install polyvinyl chloride or rubber water seals, as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous watertight seal.

3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS:

- A. Clean expansion joint surfaces before installing premolded filler and placing adjacent concrete.
- B. Install polyvinyl chloride or rubber water seals, as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous watertight seal.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE:

- A. Preparation:
 - 1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
 - 2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
 - 3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by Resident Engineer before depositing concrete.
 - 4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.
- B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
 - 1. Preparing surface for applied topping:
 - a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.
 - b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.
 - c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.
- C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete subject to approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD WEATHER.
 - 1. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1 1/2 hours.
 - 2. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
 - 3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 3000 mm (10 feet) for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) or 1500 mm (5 feet) for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.
 - 4. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
 - 5. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after it's initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.

6. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.
7. Concrete on metal deck:
 - a. Concrete on metal deck shall be minimum thickness shown. Allow for deflection of steel beams and metal deck under the weight of wet concrete in calculating concrete quantities for slab.
 - 1) The Contractor shall become familiar with deflection characteristics of structural frame to include proper amount of additional concrete due to beam/deck deflection.
- E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at approximately 450 mm (18 inch) intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.
 1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
 2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

3.8 HOT WEATHER:

- A. Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Resident Engineer.

3.9 COLD WEATHER:

- A. Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Resident Engineer.

3.10 PROTECTION AND CURING:

- A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by Resident Engineer.
 1. Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage 10m²/L (400 square feet per gallon) on steel troweled surfaces and 7.5m²/L (300 square feet per gallon) on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.
 2. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with tape.

3. Paper: Utilize widest practical width paper and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with sand, wood planks, pressure-sensitive tape, mastic or glue.

3.11 REMOVAL OF FORMS:

- A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.
- B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28-day compressive strength specified. Exercise care to assure that newly unsupported portions of structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading.
- C. Reshoring: Reshoring is required if superimposed load plus dead load of the floor exceeds the capacity of the floor at the time of loading. Reshoring accomplished in accordance with ACI 347 at no additional cost to the Government.

3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.
- B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm (6 inches) surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.
- C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

3.13 CONCRETE FINISHES:

- A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:
 1. Unfinished areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in pipe basements, elevator and dumbwaiter shafts, pipe spaces, pipe trenches, above suspended ceilings, manholes, and other unfinished areas will not require additional finishing.
 2. Interior and exterior exposed areas to be painted: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections on surfaces flush, and smooth by mechanical means approved by Resident Engineer, and by rubbing lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
 3. Interior and exterior exposed areas finished: Give a grout finish of uniform color and smooth finish treated as follows:

- a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone stone.
 - b. Apply grout composed of one part of Portland cement, one part fine sand, smaller than a 600 μm (No. 30) sieve. Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits, and honeycombs are filled.
 - c. After grout has hardened slightly, but while still plastic, scrape grout off with a sponge rubber float and, about 1 hour later, rub concrete vigorously with burlap to remove any excess grout remaining on surfaces.
 - d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish of area in same day. Make limits of finished areas at natural breaks in wall surface. Leave no grout on concrete surface overnight.
4. Textured: Finish as specified. Maximum quantity of patched area 0.2 m^2 (2 square feet) in each 93 m^2 (1000 square feet) of textured surface.

B. Slab Finishes:

1. Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances. Monitor elevations of structural steel in key locations before and after concrete placement to establish typical deflection patterns for the structural steel. Determine elevations of cast-in-place slab soffits prior to removal of shores. Provide information to Resident Engineer and floor consultant for evaluation and recommendations for subsequent placements.
2. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless Resident Engineer determines that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off elevation for all types of elevated (non slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds. Adjust as necessary where monitoring of previous placements indicates unshored structural steel deflections to other than a level profile.
3. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
4. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.
5. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 3000 mm (10 foot) wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.
6. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) indentation.
7. Scratch Finish: Finish base slab to receive a bonded applied cementitious application as indicated above, except that bull floats and darbys may be used. Thoroughly coarse wire broom within two hours after placing to roughen slab surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied materials.

8. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps, stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish. During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 3000 mm (10 foot) highway straightedge. Correct high spots by cutting down and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.
9. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, monolithic floor slabs to be exposed to view in finished work, future floor roof slabs, applied toppings, and other interior surfaces for which no other finish is indicated. Steel trowel immediately following floating. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be smooth, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance.
10. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated. Brush in a direction transverse to main traffic. Match texture approved by Resident Engineer from sample panel.
11. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:
 - a. Areas covered with carpeting, or not specified otherwise in b. below:

Slab on Grade:	
Specified overall value	F _F 25/F _L 20
Minimum local value	F _F 17/F _L 15
Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs:	
Specified overall value	FF 25/FL 20
Minimum local value	FF 17/FL 15
Unshored suspended slabs:	
Specified overall value	FF 25
Minimum local value	FF 17
Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.	
 - b. Areas that will be exposed, receive thin-set tile or resilient flooring, or roof areas designed as future floors:

Slab on grade:	
Specified overall value	FF 36/FL 20
Minimum local value	FF 24/FL 15
Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs	
Specified overall value	FF 30/FL 20
Minimum local value	FF 24/FL 15
Unshored suspended slabs:	
Specified overall value	FF 30
Minimum local value	FF 24
Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.	
 - c. "Specified overall value" is based on the composite of all measured values in a placement derived in accordance with ASTM E1155.
 - d. "Minimum local value" (MLV) describes the flatness or levelness below which repair or replacement is required. MLV is based on the results of an individual placement and applies to a minimum local area. Minimum local area boundaries may not cross a construction joint or expansion joint. A minimum local area will be bounded by construction and/or control joints, or by column lines and/or half-column lines, whichever is smaller.

12. Measurements

- a. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will take measurements as directed by Resident Engineer, to verify compliance with F_F , F_L , and other finish requirements. Measurements will occur within 72 hours after completion of concrete placement (weekends and holidays excluded). Make measurements before shores or forms are removed to insure the "as-built" levelness is accurately assessed. Profile data for above characteristics may be collected using a laser level or any Type II apparatus (ASTM E1155, "profileograph" or "dipstick"). Contractor's surveyor shall establish reference elevations to be used by Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory.
 - b. Contractor not experienced in using F_F and F_L criteria is encouraged to retain the services of a floor consultant to assist with recommendations concerning adjustments to slab thicknesses, finishing techniques, and procedures on measurements of the finish as it progresses in order to achieve the specific flatness and levelness numbers.
13. Acceptance/ Rejection:
- a. If individual slab section measures less than either of specified minimum local F_F/F_L numbers, that section shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required. Sectional boundaries may be set at construction and contraction (control) joints, and not smaller than one-half bay.
 - b. If composite value of entire slab installation, combination of all local results, measures less than either of specified overall F_F/F_L numbers, then whole slab shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required.
14. Remedial Measures for Rejected Slabs: Correct rejected slab areas by grinding, planing, surface repair with underlayment compound or repair topping, retopping, or removal and replacement of entire rejected slab areas, as directed by Resident Engineer, until a slab finish constructed within specified tolerances is accepted.

3.14 SURFACE TREATMENTS:

- A. Use on exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting except those specified to receive non-slip finish.
- B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's directions just prior to completion of construction.
- C. Non-Slip Finish: Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply non-slip abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms. Broadcast aggregate uniformly over concrete surface at rate of application of 8% per 1/10th m² (7.5 percent per square foot) of area. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub treated surface with abrasive brick and water to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

3.15 APPLIED TOPPING:

- A. Separate concrete topping on floor base slab of thickness and strength shown. Topping mix shall have a maximum slump of 200 mm (8 inches) for concrete containing a high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) and 100 mm (4 inches) for conventional mix. Neatly bevel or slope at door openings and at slabs adjoining spaces not receiving an applied finish.
- B. Placing: Place continuously until entire section is complete, struck off with straightedge, leveled with a highway straightedge or highway bull float, floated and troweled by machine to a hard dense finish. Slope to floor drains as required. Do not start floating until free water has disappeared and no water sheen is visible. Allow drying of surface moisture naturally. Do not hasten by "dusting" with cement or sand.

3.16 RESURFACING FLOORS:

- A. Remove existing flooring areas to receive resurfacing to expose existing structural slab and extend not less than 25 mm (1 inch) below new finished floor level. Prepare exposed structural slab surface by roughening, broom cleaning, and dampening. Apply specified bonding grout. Place topping while the bonding grout is still tacky.

3.17 RETAINING WALLS:

- A. Use air-entrained concrete.
- B. Expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weep holes, reinforcement and railing sleeves installed and constructed as shown.
- C. Exposed surfaces finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or existing.
- D. Place porous backfill as shown.

3.18 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS:

- A. Precast concrete items, not specified elsewhere. Cast using 25 MPa (3000 psi) air-entrained concrete to shapes and dimensions shown. Finish to match corresponding adjacent concrete surfaces. Reinforce with steel for safe handling and erection.

END OF SECTION

HDR

D I V I S I O N 0 4

MASONRY

SECTION 04 05 13
MASONRY MORTARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Section specifies mortar materials and mixes.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Mortar used in Section:
 - 1. Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
 - 2. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
- B. Mortar Color: To be provided by the architect / Match Existing Construction.

1.3 TESTING LABORATORY-CONTRACTOR RETAINED

- A. Engage a commercial testing laboratory approved by Resident Engineer to perform tests specified below.
- B. Submit information regarding testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of technical personnel to Resident Engineer.

1.4 TESTS

- A. Test mortar and materials specified.
- B. Certified test reports.
- C. Identify materials by type, brand name and manufacturer or by origin.
- D. Do not use materials until laboratory test reports are approved by Resident Engineer.
- E. After tests have been made and materials approved, do not change without additional test and approval of Resident Engineer.
- F. Testing:
 - 1. Test materials proposed for use for compliance with specifications in accordance with test methods contained in referenced specifications and as follows:
 - 2. Mortar:
 - a. Test for compressive strength and water retention; ASTM C270.
 - b. Mortar compressive strengths 28 days as follows:
 - Type M: Minimum 17230 kPa (2500 psi) at 28 days.
 - Type S: Minimum 12400 kPa (1800 psi) at 28 days.
 - Type N: Minimum 5170 kPa (750 psi) at 28 days.
 - 3. Cement:
 - a. Test for water soluble alkali (nonstaining) when nonstaining cement is specified.
 - b. Nonstaining cement shall contain not more than 0.03 percent water soluble alkali.
 - 4. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.
- G. During progress of work, testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, takes and tests samples as specified in that section. Testing procedures and test methods in ASTM C780.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

- B. Certificates:
 - 1. Testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of its technical personnel.
 - 2. Indicating that following items meet specifications:
 - a. Portland cement.
 - b. Masonry cement.
 - c. Mortar cement.
 - d. Hydrated lime.
 - e. Fine aggregate (sand).
 - f. Color admixture.
- C. Laboratory Test Reports:
 - 1. Mortar, each type.
 - 2. Admixtures.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cement, each kind.
 - 2. Hydrated lime.
 - 3. Admixtures.
 - 4. Liquid acrylic resin.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver masonry materials in original sealed containers marked with name of manufacturer and identification of contents.
- B. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C40-04 Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete
 - C91-05 Masonry Cement
 - C109-07 Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or 50-MM Cube Specimens)
 - C144-04 Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
 - C150-05 Portland Cement
 - C207-06 Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
 - C270-07 Mortar for Unit Masonry
 - C307-03 Tensile Strength of Chemical - Resistant Mortar, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacing
 - C321-00/R05 Bond Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars
 - C348-02 Flexural Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
 - C595-08 Blended Hydraulic Cement
 - C780-07 Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
 - C979-05 Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
 - C1329-05 Mortar Cement

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRATED LIME

- A. ASTM C207, Type S.

2.2 AGGREGATE FOR MASONRY MORTAR

- A. ASTM C144 and as follows:
 - 1. Light colored sand for mortar for laying face brick.
- B. Test sand for color value in accordance with ASTM C40. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.

2.3 BLENDED HYDRAULIC CEMENT

- A. ASTM C595, Type IS, IP.

2.4 MASONRY CEMENT

- A. ASTM C91. Type N, S, or M.

2.5 MORTAR CEMENT

- A. ASTM C1329, Type N, S or M.

2.6 PORTLAND CEMENT

- A. ASTM C150, Type I.

2.7 LIQUID ACRYLIC RESIN

- A. A formulation of acrylic polymers and modifiers in liquid form designed for use as an additive for mortar to improve physical properties.

2.8 WATER

- A. Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

2.9 MASONRY MORTAR

- A. Conform to ASTM C270.
- B. Admixtures:
 - 1. Do not use mortar admixtures, except for high bond mortar, unless approved by Resident Engineer.
 - 2. Submit laboratory test report showing effect of proposed admixture on strength, water retention, and water repellency of mortar.
 - 3. Do not use antifreeze compounds.
- C. Colored Mortar:
 - 1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work throughout.
 - 2. Match mortar color in approved sample
 - 3. Color of mortar for exposed work in alteration work to match color of existing mortar unless specified otherwise in section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Color Admixtures:
 - 1. Proportion as specified by manufacturer.
 - 2. For color, see Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.10 HIGH BOND MORTAR

- A. Mixture by volume, one-part Portland cement, 1/4-part hydrated lime, three-parts sand, water, and liquid acrylic resin.
- B. Mortar properties when tested in accordance with referenced specifications.
 - 1. Compressive Strength, ASTM C109: Minimum 19,305 kPa (2800 psi), using 50 mm (2 inch) cubes.
 - 2. Tensile Strength, ASTM C307: 3861 kPa Minimum (560 psi), using the 25mm (1 inch) briquettes.

3. Flexural Strength, ASTM C348: Minimum 6067 kPa (880 psi), using flexural bar.
4. Bond Strength, ASTM C321: Minimum 2965 kPa (430 psi), using crossed brick.

2.11 COLOR ADMIXTURE

- A. Pigments: ASTM C979.
- B. Use mineral pigments only. Organic pigments are not acceptable.
- C. Pigments inert, stable to atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant and water insoluble.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MIXING

- A. Mix in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
 1. Mix mortar for at least three minutes but not more than five minutes.
- B. Measure ingredients by volume. Measure by the use of a container of known capacity.
- C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.

3.2 MORTAR USE LOCATION

- A. Use Type S mortar for masonry containing vertical reinforcing bars (non-engineered) and masonry below grade and engineered reinforced unit masonry work.
- B. For brick veneer over frame back up walls, use Type N portland cement-lime mortar or Type S masonry cement or mortar cement mortar.
- C. Use Type N mortar for other masonry work, except as otherwise specified.
- D. Use Type N mortar for tuck pointing work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 05 16
MASONRY GROUTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies grout materials and mixes.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Grout used in Section:
~~1-~~ Section 03 45 00, PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE.
~~2-~~ Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

- ~~B-~~ Grout Color: As selected by the Architect / Match Existing.

1.3 TESTS

- A. Test grout and materials specified.
- B. Certified test reports.
- C. Identify materials by type, brand name and manufacturer or by origin.
- D. Do not use materials until laboratory test reports are approved by Resident Engineer.
- E. After tests have been made and materials approved, do not change without additional test and approval of Resident Engineer.
- F. Testing:
1. Test materials proposed for use for compliance with specifications in accordance with test methods contained in referenced specifications and as follows:
 2. Grout:
 - a. Test for compressive strength; ASTM C1019.
 - b. Grout compressive strength of 13790 kPa (2000 psi) at 28 days.
 3. Cement:
 - a. Test for water soluble alkali (nonstaining) when nonstaining cement is specified.
 - b. Nonstaining cement shall contain not more than 0.03 percent water soluble alkali.
 4. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Certificates:
1. Indicating that following items meet specifications:
 - a. Portland cement.
 - b. Masonry cement.
 - c. Grout.
 - d. Hydrated lime.
 - e. Fine aggregate (sand).
 - f. Coarse aggregate for grout.
 - g. Color admixture.
- C. Laboratory Test Reports:
1. Grout, each type.
 2. Admixtures.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Cement, each kind.
2. Hydrated lime.
3. Admixtures.
4. Liquid acrylic resin.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver masonry materials in original sealed containers marked with name of manufacturer and identification of contents.
- B. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C40-04	Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete
C91-05	Masonry Cement
C150-05	Portland Cement
C207-06	Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
C404-07	Aggregate for Masonry Grout
C476-07	Grout for Masonry
C595-08	Blended Hydraulic Cement
C979-05	Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
C1019-05	Sampling and Testing Grout

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRATED LIME:

- A. ASTM C207, Type S.

2.2 AGGREGATE FOR MASONRY GROUT

- A. ASTM C404, Size 8.

2.3 MASONRY CEMENT

- A. ASTM C91. Type N, S, or M.

2.4 PORTLAND CEMENT

- A. ASTM C150, Type I.

2.5 LIQUID ACRYLIC RESIN

- A. A formulation of acrylic polymers and modifiers in liquid form designed for use as an additive for mortar to improve physical properties.

2.6 WATER

- A. Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to grout, masonry, and metal.

2.7 GROUT

- A. Conform to ASTM C476 except as specified.
- B. Grout type proportioned by volume as follows:

1. Fine Grout:
 - a. Portland cement or blended hydraulic cement: one part.
 - b. Hydrated lime: 0 to 1/10 part.
 - c. Fine aggregate: 2-1/4 to three times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.
2. Coarse Grout:
 - a. Portland cement or blended hydraulic cement: one part.
 - b. Hydrated lime: 0 to 1/10 part.
 - c. Fine aggregate: 2-1/4 to three times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.
 - d. Coarse aggregate: one to two times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.
3. Sum of volumes of fine and coarse aggregates: Do not exceed four times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.

2.8 COLOR ADMIXTURE

- A. Pigments: ASTM C979.
- B. Use mineral pigments only. Organic pigments are not acceptable.
- C. Pigments inert, stable to atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant and water insoluble.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MIXING

- A. Mix in a mechanically operated grout mixer.
 1. Mix grout for at least five minutes.
- B. Measure ingredients by volume. Measure by the use of a container of known capacity.
- C. Mix water with grout dry ingredients in sufficient amount to bring grout mixture to a pouring consistency.

3.2 GROUT USE LOCATIONS

- A. Use fine grout for filling wall cavities and cells of concrete masonry units where the smallest dimension is 50 mm (2 inches) or less.
- B. Use either fine grout or coarse grout for filling wall cavities and cells of concrete masonry units where the smallest dimension is greater than 50 mm (2 inches).
- C. Do not use grout for filling bond beam or lintel units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 20 00

UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies requirements for construction of masonry unit walls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Mortars and grouts: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING, Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
- B. Steel lintels and shelf angles: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Cavity insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- D. Flashing: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- E. Sealants and sealant installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Color and texture of masonry units: To be selected by the Architect / Match Existing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Face brick, sample panel, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches,) showing full color range and texture of bricks, bond, and proposed mortar joints.
 - 2. Concrete masonry units, when exposed in finish work.
 - 3. Anchors, and ties, one each and joint reinforcing 1200 mm (48 inches) long.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Special masonry shapes.
 - 2. Drawings, showing reinforcement, applicable dimensions and methods of hanging soffit or lintel masonry and reinforcing masonry for embedment of anchors for hung fixtures.
 - 3. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication, bending, and placement of reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show bar schedules, diagrams of bent bars, stirrup spacing, lateral ties and other arrangements and assemblies as required for fabrication and placement of reinforcement for unit masonry work.
- D. Certificates:
 - 1. Certificates signed by manufacturer, including name and address of contractor, project location, and the quantity, and date or dates of shipment of delivery to which certificate applies.
 - 2. Indicating that the following items meet specification requirements:
 - a. Face brick.
 - b. Solid and load-bearing concrete masonry units, including fire-resistant rated units.
 - 3. Testing laboratories facilities and qualifications of its principals and key personnel to perform tests specified.
- E. Laboratory Test Reports:
 - 1. Brick for pre-built masonry panels.
- F. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Anchors, ties, and reinforcement.

2. Shear keys.
3. Reinforcing bars.

1.4 SAMPLE PANEL

- A. Before starting masonry, lay up a sample panel in accordance with Masonry Standards Joint Committee (MSJC) and Brick Industry Association (BIA).
 1. Use masonry units from random cubes of units delivered on site.
 2. Include reinforcing, ties, and anchors.
- B. Use sample panels approved by Resident Engineer for standard of workmanship of new masonry work.
- C. Use sample panel to test cleaning methods.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Warrant exterior masonry walls against moisture leaks and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be five years.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A951-06	Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.
A615/A615M-07	Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
A675/A675M-03	Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical Properties
	C34-03 Structural Clay Load-Bearing Wall Tile
C55-06	Concrete Building Brick
C62-05	Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale)
C67-07	Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
C90-06	Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units
C216-07	Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale)
C476-02	Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
C612-04	Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
C744-05	Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units.
D1056-07	Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
D2000-06	Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
D2240-05	Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
D3574-05	Flexible Cellular Materials-Slab, Bonded, and Molded Urethane Foams
F1667-05	Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- C. Masonry Industry Council
 1. All Weather Masonry Construction Manual, 2000.
- D. American Welding Society (AWS)
 1. D1.4-05 Structural Welding Code – Reinforcing Steel.
- E. Federal Specifications (FS)
 1. FF-S-107C-00 Screws, Tapping and Drive
- F. Brick Industry Association - Technical Notes on Brick Construction (BIA):

11-1986	Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part I
11A-1988	Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part II
11B-1988	Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part III Execution
11C-1998	Guide Specification for Brick Masonry Engineered Brick Masonry, Part IV
11D-1988	Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry Engineered Brick Masonry, Part IV continued

- G. Masonry Standards Joint Committee; Specifications for Masonry Structures (ACI 530.1-05/ASCE 6-05/TMS 602-99) (MSJC).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BRICK

- A. Face Brick:
1. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS.
 2. Brick when tested in accordance with ASTM C67: Classified slightly efflorescent or better.
 3. Size:
 - a. Modular

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Hollow and Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90.
1. Unit Weight:
 - a. CMU below grade: Normal weight
 - b. CMU above grade: Normal weight or Light weight
 2. Fire rated units for fire rated partitions.
 3. Sizes: Modular.
 4. For molded faces used as a finished surface, use concrete masonry units with uniform fine to medium surface texture unless specified otherwise.
 5. Customized units:
 - a. Sound-Absorbing Units:
 - 1) Vertical slots in face to core areas.
 - 2) Acoustical absorption insert: Mineral fiber and metal septum, providing unit with NRC rating of 0.70.

- B. Concrete Brick: ASTM C55.

2.3 CALCIUM SILICATE MASONRY UNITS (CSMU)

- A. Calcium Silicate Masonry Units:
1. Solid units complying with ASTM-C73, Grade SW.
 - a. Pressure formed and autoclaved.
 2. Size(s):
 - a. 7-5/8 x 23-5/8 x 3-5/8 IN.
 - b. Include special shapes indicated.
 - c. Cut units as required to make substandard units sizes where indicated on Drawings.
 3. Finish:
 - a. Sandblasted.
 - b. Finish the faces and ends which will be exposed to view when installed.
 - c. Machine bull-nosed units where indicated.
 4. Color(s):

Manufacturer to provide standard range of colors.
 5. Minimum Physical Properties:

Minimum Physical Properties			
Property	Test Method	Required Value	
		Metric	English
Minimum Compressive Strength	ASTM-C170	45.5 MPa	6600 PSI
Maximum Absorption	ASTM-C97	8.80%	
Minimum Density	ASTM-C97	2070 KG/M ³	129 LBS/FT ³
Modulus of Rupture	ASTM-C99	5.3 MPa	770 PSI

B. FABRICATION TOLERANCES

1. Fabricate Calcium Silicate Masonry units to the following tolerances:
 - a. Unit Length: Plus or minus 1/16 IN.
 - b. Unit Height: Plus or minus 1/16 IN.
 - c. Deviation From Square: Plus or minus 1/16 IN, with measurement taken using the longest edge as the base.
 - d. Bed Depth: Plus or minus 1/8 IN.
 - e. Custom Dimensions: Plus or minus 1/8 IN.
 - f. Unit Face Deviations: Plus or minus 3/8 IN.

C. RELATED MATERIALS

1. Mortar Materials: Specified in Section 04 05 13.
2. Masonry Accessories: Specified in this Section.
3. Natural Limestone Starter Course(s):
 - a. Include at courses at or below grade.
 - b. Base Product: "Adair Limestone Marble Starter Course" by Arriscraft International.
 - c. Size(s) as indicated.
 - d. Texture:
 - 1) Medium dressed face.

2.4 SHEAR KEYS

- A. ASTM D2000, solid extruded cross-shaped section of rubber, neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride, with a durometer hardness of approximately 80 when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240, and a minimum shear strength of 3.5 MPa (500 psi).
- B. Shear key dimensions: Approximately 70 mm by 8 mm for long flange and 38 mm by 16 mm for short flange (2-3/4 inches by 5/16 inch for long flange, and 1-1/2 inches by 5/8 inch for short flange).

2.5 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, deformed bars, 420 MPa (Grade 60) for bars No. 10 to No. 57 (No. 3 to No. 18), except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Shop-fabricate reinforcement bars which are shown to be bent or hooked.
- C. Joint Reinforcement:
 1. Form from wire complying with ASTM A951.
 2. Galvanized after fabrication.
 3. Width of joint reinforcement 40 mm (1 5/8-inches) less than nominal width of masonry wall or partition.
 4. Cross wires welded to longitudinal wires.
 5. Joint reinforcing at least 3000 mm (10 feet) in length.
 6. Joint reinforcing in rolls is not acceptable.
 7. Joint reinforcing that is crimped to form drip is not acceptable.
 8. Maximum spacing of cross wires 400 mm (16 inches) to longitudinal wires.
 9. Ladder Design:
 - a. Longitudinal wires deformed 4 mm (0.16 inch) diameter wire.
 - b. Cross wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) diameter.
 10. Trussed Design:
 - a. Longitudinal and cross wires not less than 4 mm (0.16 inch nominal) diameter.
 - b. Longitudinal wires deformed.
 11. Multiple Wythes and Cavity wall ties:
 - a. Longitudinal wires 2.6 mm (0.10 inch), two in each wythe with ladder truss wires 2.6 mm (0.10 inch) overlay, welded to each longitudinal wire.

- b. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) with U shape 2.6 mm (0.10 inch) rectangular ties extending into other wythe not less than 75 mm (3 inches) spaced 400 mm o.c. (16 inches). Adjustable type with U shape tie designed to receive 4 mm (0.16 inch) pintle projecting into other wythe 75 mm (3 inches) minimum.

2.6 ANCHORS, TIES, AND REINFORCEMENT

- A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615M, deformed bars, grade as shown.
- B. Joint Reinforcement:
 1. Form from wire complying with ASTM A951.
 2. Galvanized after fabrication.
 3. Width of joint reinforcement 40 mm (0.16 inches) less than nominal width of masonry wall or partition.
 4. Cross wires welded to longitudinal wires.
 5. Joint reinforcement at least 3000 mm (10 feet) in length.
 6. Joint reinforcement in rolls is not acceptable.
 7. Joint reinforcement that is crimped to form drip is not acceptable.
 8. Maximum spacing of cross wires 400 mm (16 inch) to longitudinal wires.
 9. Ladder Design:
 - a. Longitudinal wires deformed 4 mm (0.16 inch) diameter wire.
 - b. Cross wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) diameter.
 10. Multiple Wythes and Cavity wall ties:
 - a. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch), two in each wythe with ladder truss wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) overlay, welded to each longitudinal wire.
 - b. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) with U shape 4 mm (0.16 inch) rectangular ties extending into other wythe not less than 75 mm (3 inches) spaced 400 mm o.c. (16 inches). Adjustable type with U shape tie designed to receive 4 mm (0.16 inch) pintle projecting into other wythe 75 mm (3 inches min.).
- C. Adjustable Veneer Anchor for Frame Walls:
 1. Two piece, adjustable anchor and tie.
 2. Anchor and tie may be either type; use only one type throughout.
 3. Loop Type:
 - a. Anchor: Screw-on galvanized steel anchor strap 2.75 mm (0.11 inch) by 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide by 225 mm (9 inches) long, with 9 mm (0.35 inch) offset and 100 mm (4 inch) adjustment. Provide 5 mm (0.20 inch) hole at each end for fasteners.
 - b. Ties: Triangular tie, fabricated of 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Ties long enough to engage the anchor and be embedded not less than 50 mm (2 inches) into the bed joint of the masonry veneer.
- D. Dovetail Anchors:
 1. Corrugated steel dovetail anchors formed of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick by 25 mm (1 inch) wide galvanized steel, 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) long where used to anchor 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry units, 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) long for masonry units more than 100 mm (4 inches) thick.
 2. Triangular wire dovetail anchor 100 mm (4 inch) wide formed of 4 mm (9 gage) steel wire with galvanized steel dovetail insert. Anchor length to extend at least 75 mm (3 inches) into masonry, 25 mm (1 inch) into 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick units.
 3. Form dovetail anchor slots from 0.6 mm (0.0239 inch) thick galvanized steel (with felt or fiber filler).
- E. Individual ties:
 1. Rectangular ties: Form from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel rod to a rectangular shape not less than 50 mm (2 inches) wide by sufficient length for ends of ties to extend within 25 mm (1 inch) of each face of wall. Ties that are crimped to form drip are not permitted.
 2. Adjustable Cavity Wall Ties:

- a. Adjustable wall ties may be used at Contractor's option.
 - b. Two piece type permitting up to 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) adjustment.
 - c. Form ties from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel wire.
 - d. Form one piece to a rectangular shape 105 mm (4-1/8 inches) wide by length required to extend into the bed joint 50 mm (2 inches).
 - e. Form the other piece to a 75 mm (3 inch) long by 75 mm (3 inch) wide shape, having a 75 mm (3 inch) long bent section for engaging the 105 mm (4-1/8 inch) wide piece to form adjustable connection.
- F. Wall Ties, (Mesh or Wire):
1. Mesh wall ties formed of ASTM A82, W0.5, 2 mm, (16 gage) galvanized steel wire 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) mesh, 75 mm (3 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.
 2. Rectangular wire wall ties formed of W1.4, 3 mm, (9 gage) galvanized steel wire 50 mm (2 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.
- G. Adjustable Steel Column Anchor:
1. Two piece anchor consisting of a 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter steel rod to be welded to steel with offset ends, rod to permit 100 mm (4 inch) vertical adjustment of wire anchor.
 2. Triangular shaped wire anchor 100 mm (4 inches) wide formed from 5 (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized wire, to extend at least 75 mm (3 inches) into joints of masonry.
- H. Adjustable Steel Beam Anchor:
1. Z or C type steel strap, 30 mm (1 1/4 inches) wide, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
 2. Flange hook not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) long.
 3. Length to embed in masonry not less than 50 mm (2 inches) in 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry and 100 mm (4 inches) in thicker masonry.
 4. Bend masonry end not less than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches).
- I. Ridge Wall Anchors:
1. Form from galvanized steel not less than 25 mm (1 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 600 mm (24 inches) long, plus 50 mm (2 inch) bends.
 2. Other lengths as shown.

2.7 PREFORMED COMPRESSIBLE JOINT FILLER

- A. Thickness and depth to fill the joint as specified.
- B. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1, B2F1.
- C. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Class 5, 1800 degrees F.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Weep Hole Wicks: Glass fiber ropes, 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
- B. Box Board:
 1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
 2. 25 mm (1 inch) thickness.
 3. Other spacing material having similar characteristics may be used subject to the Resident Engineer's approval.
- C. Masonry Cleaner:
 1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry used.
 2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.
 3. Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.
- D. Fasteners:
 1. Concrete Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 11, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
 2. Masonry Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 17, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
 3. Screws: FS-FF-S-107, Type A, AB, SF thread forming or cutting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Protection:
 - 1. Cover tops of walls with nonstaining waterproof covering, when work is not in progress. Secure to prevent wind blow off.
 - 2. On new work protect base of wall from mud, dirt, mortar droppings, and other materials that will stain face, until final landscaping or other site work is completed.
- B. Cold Weather Protection:
 - 1. Masonry may be laid in freezing weather when methods of protection are utilized.
 - 2. Comply with MSJC and "Hot and Cold Weather Masonry Construction Manual".

3.2 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within the tolerances as per MSJC requirements and as follows:
- B. Maximum variation from plumb:
 - 1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) - 10 mm (3/8 inch).
 - 3. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- C. Maximum variation from level:
 - 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:
 - 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - 2. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 19 mm (3/4 inch).
- E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:
 - 1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:
 - 1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).
 - 2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

3.3 INSTALLATION GENERAL

- A. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.
- B. Anchor masonry as specified in Paragraph, ANCHORAGE.
- C. Wall Openings:
 - 1. Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar as laying of masonry progresses.
 - 2. If items are not available when walls are built, prepare openings for subsequent installation.
- D. Tooling Joints:
 - 1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
 - 2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
 - 3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with a jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
 - 4. Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.
- E. Partition Height:

1. Extend partitions at least 100 mm (four inches) above suspended ceiling or to overhead construction where no ceiling occurs.
 2. Extend finish masonry partitions at least four-inches above suspended ceiling and continue with concrete masonry units to overhead construction:
- F. Lintels:
1. Refer to structural framing plan.
 2. Length for minimum bearing of 100 mm (4 inches) at ends.
 3. Build masonry openings or arches over wood or metal centering and supports when steel lintels are not used.
- G. Wall, Furring, and Partition Units:
1. Lay out field units to provide for running bond of walls and partitions, with vertical joints in second course centering on first course units unless specified otherwise.
 2. Align head joints of alternate vertical courses.
 3. At sides of openings, balance head joints in each course on vertical center lines of openings.
 4. Use no piece shorter than 100 mm (4 inches) long.
 5. On interior partitions provide a 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for caulking between existing construction, exterior walls, concrete work, and abutting masonry partitions.
 6. Use not less than 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick masonry for free standing furring unless shown otherwise.
- H. Use not less than 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick masonry for fireproofing steel columns unless shown otherwise.
- I. Before connecting new masonry with previously laid, remove loosened masonry or mortar, and clean and wet work in place as specified under wetting.
- J. When new masonry partitions start on existing floors, machine cut existing floor finish material down to concrete surface.
- K. Chases:
1. Do not install chases in masonry walls and partitions exposed to view in finished work, including painted or coated finishes on masonry.
 2. Masonry 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick may have electrical conduits 25 mm (1 inch) or less in diameter when covered with soaps, or other finishes.
 3. Full recess chases after installation of conduit, with mortar and finish flush.
 4. When pipes or conduits, or both occur in hollow masonry unit partitions retain at least one web of the hollow masonry units.
- L. Wetting and Wetting Test:
1. Test and wet brick or clay tile in accordance with BIA 11B.
 2. Do not wet concrete masonry units or glazed structural facing tile before laying.
- M. Temporary Formwork: Provide formwork and shores as required for temporary support of reinforced masonry elements.
- N. Construct formwork to conform to shape, line and dimensions shown. Make sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar, grout, or concrete (if any). Brace, tie and support as required to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
- O. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and all other reasonable temporary loads that may be placed on them during construction.

3.4 ANCHORAGE

- A. Veneer to Frame Walls:
1. Use adjustable veneer anchors.
 2. Fasten anchor to stud through sheathing with self drilling and tapping screw, one at each end of loop type anchor.

3. Space anchors not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically at each stud.
- B. Veneer to Concrete Walls:
1. Install dovetail slots in concrete vertically at 600 mm (2 feet) on centers.
 2. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
 3. Anchor new masonry facing to existing concrete with corrugated wall ties spaced at 400 mm, (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals, and at 600 mm (2 feet) maximum horizontal intervals. Fasten ties to concrete with power actuated fasteners or concrete nails.
- C. Masonry Facing to Backup and Cavity Wall Ties:
1. Use individual ties for new work.
 2. Stagger ties in alternate courses, and space at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically, and 600 mm (2 feet) horizontally.
 3. At openings, provide additional ties spaced not more than 900 mm (3 feet) apart vertically around perimeter of opening, and within 300 mm (12 inches) from edge of opening.
 4. Anchor new masonry facing to existing masonry with corrugated wall ties spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals and at every second masonry unit horizontally. Fasten ties to masonry with masonry nails.
 5. Option: Use joint reinforcing for multiple wythes and cavity wall ties spaced not more than 400 mm (16 inches) vertically.
 6. Tie interior and exterior wythes of reinforced masonry walls together with individual ties. Provide ties at intervals not to exceed 600 mm (24 inches) on center horizontally, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically. Lay ties in the same line vertically in order to facilitate vibrating of the grout pours.
- D. Anchorage of Abutting Masonry:
1. Anchor interior 100 mm (4 inch) thick masonry partitions to exterior masonry walls with wall ties. Space ties at 600 mm (2 foot) maximum vertical intervals. Extend ties 100 mm (4 inches) minimum into masonry.
 2. Anchor interior masonry bearing walls or interior masonry partitions over 100 mm (4 inches) thick to masonry walls with rigid wall anchors spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
 3. Anchor abutting masonry walls and partitions to concrete with dovetail anchors. Install dovetail slots vertically in concrete at centerline of abutting wall or partition. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals. Secure anchors to existing wall with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) by 75 mm (3 inch) expansion bolts or two power-driven fasteners.
 4. Anchor abutting interior masonry partitions to existing concrete and existing masonry construction, with corrugated wall ties. Extend ties at least 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of new masonry. Fastened to existing concrete and masonry construction, with powder actuated drive pins, nail or other means that provides rigid anchorage. Install anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
- E. Anchorage to Steel Beams or Columns:
1. Use adjustable beam anchors on each flange.
 2. At columns weld the 6 mm (1/4 inch) steel rod to steel columns at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals, and place wire ties in masonry courses at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically.

3.5 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Joint Reinforcement:
1. Use as joint reinforcement in CMU wythe of combination brick and CMU, cavity walls, and single wythe concrete masonry unit walls or partitions.
 2. Reinforcing may be used in lieu of individual ties for anchoring brick facing to CMU backup in exterior masonry walls.
 3. Brick veneer over frame backing walls does not require joint reinforcement.
 4. Locate joint reinforcement in mortar joints at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.

5. Additional joint reinforcement is required in mortar joints at both 200 mm (8 inches) and 400 (16 inches) above and below windows, doors, louvers and similar openings in masonry, except where other type anchors are required for anchorage of masonry to concrete structure.
 6. Joint reinforcement is required in every other course of stack bond CMU masonry.
 7. Wherever brick masonry is backed up with stacked bond masonry, joint reinforcement is required in every other course of CMU backup, and in corresponding joint of facing brick.
- B. Steel Reinforcing Bars:
1. Install in cells of hollow masonry units where required for vertical reinforcement and in bond beam units for lintels and bond beam horizontal reinforcement. Install in wall cavities of reinforced masonry walls where shown.
 2. Use grade 60 bars if not specified otherwise.
 3. Bond Beams:
 - a. Form Bond beams of load-bearing concrete masonry units filled with ASTM C476 grout and reinforced with 2-#15m (#5) reinforcing steel unless shown otherwise. Do not cut reinforcement.
 - b. Brake bond beams only at expansion joints and at control joints, if shown.
 4. Grout openings:
 - a. Leave cleanout holes in double wythe walls during construction by omitting units at the base of one side of the wall.
 - b. Locate 75 mm x 75 mm (3 in. x 3 in.) min. clean-out holes at location of vertical reinforcement.
 - c. Keep grout space clean of mortar accumulation and sand debris. Clean the grout space every day using a high pressure jet stream of water, or compressed air, or industrial vacuum, or by laying wood strips on the metal ties as the wall is built. If wood strips are used, lift strips with wires as the wall progresses and before placing each succeeding course of wall ties.

3.6 BRICK EXPANSION AND CMU CONTROL JOINTS.

- A. Provide brick expansion (BEJ) and CMU control (CJ) joints where shown on drawings.
- B. Keep joint free of mortar and other debris.
- C. Where joints occur in masonry walls.
 1. Install preformed compressible joint filler in brick wythe.
 2. Install cross shaped shear keys in concrete masonry unit wythe with preformed compressible joint filler on each side of shear key unless otherwise specified.
 3. Install filler, backer rod, and sealant on exposed faces.
- D. Use standard notched concrete masonry units (sash blocks) made in full and half-length units where shear keys are used to create a continuous vertical joint.
- E. Interrupt steel joint reinforcement at expansion and control joints unless otherwise shown.
- F. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and control joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.7 ISOLATION SEAL

- A. Where full height walls or partitions lie parallel or perpendicular to and under structural beams or shelf angles, provide a separation between walls or partitions and bottom of beams or shelf angles not less than the masonry joint thickness unless shown otherwise.
- B. Insert in the separation, a continuous full width strip of non-combustible type compressible joint filler.
- C. Where exposed in finish work, cut back filler material in the joint enough to allow for the joint to be filled with sealant material specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.8 BRICKWORK

- A. Lay clay brick in accordance with BIA Technical Note 11 series.
- B. Laying:
 - 1. Lay brick in running bond with course of masonry bonded at corners unless shown otherwise. Match bond of existing building on alterations and additions.
 - 2. Maintain bond pattern throughout.
 - 3. Do not use brick smaller than half-brick at any angle, corner, break or jamb.
 - 4. Where length of cut brick is greater than one half but less than a whole brick, maintain the vertical joint location of such units.
 - 5. Lay exposed brickwork joints symmetrical about center lines of openings.
 - 6. Do not structural bond multi wythe brick walls unless shown.
 - 7. Before starting work, lay facing brick on foundation wall and adjust bond to openings, angles, and corners.
 - 8. Lay brick for sills with wash and drip.
 - 9. Build solid brickwork as required for anchorage of items.
- C. Joints:
 - 1. Exterior and interior joint widths: Lay for three equal joints in 200 mm (eight inches) vertically, unless shown otherwise.
 - 2. Rake joints for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.
- D. Weep Holes:
 - 1. Install weep holes at 600 mm (24 inches) on center in bottom of vertical joints of exterior masonry veneer or cavity wall facing over foundations, bond beams, and other water stops in the wall.
 - 2. Form weep holes using wicks made of mineral fiber insulation strips turned up 200 mm (8 inches) in cavity. Anchor top of strip to backup to securely hold in place.
 - 3. Install sand or pea gravel in cavity approximately 75 mm (3 inches) high between weep holes.
- E. Solid Exterior Walls:
 - 1. Build with 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thick facing brick, backed up with concrete masonry units.
 - 2. Construct solid brick jambs not less than 20 mm (.8 inches) wide at exterior wall openings and at recesses, except where exposed concrete unit backup is shown.
 - 3. Do not use full bonding headers.
 - 4. Parging:
 - a. For solid masonry walls, lay backup to height of six brick courses, parge backup with 13 mm (1/2 inch) of mortar troweled smooth; then lay exterior wythe to height of backup.
 - b. Make parging continuous over backup, and extend 150 mm (six inches) onto adjacent concrete or masonry.
 - c. Parge, with mortar, the ends and backs for recesses in exterior walls to a thickness of 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - d. Parge with mortar to true even surface the inside surface of exterior walls to receive insulation.
- F. Cavity Type Exterior Walls:
 - 1. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.
 - a. Clean cavity by use of hard rubber, wood or metal channel strips having soft material on sides contacting wythes.
 - b. Lift strips with wires before placing next courses of horizontal joint reinforcement or individual ties or adjustable cavity wall ties.
 - 2. For each lift lay two courses of concrete masonry units, followed by six courses of brick facing.
 - 3. Insulated Cavity Type Exterior Walls:

- a. Install the insulation against the cavity face of inner masonry wythe.
- b. Place insulation between rows of ties or joint reinforcing or bond to masonry surface with a bonding agent as recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.
- c. Lay the outer masonry wythe up with an air space between insulation and masonry units.
4. Veneer Framed Walls:
 - a. Build with 100 mm (4 inches) of face brick over sheathed stud wall with air space.
 - b. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.

3.9 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Kind and Users:

1. Provide special concrete masonry shapes as required, including lintel and bond beam units, sash units, and corner units. Use solid concrete masonry units, where full units cannot be used, or where needed for anchorage of accessories.
2. Provide solid load-bearing concrete masonry units or grout the cell of hollow units at jambs of openings in walls, where structural members impose loads directly on concrete masonry, and where shown.
3. Provide rounded corner (bullnose) shapes at opening jambs in exposed work and at exterior corners.
4. Do not use brick jambs in exposed finish work.
5. Use concrete building brick only as filler in backup material where not exposed.
6. Masonry assemblies shall meet the required fire resistance in fire rated partitions of type and construction that will provide fire rating as shown.

B. Laying:

1. Lay concrete masonry units with 10 mm (3/8 inch) joints, with a bond overlap of not less than 1/4 of the unit length, except where stack bond is required.
2. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.
3. Bond external corners of partitions by overlapping alternate courses.
4. Lay first course in a full mortar bed.
5. Set anchorage items as work progress.
6. Where ends of anchors, bolts, and other embedded items, project into voids of units, completely fill such voids with mortar or grout.
7. Provide a 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for caulking between existing construction, exterior walls, concrete work, and abutting masonry partitions.
8. Lay concrete masonry units with full face shell mortar beds and fill head joint beds for depth equivalent to face shell thickness.
9. Lay concrete masonry units so that cores of units, that are to be filled with grout, are vertically continuous with joints of cross webs of such cores completely filled with mortar. Unobstructed core openings not less than 50 mm (2 inches) by 75 mm (3 inches).
10. Do not wedge the masonry against the steel reinforcing. Minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) clear distance between reinforcing and masonry units.
11. Install deformed reinforcing bars of sizes shown.
12. Steel reinforcement, at time of placement, free of loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or other coatings that will destroy or reduce bond.
13. Steel reinforcement in place before grouting.
14. Minimum clear distance between parallel bars: One bar diameter.
15. Hold vertical steel reinforcement in place by centering clips, caging devices, tie wire, or other approved methods, vertically at spacings noted.
16. Support vertical bars near each end and at intermediate intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters.
17. Reinforcement shall be fully encased by grout or concrete.
18. Splice reinforcement or attach reinforcement to dowels by placing in contact and secured or by placing the reinforcement within 1/5 of the required bar splice length.
19. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal reinforcing bars. Lap reinforcing bars at splices a minimum of 40 bar diameters.

20. Grout cells of concrete masonry units, containing the reinforcing bars, solid as specified under grouting.
21. Cavity and joint horizontal reinforcement may be placed as the masonry work progresses.

3.10 CALCIUM SILICATE MASONRY UNITS

A. General:

1. Lay out walls in advance for uniform and accurate spacing of bond patterns and joints.
2. Properly locate openings, movement type joints, returns and offsets.
3. Lay masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints.
4. Butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and compress into place.
5. Do not slush head joints.
6. Maintain nominal 3/8 IN joint widths.
 - a. Tool exposed joints concave joints.
 - b. Compress mortar in below grade joints.
7. During tooling of joints, enlarge voids or holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar.
8. Point up joints at corners, openings and adjacent work to provide neat, uniform appearance.
9. Remove CSMU units disturbed after laying.
 - a. Clean and relay in fresh mortar.
 - b. Do not pound units to fit.
 - c. If adjustments are required, remove units, clean and reset in fresh mortar.
10. Where work is stopped and later resumed, rack back 0.5 unit length in each course.
 - a. Wet units lightly.
 - b. Remove loose units and mortar prior to laying fresh masonry.
 - c. Do not tooth.
11. As work progresses, build in items indicated and specified.
 - a. Fill in solidly with mortar around built in items.
 - b. Coordinate with metal frame suppliers.
 - c. Grout fill space between metal frames and masonry.
12. Provide positive means to keep cavity free of mortar.
13. Place masonry to lines and levels indicated.
14. Maintain masonry courses to uniform width.
15. Make vertical and horizontal joints equal and of uniform thickness.

B. Bond Pattern:

1. 1/3-unit running bond.

3.11 POINTING

- A. Fill joints with pointing mortar using rubber float trowel to rub mortar solidly into raked joints.
- B. Wipe off excess mortar from joints of glazed masonry units with dry cloth.
- C. Finish exposed joints in finish work with a jointing tool to provide a smooth concave joint unless specified otherwise.
- D. At joints with existing work match existing joint.

3.12 GROUTING

A. Preparation:

1. Clean grout space of mortar droppings before placing grout.
2. Close cleanouts.
3. Install vertical solid masonry dams across grout space for full height of wall at intervals of not more than 9000 mm (30 feet). Do not bond dam units into wythes as masonry headers.
4. Verify reinforcing bars are in cells of units or between wythes as shown.

B. Placing:

1. Place grout by hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump.
 2. Consolidate each lift of grout after free water has disappeared but before plasticity is lost.
 3. Do not slush with mortar or use mortar with grout.
 4. Interruptions:
 - a. When grouting must be stopped for more than an hour, top off grout 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) below top of last masonry course.
 - b. Grout from dam to dam on high lift method.
 - c. A longitudinal run of masonry may be stopped off only by raking back one-half a masonry unit length in each course and stopping grout 100 mm (4 inches) back of rake on low lift method.
- C. Puddling Method:
1. Double wythe masonry constructed grouted in lifts not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) or less than 50 mm (2 inches) wide.
 2. Consolidate by puddling with a grout stick during and immediately after placing.
 3. Grout the cores of concrete masonry units containing the reinforcing bars solid as the masonry work progresses.
- D. Low Lift Method:
1. Construct masonry to a height of 1.5 m (5 ft) maximum before grouting.
 2. Grout in one continuous operation and consolidate grout by mechanical vibration and reconsolidate after initial water loss and settlement has occurred.
- E. High Lift Method:
1. Do not pour grout until masonry wall has properly cured a minimum of 4 hours.
 2. Place grout in lifts not exceeding 1.5 m (5 ft).
 3. Exception:
 - a. Where the following conditions are met, place grout in lifts not exceeding 3.86 m (12.67 ft).
 - 1) The masonry has cured for at least 4 hours.
 - 2) The grout slump is maintained between 254 and 279 mm (10 and 11 in).
 - 3) No intermediate reinforced bond beams are placed between the top and the bottom of the pour height.
 4. When vibrating succeeding lifts, extend vibrator 300 to 450 mm (12 to 18 inches) into the preceding lift to close any shrinkage cracks or separation from the masonry units.

3.13 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Clean reinforcement of loose rust, mill scale, earth, ice or other materials which will reduce bond to mortar or grout. Do not use reinforcement bars with kinks or bends not shown on the Contract Drawings or final shop drawings, or bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other causes.
- B. Position reinforcement accurately at the spacing indicated. Support and secure vertical bars against displacement. Horizontal reinforcement may be placed as the masonry work progresses. Where vertical bars are shown in close proximity, provide a clear distance between bars of not less than the nominal bar diameter or 25 mm (1 inch), whichever is greater.
- C. Splice reinforcement bars where shown; do not splice at other places unless accepted by the Resident Engineer. Provide lapped splices, unless otherwise indicated. In splicing vertical bars or attaching to dowels, lap ends, place in contact and wire tie.
- D. Provide not less than minimum lap as indicated on shop drawings, or if not indicated, as required by governing code.
- E. Weld splices where indicated. Comply with the requirements of AWS D1.4 for welding materials and procedures.
- F. Embed metal ties in mortar joints as work progresses, with a minimum mortar cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations.

- G. Embed prefabricated horizontal joint reinforcement as the work progresses, with a minimum cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations. Lap joint reinforcement not less than 150 mm (6 inches) at ends. Use prefabricated “L” and “T” sections to provide continuity at corners and intersections. Cut and bend joint reinforcement as recommended by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.
- H. Anchoring: Anchor reinforced masonry work to supporting structure as indicated.
- I. Anchor reinforced masonry walls to non-reinforced masonry where they intersect.

3.14 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

- A. Do not wet concrete masonry units (CMU).
- B. Lay CMU units with full-face shell mortar beds. Fill vertical head joints (end joints between units) solidly with mortar from face of unit to a distance behind face equal to not less than the thickness of longitudinal face shells. Solidly bed cross-webs of starting courses in mortar. Maintain head and bed joint widths shown, or if not shown, provide 10 mm (3/8 inch) joints.
- C. Where solid CMU units are shown, lay with full mortar head and bed joints.
- D. Walls:
 - 1. Pattern Bond: Lay CMU wall units in 1/2-running bond with vertical joints in each course centered on units in courses above and below, unless otherwise indicated. Bond and interlock each course at corners and intersections. Use special-shaped units where shown, and as required for corners, jambs, sash, control joints, lintels, bond beams and other special conditions.
 - 2. Maintain vertical continuity of core or cell cavities, which are to be reinforced and grouted, to provide minimum clear dimension indicated and to provide minimum clearance and grout coverage for vertical reinforcement bars. Keep cavities free of mortar. Solidly bed webs in mortar where adjacent to reinforced cores or cells.
 - 3. Where horizontal reinforced beams (bond beams) are shown, use special units or modify regular units to allow for placement of continuous horizontal reinforcement bars. Place small mesh expanded metal lath or wire screening in mortar joints under bond beam courses over cores or cells of non-reinforced vertical cells, or provide units with solid bottoms.
- E. Grouting:
 - 1. Use “Fine Grout” per ASTM C476 for filling spaces less than 100 mm (4 inches) in one or both horizontal directions.
 - 2. Use “Coarse Grout” per ASTM C476 for filling 100 mm (4 inch) spaces or larger in both horizontal directions.
 - 3. Grouting Technique: At the Contractor’s option, use either low-lift or high-lift grouting techniques subject to requirements which follow.
- F. Low-Lift Grouting:
 - 1. Provide minimum clear dimension of 50 mm (2 inches) and clear area of 5160 mm² (8 square inches) in vertical cores to be grouted.
 - 2. Place vertical reinforcement prior to grouting of CMU. Extend above elevation of maximum pour height as required for splicing. Support in position at vertical intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).
 - 3. Lay CMU to maximum pour height. Do not exceed 1.5 m (5 foot) height, or if bond beam occurs below 1.5 m (5 foot) height, stop pour 38 mm (1-1/2 in) below top of bond beam.
 - 4. Pour grout using chute container with spout or pump hose. Rod or vibrate grout during placing. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour. Terminate grout pours 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top course of pour.
 - 5. Bond Beams: Stop grout in vertical cells 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below bond beam course. Place horizontal reinforcement in bond beams; lap at corners and intersections as shown. Place grout in bond beam course before filling vertical cores above bond beam.

G. High-Lift Grouting:

1. Do not use high-lift grouting technique for grouting of CMU unless minimum cavity dimension and area is 75 mm (3 inches) and 6450 mm² (10 square inches), respectively.
2. Provide cleanout holes in first course at all vertical cells which are to be filled with grout.
3. Use units with one face shell removed and provide temporary supports for units above, or use header units with concrete brick supports, or cut openings in one face shell.
4. Construct masonry to full height of maximum grout pour specified, prior to placing grout.
5. Limit grout lifts to a maximum height of 1.5 m (5 feet) and grout pour to a maximum height of 7.3 m (24 feet), for single wythe hollow concrete masonry walls, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Place vertical reinforcement before grouting. Place before or after laying masonry units, as required by job conditions. Tie vertical reinforcement to dowels at base of masonry where shown and thread CMU over or around reinforcement. Support vertical reinforcement at intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).
7. Where individual bars are placed after laying masonry, place wire loops extending into cells as masonry is laid and loosed before mortar sets. After insertion of reinforcement bar, pull loops and bar to proper position and tie free ends.
8. Where reinforcement is prefabricated into cage units before placing, fabricate units with vertical reinforcement bars and lateral ties of the size and spacing indicated.
9. Place horizontal beam reinforcement as the masonry units are laid.
10. Embed lateral tie reinforcement in mortar joints where indicated. Place as masonry units are laid, at vertical spacing shown.
11. Where lateral ties are shown in contact with vertical reinforcement bars, embed additional lateral tie reinforcement in mortar joints. Place as shown, or if not shown, provide as required to prevent grout blowout or rupture of CMU face shells, but provide not less than 4.1 mm diameter (8 gage) wire ties spaced 400 mm (16 inches) o.c. for members with 500 mm (20 inches) or less side dimensions, and 200 mm (8 inches) o.c. for members with side dimensions exceeding 500 mm (20 inches).
12. Preparation of Grout Spaces: Prior to grouting, inspect and clean grout spaces. Remove dust, dirt, mortar droppings, loose pieces of masonry and other foreign materials from grout spaces. Clean reinforcement and adjust to proper position. Clean top surface of structural members supporting masonry to ensure bond. After final cleaning and inspection, close cleanout holes and brace closures to resist grout pressures.
13. Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained sufficient strength to resist displacement of masonry units and breaking of mortar bond. Install shores and bracing, if required, before starting grouting operations.
14. Place grout by pumping into grout spaces unless alternate methods are acceptable to the Resident Engineer.
15. Limit grout pours to sections which can be completed in one working day with not more than one hour interruption of pouring operation. Place grout in lifts which do not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Allow not less than 30 minutes, nor more than one hour between lifts of a given pour. Mechanically consolidate each grout lift during pouring operation.
16. Place grout in lintels or beams over openings in one continuous pour.
17. Where bond beam occurs more than one course below top of pour, fill bond beam course to within 25 mm (1 inch) of vertically reinforced cavities, during construction of masonry.
18. When more than one pour is required to complete a given section of masonry, extend reinforcement beyond masonry as required for splicing. Pour grout to within 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) of top course of first pour. After grouted masonry is cured, lay masonry units and place reinforcement for second pour section before grouting. Repeat sequence if more pours are required.

3.15 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. General:

1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.

3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.
 4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.
- B. Brickwork:
1. First wet surfaces with clean water, then wash down with a solution of soapless detergent. Do not use muriatic acid.
 2. Brush with stiff fiber brushes while washing, and immediately thereafter hose down with clean water.
 3. Free clean surfaces of traces of detergent, foreign streaks, or stains of any nature.
- C. Concrete Masonry Units:
1. Immediately following setting, brush exposed surfaces free of mortar or other foreign matter.
 2. Allow mud to dry before brushing.

END OF SECTION

HDR

D I V I S I O N 0 5

METALS

SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies structural steel shown and classified by Section 2, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Steel Joist: Section 05 21 00, STEEL JOIST FRAMING.
- D. Steel Decking: Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.
- E. Fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator and erector shall maintain a program of quality assurance in conformance with Section 8, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges. Work shall be fabricated in an AISC certified Category Conventional Steel Structures fabrication plant.
- B. Before authorizing the commencement of steel erection, the controlling contractor shall ensure that the steel erector is provided with the written notification required by 29 CFR 1926.752. Provide copy of this notification to the Resident Engineer.

1.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Fabrication tolerances for structural steel shall be held within limits established by ASTM A6, by Section 7, Code of Standard Practice for Buildings and Bridges, and by Standard Mill Practice - General Information (AISC ASD Manual, Ninth Edition, Page 1-145 LRFD Manual, Second Edition, Page 1-183), except as follows:
1. Elevation tolerance for column splice points at time member is erected is 10 mm (3/8 inch).
 2. Elevation tolerance for top surface of steel beams and girders at connections to columns at time floor is erected is 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 3. Elevation tolerance for closure plates at the building perimeter and at slab openings prior to concrete placement is 6 mm (1/4 inch).

1.5 DESIGN

- A. Connections: Design and detail all connections for each member size, steel grade and connection type to resist the loads and reactions indicated on the drawings or specified herein. Use details consistent with the details shown on the Drawings, supplementing where necessary. The details shown on the Drawings are conceptual and do not indicate the required weld sizes or number of bolts unless specifically noted. Use rational engineering design and standard practice in detailing, accounting for all loads and eccentricities in both the connection and the members. Promptly notify the Resident Engineer of any location where the connection design criteria is not clearly indicated. The design of all connections is subject to the review and acceptance of the Resident Engineer. Submit structural calculations prepared and sealed by a qualified engineer registered in the state where the project is located. Submit calculations for review before preparation of detail drawings.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. AISC: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design. LRFD Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
- B. AISC: Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop and Erection Drawings: Complete
- C. Certificates:
 - 1. Structural steel.
 - 2. Steel for all connections.
 - 3. Welding materials.
 - 4. Shop coat primer paint.
- D. Test Reports:
 - 1. Welders' qualifying tests.
- E. Design Calculations and Drawings:
 - 1. Connection calculations, if required.
- F. Record Surveys.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
 - 1. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design (Ninth Edition, 1989)
 - 2. Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings (Second Edition, 1995)
 - 3. Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges (March 2000).
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - B18.22.1-98 Plain Washers
 - B18.22M-00 Metric Plain Washers
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A6/A6M-02 Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
 - A36/A36M-01 Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
 - A53/A53M-01 Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
 - A123/A123M-02 Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
 - A242/A242M-01 Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel
 - A283/A283M-00 Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
 - A307-00 Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
 - A325-02 Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - A490-02 Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| A500-01 | Standard Specification for Cold Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes |
| A501-01 | Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing |
| A572/A572M-01 | Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel |
| A992/A992M-02 | Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes |
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.1-02 Structural Welding Code-Steel
- F. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering Foundation:
Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts
- G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
MIL-P-21035 Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing, Repair
- H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
29 CFR Part 1926-2001 Safety Standards for Steel Erection

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36, , Grade 50_ A992.
- B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.
- C. Structural Tubing: ASTM A501.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Grade B.
- E. Bolts, Nuts and Washers:
1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM A325.
 2. Bolts and nuts, other than high-strength: ASTM A307, Grade A.
 3. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt heads and nuts: ANSI Standard B18.22.1.
- F. Zinc Coating: ASTM A123.
- G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONNECTIONS (SHOP AND FIELD)

- A. Welding: Welding in accordance with AWS D1.1. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.
- B. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension not less than proof load given in Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Tightening done with properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or by use of direct tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts in connections identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators or the turn-of-the-nut method. Twist-off torque bolts are not an acceptable alternate fastener for slip critical connections.

3.2 FABRICATION

- A. Fabrication in accordance with Chapter M, Specification for Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design Load and Resistance Factor Design.

3.3 SHOP PAINTING

- A. General: Shop paint steel with primer in accordance with Section 6, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
- B. Shop paint for steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
Do not apply paint to following:
 - 1. Surfaces within 50 mm (2 inches) of joints to be welded in field.
 - 2. Surfaces which will be encased in concrete.
 - 3. Surfaces which will receive sprayed on fireproofing.
 - 4. Top flange of members which will have shear connector studs applied.
- C. Structural steel in the interstitial space that does not receive sprayed on fireproofing shall be painted with primer in accordance with general requirement of shop painting.
- D. Zinc Coated (Hot Dip Galvanized) per ASTM A123 (after fabrication): Touch-up after erection: Clean and wire brush any abraded and other spots worn through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up with galvanizing repair paint.

3.4 ERECTION

- A. General: Erection in accordance with Section 7, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
- B. Temporary Supports: Temporary support of structural steel frames during erection in accordance with Section 7, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

3.5 FIELD PAINTING

- A. After erection, touch-up steel surfaces specified to be shop painted. After welding is completed, clean and prime areas not painted due to field welding.
- B. Finish painting of steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.6 SURVEY

- A. Upon completion of finish bolting or welding on any part of the work, and prior to start of work by other trades that may be supported, attached, or applied to the structural steel work, submit a certified report of survey to Resident Engineer for approval. Reports shall be prepared by Registered Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Report shall specify that location of structural steel is acceptable for plumbness, level and alignment within specified tolerances specified in the AISC Manual.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 21 00
STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies open web, longspan, and deep longspan steel joists and joist girders.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Structural Steel: Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.
- B. Finish Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable Codes.

1.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Deviation from a straight line between ends of any installed joist shall not exceed 10 mm in 3 m (3/8 inch in 10 feet).

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE: Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders, (Latest Edition).

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop and Erection Drawings: Complete.
 - 1. Fabrication drawings including details and schedules for the fabrication and assembly of each joist.
 - 2. Erection drawings showing the size and location of each joist, bridging, cross bracing, bearing details, connections, welds, bolts and bearing plates.
- C. Certificates: STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE compliance.
- D. Design Calculations: If requested by the Resident Engineer, submit complete calculations covering the design of all members and connections. Calculations must be specifically applicable to the joists supplied.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide documentation that the joist manufacturer is a member of the Steel Joist Institute and has satisfactorily completed work of a similar scope and nature.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
 - 1. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings – Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design (Latest Edition).
 - 2. Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings (Latest Edition).

- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A307 Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 400 MPa (60,000 psi) Tensile Strength
 - A325 Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 800/700 MPa (120/105 ksi) Minimum Tensile Strength
 - A490 Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 1000 MPa (150 ksi) Minimum Tensile Strengths
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.1-00 Structural Welding Code – Steel
- E. SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings:
 - 1. Steel Structures Painting Manual, Volumes 1 and 2
- F. Steel Joist Institute (STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE):
 - 1. Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders (Latest Edition).
- G. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers:
 - CRD-C-621 Specification for Non-Shrink Grout

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPEN WEB STEEL JOISTS

- A. K-Series conforming to STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE standard specifications.

2.2 LONGSPAN STEEL JOISTS AND DEEP LONGSPAN STEEL JOISTS

- A. LH-Series and DLH-Series conforming to STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE standard specifications.

2.3 ACCESSORIES – FITTINGS

- A. Accessories and fittings, including end supports and bridging, in accordance with standard STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specification under which joists were designed.
- B. Unfinished Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A307, Grade A, regular hexagon type, low carbon steel.
- C. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM A325 or A490 heavy hexagon structural bolts.

2.4 BEDDING MORTAR

- A. For joist ends bearing on concrete or masonry, provide bedding mortar as follows:
 - 1. Portland cement and sand, mixed at a ratio of 1 part cement to 3 parts sand, by volume, with enough water for placement and hydration.
 - 2. Non-metallic, shrinkage-resistant mortar; premixed, non-corrosive, non-staining product containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage compensating agents, plasticizing and water reducing agents, complying with CRD-C-621.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

- A. Fabrication and assembly in accordance with applicable standard STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specification:
 - 1. Make chord splices with full penetration welds capable of developing the ultimate strength in tension of the parent material. Make no allowance for the strength of back-up bars or other material incidental to welding.
 - 2. Provide shop-welded connection plates at panel points to receive supplemental framing.

3. Holes in Chord Members: Provide holes in chord members where shown for securing other work to steel joists; however, deduct area of holes from the area of chord when calculating strength of member.
4. Extended Ends: Provide extended ends on joists where shown, complying with manufacturer's standards and requirements of applicable STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specifications.
5. Ceiling Extensions: Provide ceiling extension in areas having ceilings attached directly to joist bottom chord. Provide either an extended bottom chord element or a separate unit, to suit manufacturer's standards, of sufficient strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within 12 mm (1/2 inch) of finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated.
6. Bridging: Provide horizontal or diagonal type bridging for joists and joist girders, complying with STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specifications. Provide bridging anchors for ends of bridging lines terminating at walls or beams. Provide bridging adequate to resist the loads indicated on the Contract Documents.
7. End Anchorage: Provide end anchorages, including bearing plates, to secure joists to adjacent construction, complying with STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specifications, unless otherwise indicated. Design all end anchorages to resist a minimum net uplift of 1.6 kPa (35 pounds per square foot) of supported area.
8. Header Units: Provide header units to support all joists at openings in floor or roof system not framed with steel shapes.
9. Provide supplemental steel support framing for metal deck where normal deck bearing is precluded by other framing members and minor openings.

3.2 SHOP PAINTING

- A. Shop painting in accordance with applicable STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE standard specification.
- B. Shop paint joists and accessories with a rust-inhibiting primer paint. For joists which will be finish painted, limit paint to a primer which is compatible with specified finish paint. In high humidity areas, shop paint joists with a zinc-rich primer to receive top coats per the paint system manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Installation of joists in accordance with applicable STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE standard specification.
- B. Handle joists in a manner to avoid damaging of joists. Remove damaged joists from site, except when field repair is approved and such repairs are satisfactorily made in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Accurately set joists and end anchorage in accordance with the applicable STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE standard specification. Secure joists resting on masonry or concrete bearing surfaces by welding or bolting to the steel bearing plates as indicated on the Contract Documents. Secure bridging and anchoring in place prior to application of any construction loads. Distribute any temporary loads so that carrying capacity of any joist is not exceeded. Loads shall not be applied to bridging where joist lengths are 12 m (40 feet) and longer. Where joist lengths are 12 m (40 feet) and longer, install a center row of bolted diagonal bridging to provide lateral stability before slackening of hoisting lines.

3.4 FIELD PAINTING

- A. Clean abraded, corroded, and field welded areas and touch up with same type of paint used in shop painting.
- B. Finish painting of steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 31 00

STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies material and services required for installation of steel decking as shown and specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Finish Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Design steel decking in accordance with AISI publication, "Specification for the Design of Cold-formed Steel Structural Members" except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing decking unit layout, connections to supporting members, and similar information necessary for completing installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, sump pans, ridge and valley plates, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings. Indicate where temporary shoring is required to satisfy design criteria.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel decking section properties and specifying structural characteristics.
- D. Certification: For each type and gauge of metal deck supporting concrete slab or fill, furnish certification of the specified fire ratings. Certify that the units supplied are U.L. listed as a "Steel Floor and Form Unit".
- E. Insurance Certification: Assist the Government in preparation and submittal of roof installation acceptance certification as may be necessary in connection with fire and extended coverage insurance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Underwriters' Label: Provide metal floor deck units listed in Underwriters' Laboratories "Fire Resistance Directory", with each deck unit bearing the UL label and marking for specific system detailed.
- B. FM Listing: Provide metal roof deck units which have been evaluated by Factory Mutual Global and are listed in "Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide" for "Class 1" fire rated construction.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-08 Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
 - A611-97 Standard Specification for Structural Steel (SS), Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled
 - A653/A653M-08 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - C423-08 Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
- C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
 - 1. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings – Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design (ninth Edition, 1989)
 - 2. Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings (Latest Edition)
- D. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
 - 1. Specification and Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.3-08 Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel
- F. Factory Mutual (FM Global):
 - 1. Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-28: Wind Loads to Roof Systems and Roof Deck Securement
 - 2. Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide (2002)
- G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.)
 - MIL-P-21035B Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Steel Decking: ASTM A653, Structural Quality .
- B. Galvanizing: ASTM A653, G60.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035B.
- D. Primer for Shop Painted Sheets: Manufacturer's standard primer (2 coats). When finish painting of steel decking is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING primer coating shall be compatible with specified finish painting.
- E. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A36.
- F. Welding Electrode: E60XX minimum.
- G. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A653, galvanized, unless noted otherwise. Provide accessories of every kind required to complete the installation of metal decking in the system shown. Finish sheet metal items to match deck including, but not limited to, the following items:
 - 1. Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting deck units, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel.
 - 2. Continuous Sheet Metal Edging: At openings, concrete slab edges and roof deck edges. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) steel. Side and end closures supporting concrete and their attachment to supporting steel shall be designed by the manufacturer to safely support the wet weight of concrete and construction loads. The deflection of cantilever closures shall be limited to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum.

3. Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction, of not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel of the same quality as the deck units. Form to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.
4. Seat Angles for Deck: Provide where a beam does not frame into a column.
5. Sump Pans for Roof Drains: Fabricated from single piece of minimum 1.9 mm (14 gauge) galvanized sheet steel with level bottoms and sloping sides to direct water flow to drain, unless otherwise shown. Provide sump pans of adequate size to receive roof drains and with bearing flanges not less than 75 mm (3 inches) wide. Recess pans not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) below roof deck surface, unless otherwise shown or required by deck configuration. Holes for drains will be cut in the field.
6. Acoustic Sound Barrier Closures: Manufacturer's standard mineral fiber closures.

2.2 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Provide steel decking of the type, depth, gauge, and section properties as shown.
- B. Metal Form Deck – Type 1: Single pan fluted units utilized as a permanent form for reinforced concrete slabs. Comply with the depth and gauge requirements as shown on the Contract Documents.
 1. Finish: Galvanized G-60.
- C. Metal Form Deck – Type 2: Composite Corrugated deck units used as a permanent form for reinforced concrete slabs. Comply with the depth and minimum gauge requirements as shown on the Contract Documents.
 1. Finish: Galvanized.
- D. Metal Roof Deck: Single pan fluted units with flat horizontal top surfaces utilized to act as a permanent support for all superimposed loads. Comply with the depth and minimum gauge requirements as shown on the Contract Documents.
 1. Wide Rib (Type B) deck.
 2. Deep Rib (long span) (Type N) deck. Used for exterior canopy with plank finish ceiling per notes on drawings.
 3. Finish: Galvanized G-60.
 4. Finish: Prime painted. Apply finished coat of paint to underside of deep rib long span deck after installation. Color as selected by Architect.
- E. Do not use steel deck for hanging supports for any type or kind of building components including suspended ceilings, electrical light fixtures, plumbing, heating, or air conditioning pipes or ducts or electrical conduits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION:

- A. Do not start installation of metal decking until corresponding steel framework has been plumbed, aligned and completed and until temporary shoring, where required, has been installed. Remove any oil, dirt, paint, ice, water and rust from steel surfaces to which metal decking will be welded.
- B. Coordinate and cooperate with structural steel erector in locating decking bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.
- C. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured. Do not overload deck units once placed. Replace any deck units that become damaged after erection and prior to casting concrete at no cost to the Government.
- D. Provide steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more spans.
- E. Place steel decking units at right angles to supporting members. End laps of sheets of roof deck shall be a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches) and shall occur over supports.

F. Fastening Deck Units:

1. Fasten floor deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 305 mm (12 inches) o.c. with a minimum of two welds per unit at each support. Where two units abut, fasten each unit individually to the supporting steel framework.
2. Tack weld or use self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws at 915 mm (3 feet) o.c. for fastening end closures. Only use welds to attach longitudinal end closures.
3. Screw side laps of adjacent floor deck units that span more than 1524 mm (5 feet). Fasten at midspan or 915 mm (3 feet) o.c., whichever is smaller.
4. Fasten roof deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 305 mm (12 inches) o.c. at every support, and at closer spacing where required for lateral force resistance by diaphragm action. Attach split or partial panels to the structure in every valley. In addition, secure deck to each supporting member in ribs where side laps occur. Power driven fasteners may be used in lieu of welding for roof deck if strength equivalent to the welding specified above is provided. Submit test data and design calculations verifying equivalent design strength.
5. Mechanically fasten side laps of adjacent roof deck units with spans greater than 1524 mm (5 feet) between supports, at intervals not exceeding 915 mm (3 feet) o.c., or midspan, whichever is closer, using self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws.
6. Provide any additional fastening necessary to comply with the requirements of Underwriters Laboratories and/or Factory Mutual to achieve the required ratings.
7. Uplift Loading: Install and anchor roof deck units to resist gross uplift loading of 2.1 kPa (45 psf) at eave overhang and 1.4 kPa (30 psf) for other roof areas.
8. Weld end laps of corrugated form deck units in valley of side lap and at middle of sheet (maximum spacing of welds is 380 mm (15 inches)).
9. Weld corrugated deck to intermediate supports in an X pattern. Weld in valley of side laps on every other support and in the valley of the center corrugation on the remaining supports (maximum spacing of welds is 760 mm (30 inches)).

G. Cutting and Fitting:

1. Cut all metal deck units to proper length in the shop prior to shipping.
2. Field cutting by the metal deck erector is restricted to bevel cuts, notching to fit around columns and similar items, and cutting openings that are located and dimensioned on the Structural Drawings.
3. Other penetrations shown on the approved metal deck shop drawings but not shown on the Structural Drawings are to be located, cut and reinforced by the trade requiring the opening.
4. Make all cuts neat and trim using a metal saw, drill or punchout device; cutting with torches is expressly prohibited.
5. Do not make any cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal deck drawings. If an additional opening not shown on the approved shop drawings is required, submit a sketch, to scale, locating the required new opening and any other openings and supports in the immediate area. Do not cut the opening until the sketch has been reviewed and accepted by the Resident Engineer. Provide any additional reinforcing or framing required for the opening at no cost to the Government. Failure to comply with these requirements is cause for rejection of the work and removal and replacement of the affected metal deck.
6. Reinforcement at Openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking, and support of other work shown.

3.2 WELDING:

- A. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.3.

3.3 FIELD REPAIR:

- A. Areas scarred during erection.
- B. Welds to be thoroughly cleaned and touched-up. Touch-up paint for zinc-coated units shall be zinc rich galvanizing repair paint. Touch-up paint for shop painted units of same type used for shop painting.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 40 00
COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies materials and services required for installation of cold-formed steel, including tracks and required accessories as shown and specified. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Exterior load-bearing steel stud walls.
 - 2. Interior load-bearing steel stud walls.
 - 3. Exterior non-load-bearing steel stud curtain wall.
 - 4. Steel joists.
 - 5. Steel trusses.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Structural steel framing: Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.
- B. Open web steel joists: Section 05 21 00, STEEL JOIST FRAMING.
- C. Non-load-bearing metal stud framing assemblies: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- D. Gypsum board assemblies: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design steel in accordance with American Iron and Steel Institute Publication "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members", except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate and erect cold-formed metal framing with the minimum physical and structural properties indicated.
- C. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate, and erect cold-formed metal framing to withstand design loads within limits and under conditions required.
 - 1. Design Loads: As indicated.
 - 2. Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
 - a. Exterior Non-load-Bearing Curtain wall: Lateral deflection of $1/360$ of the wall height.
 - 3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change (range) of 67 degrees C (120 degrees F).
 - 4. Design framing system to accommodate deflection of primary building structure and construction tolerances, and to maintain clearances at openings.
 - 5. Design exterior non-load-bearing curtain wall framing to accommodate lateral deflection without regard to contribution of sheathing materials.
 - 6. Engineering Responsibility: Engage a fabricator who assumes undivided responsibility for engineering cold-formed metal framing by employing a qualified professional engineer to prepare design calculations, shop drawings, and other structural data.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

- B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing steel unit layout, connections to supporting members, and information necessary to complete installation as shown and specified.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel component sections and specifying structural characteristics.
- D. For cold-formed metal framing indicated to comply with certain design loadings, include structural analysis data sealed and signed by the qualified professional engineer who was responsible for its preparation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
 - 1. Specification and Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (1996)
- C. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M(REV. A)-2003 Standard Specifications for Carbon Structural Steel
 - A123/A123M-2002 Standard Specifications for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
 - A153/A153M-2003 Standard Specifications for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
 - A307-2002 Standard Specifications for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs
 - A653/A653M-2003 Standard Specifications for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - C955-2003 Standard Specifications for Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases
 - C1107-2002 Standard Specifications for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)
 - E488-96(Reapproved 2003) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements
 - E1190-95(Reapproved 2000) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Power-Actuated Fasteners Installed in Structural Members
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.3-(98) Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel
- E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
 - MIL-P-21035B(Reinst. Notice 2) Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Steel for joists, studs and accessories 16 gage and heavier: ASTM A653, structural steel, zinc coated G60, with a yield of 230 mMPa (33 ksi) minimum.
- B. Sheet Steel for joists, studs and accessories 18 gage and lighter: ASTM A653, structural steel, zinc coated G60, with a yield of 230 MPa (33 ksi) minimum.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MIL-P-21035B.
- D. Nonmetallic, Non-shrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, Portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C1107, with fluid consistency and a 30 minute working time.

2.2 WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs of web depth indicated, with lipped flanges, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness:
 - a. 1.20 mm (0.0474 inch)
 - 2. Flange Width:
 - a. (1-5/8 inches)
 - 3. Web: Punched .
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, unpunched, of web depths indicated, with straight flanges, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: Matching steel studs.
 - 2. Flange Width: Manufacturer's standard deep flange where indicated, standard flange elsewhere.

2.3 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel framing accessories of the same material and finish used for framing members, with a minimum yield strength of 230 MPa (33 ksi).
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - 1. Supplementary framing.
 - 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
 - 3. Web stiffeners.
 - 4. Gusset plates.
 - 5. Deflection track and vertical slide clips.
 - 6. Stud kickers and girts.
 - 7. Joist hangers and end closures.
 - 8. Reinforcement plates.

2.4 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A123.
- B. Cast-in-Place Anchor Bolts and Studs: ASTM A307, Grade A, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A153.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant coated, self-drilling, self-threading steel drill screws. Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

2.5 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Welding in accordance with AWS D1.3
- B. Furnish members and accessories by one manufacturer only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

- A. Framing components may be preassembled into panels. Panels shall be square with components attached.
- B. Cut framing components squarely or as required for attachment. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
- C. Hold members in place until fastened.
- D. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - 1. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 2. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to cold-formed metal framing manufacturer's instructions with screw penetrating joined members by not less than 3 exposed screw threads.
- E. Where required, provide specified insulation in double header members and double jamb studs which will not be accessible after erection.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Handle and lift prefabricated panels in a manner as to not distort any member.
- B. Securely anchor tracks to supports as shown.
- C. At butt joints, securely anchor two pieces of track to same supporting member or butt-weld or splice together.
- D. Plumb, align, and securely attach studs to flanges or webs of both upper and lower tracks.
- E. All axially loaded members shall be aligned vertically to allow for full transfer of the loads down to the foundation. Vertical alignment shall be maintained at floor/wall intersections.
- F. Install jack studs above and below openings and as required to furnish support. Securely attach jack studs to supporting members.
- G. Install headers in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in that wall.
- H. Attach bridging for studs in a manner to prevent stud rotation. Space bridging rows as shown.
- I. Studs in one piece for their entire length, splices will not be permitted.
- J. Provide a load distribution member at top track where joist is not located directly over bearing stud.
- K. Provide joist bridging and web stiffeners at reaction points where shown.
- L. Provide end blocking where joist ends are not restrained from rotation.
- M. Provide an additional joist under parallel partitions, unless otherwise shown, when partition length exceeds one-half joist span and when floor and roof openings interrupt one or more spanning members.
- N. Provide temporary bracing and leave in place until framing is permanently stabilized.
- O. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- P. Fasten reinforcement plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Vertical alignment (plumbness) of studs shall be within 1/960th of the span.
- B. Horizontal alignment (levelness) of walls shall be within 1/960th of their respective lengths.
- C. Spacing of studs shall not be more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) +/- from the designed spacing providing that the cumulative error does not exceed the requirements of the finishing materials.
- D. Prefabricated panels shall be not more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) +/- out of square within the length of that panel.

3.4 FIELD REPAIR

- A. Touch-up damaged galvanizing with galvanizing repair paint.

END OF SECTION

HDR

D I V I S I O N 0 6

WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies wood blocking, framing, sheathing, furring, nailers, sub-flooring, rough hardware, and light wood construction.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Milled woodwork: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.
- B. Gypsum sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.
- C. Cement board sheathing: Section 06 16 63, CEMENTITIOUS SHEATHING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.
- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 150 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):
National Design Specification for Wood Construction
NDS-05 Conventional Wood Frame Construction
- C. American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC):
A190.1-02 Structural Glued Laminated Timber
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B18.2.1A-96(R2005) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
B18.2.2-87(R2005) Square and Hex Nuts
B18.6.1-81 (R97) Wood Screws
B18.6.4-98(R2005) Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws
- E. American Plywood Association (APA):
E30-03 Engineered Wood Construction Guide
- F. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
A47-99(R2004) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| A48-03 | Gray Iron Castings |
| A653/A653M-07 | Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process |
| C954-04 | Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in thickness |
| C1002-04 | Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs |
| D143-94(R2004) | Small Clear Specimens of Timber, Method of Testing |
| D1760-01 | Pressure Treatment of Timber Products |
| D2559-04 | Adhesives for Structural Laminated Wood Products for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use) Exposure Conditions |
| D3498-03 | Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems |
| F844-07 | Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for General Use |
| F1667-05 | Nails, Spikes, and Staples |
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
MM-L-736C Lumber; Hardwood
- H. Commercial Item Description (CID):
A-A-55615 Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self Threading Anchors)
- I. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):
MIL-L-19140E Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated
- J. Truss Plate Institute (TPI):
TPI-85 Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses
- K. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)
PS 1-95 Construction and Industrial Plywood
PS 20-05 American Softwood Lumber Standard

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER

- A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.
1. Identifying marks in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
 2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.
- B. Structural Members: Species and grade as listed in the AFPA, National Design Specification for Wood Construction having design stresses as shown.
- C. Lumber Other Than Structural:
1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
 2. Framing lumber: Minimum extreme fiber stress in bending of 1100.
 3. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 100 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 150 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.
- D. Sizes:
1. Conforming to Prod. Std., PS20.
 2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

- E. Moisture Content:
 - 1. At time of delivery and maintained at the site.
 - 2. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
 - 3. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.
- F. Fire Retardant Treatment:
 - 1. Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140 with piece of treated material bearing identification of testing agency and showing performance rating.
 - 2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.
- G. Preservative Treatment:
 - 1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
 - 2. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including framing of open roofed structures; sills, sole plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 600 mm (24 inches) from ground; nailers, edge strips, blocking, crickets, curbs, cant, vent strips and other members used in connection with roofing and flashing materials.
 - 3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).
 - 4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with ASTM D1760, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper arsenate (CCA) for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

2.2 PLYWOOD

- A. Comply with Prod. Std., PS 1.
- B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.

2.3 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

- A. Anchor Bolts:
 - 1. ASME B18.2.1 and ANSI B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
 - 2. Extend at least 200 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).
- B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D, A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Use 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.
- C. Washers
 - 1. ASTM F844.
 - 2. Use zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.
- D. Screws:
 - 1. Wood to Wood: ANSI B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
 - 2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.
- E. Nails:
 - 1. Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise. Use aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.
 - 2. ASTM F1667:
 - a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
 - b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
 - c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
 - d. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:

A. Rough Bucks:

1. Install rough wood bucks at opening in masonry or concrete where wood frames or trim occur.
2. Brace and maintain bucks plumb and true until masonry has been built around them or concrete cast in place.
3. Cut rough bucks from 50 mm (2 inch) thick stock, of same width as partitions in which they occur and of width shown in exterior walls.
4. Extend bucks full height of openings and across head of openings; fasten securely with anchors specified.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 16 63

CEMENTITIOUS SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies cement board sheathing applied to frame wall construction, ready to receive subsequent finishes.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Cement board panels, 200 mm by 200 mm (8 inches by 8 inches), minimum size.
 - 2. Fasteners, each type used.
 - 3. Reinforcing tape for joints 300 mm (12 inches) long.
 - 4. Water barrier backing, 300 mm (12 inches) square.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Cement board sheathing.
 - 2. Reinforcing tape.
 - 3. Fasteners.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact.
- B. Store materials so as to prevent damage or contamination.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - A108.11-1999 Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units
 - A118.9-1999 Cementitious Backer Units
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C954-04 Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness.
 - D226-06 Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.
 - D4586-07 Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free
- D. Federal Specifications (FS):
 - UU-B-790 Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber INT AMD 1 (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellant and Fire Resistant)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENT BOARD SHEATHING

- A. Conform to ANSI A118.9, except physical property requirements defined in Table 1 changed to not less than the minimum values stated below.

- B. Property Minimum Average Value
 - 1. Water Absorption by Weight, ASTM D1037 20 percent maximum
 - 2. Flame Spread 5
 - 3. Smoke Density 0
 - 4. Thickness 13 mm (1/2 inch)
 - 5. Minimum Width 800 mm (32 inches)

2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C954. Modified for flat head. Bugle head not acceptable.
- B. Organic Felt: ASTM D226, Type II, 13.6 kg (30 lb).
- C. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586
- D. Joint Reinforcing Tape:
 - 1. Minimum 100 mm (4-inches) wide open mesh alkali resistant.
 - 2. Glass fiber mesh polymer coated as recommended by Cement Board manufacturer.
- E. Water Barrier: FS UU-B-790. Type I (Barrier paper), Grade D (Water-vapor permeable). Other products meeting or exceeding the Federal specification for a water barrier with water vapor permeability are acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not install units when temperature is below 4.5 degrees Celsius (40 degrees F).
- B. Do not install joint reinforcing tape when temperature is below 10 degrees Celsius (50 degrees F).

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Remove wrapping and separate to allow air circulation for not less than seven days before installation.
- B. Installing Water Barrier over Framing Members:
 - 1. Apply roof cement or tape to framing members sufficient to adhere and support water barrier.
 - 2. Use either organic felt or water barrier.
 - 3. Apply barrier shingle fashion with horizontal joints lapped not less than 50 mm (2 inches). Lap end joints over framing, not less than 100 mm (4 inches) cemented together with roof cement, stagger end joints.
 - 4. Do not leave over 300 mm (12-inch) wide strip exposed when work is stopped.
 - 5. Coordinate with installation of flashing to lap water barrier over flashing. Install weeps every 600 mm (24 inches) or as detailed, directly above flashing. Provide for clear exit of water to exterior.
 - 6. Repair torn or cut barrier with barrier patch spanning framing space cemented to surface along top and side edges.
- C. Installing Cement Board Units:
 - 1. Apply cement board sheathing immediately over water barrier in accordance with ANSI A108.11, with rounded edges and rough side to exterior, except as specified otherwise.
 - 2. Secure units to framing members with screws spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2-inch) from the edge of the unit.
 - 3. Install screws so that the screw heads do not penetrate the surface of unit.
 - 4. Install 13 mm (1/2-inch) wide horizontal control joints at floors and vertical control joints not over 4.87 m (16 feet) on center unless shown otherwise, maintain alignment.
 - 5. Stop units at edges of building expansion joints.

- 6. Minimum bearing over framing members: 19 mm (3/4-inch.)
- D. Joint and Surface Treatment: Apply joint reinforcing tape over joints, exposed edges, and corners using adhesive recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Leave surface flush and ready to receive subsequent finishes.

3.3 PROTECTION AND REPAIR

- A. Protect board with temporary coverings against moisture until subsequent finish is applied.
- B. Patch and repair damaged surface prior to application of subsequent finish.
 - 1. Fill cracks.
 - 2. Replace loose, spalling or missing joint finish.
 - 3. Replace broken or damaged boards.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 20 00
FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies exterior and interior millwork.
- B. Items specified.
 - 1. Counter or Work Tops
 - 2. Chair Rail

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Fabricated Metal brackets, bench supports and countertop legs: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Framing, furring and blocking: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Wood doors: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
- D. Color and texture of finish: To be selected by the Architect.
- E. Stock Casework: Section 12 32 00, MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK.
- F. Other Countertops: Division 11, EQUIPMENT and Division 12, FURNISHINGS.
- G. Electrical light fixtures and duplex outlets: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Millwork items – Half full size scale for sections and details 1:50 (1/4-inch) for elevations and plans.
 - 2. Show construction and installation.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Plastic laminate finished plywood or particleboard, 150 mm by 300 mm (six by twelve inches).
- D. Certificates:
 - 1. Indicating preservative treatment and fire retardant treatment of materials meet the requirements specified.
 - 2. Indicating moisture content of materials meet the requirements specified.
- E. List of acceptable sealers for fire retardant and preservative treated materials.
- F. Manufacturer's literature and data:
 - 1. Finish hardware
 - 2. Sinks with fittings
 - 3. Electrical components

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect lumber and millwork from dampness, maintaining moisture content specified both during and after delivery at site.

- B. Store finishing lumber and millwork in weathertight well ventilated structures or in space in existing buildings designated by Resident Engineer. Store at a minimum temperature of 21⁰C (70⁰F) for not less than 10 days before installation.
- C. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-05 Structural Steel
 - A53-06 Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated, Welded and Seamless
 - A167-99 (R2004) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - B26/B26M-05 Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
 - B221-06 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
 - E84-07 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - F436-07 Hardened Steel Washers
- C. American Hardboard Association (AHA):
 - A135.4-04 Basic Hardboard
- D. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
 - A156.9-03 Cabinet Hardware
 - A156.11-04 Cabinet Locks
 - A156.16-02 Auxiliary Hardware
- E. Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):
 - HP1-04 Hardwood and Decorative Plywood
- F. National Particleboard Association (NPA):
 - A208.1-99 Wood Particleboard
- G. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B18.2.1-96(R2005) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
- H. American Wood-Preservers' Association (AWPA):
 - AWPA C1-03 All Timber Products – Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
- I. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):
 - AWI-99 Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards and Quality Certification Program
- J. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - LD 3-05 High-Pressure Decorative Laminates
 - LD 3.1-95 Application, Fabrication and Installation of High-Pressure Decorative Laminates
- K. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standard (PS):
 - PS1-95 Construction and Industrial Plywood
 - PS20-05 American Softwood Lumber Standard
- L. Military Specification (Mil. Spec):
 - MIL-L-19140E Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated
- M. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - A-A-1922A Shield Expansion
 - A-A-1936 Contact Adhesive
 - FF-N-836D Nut, Square, Hexagon Cap, Slotted, Castle
 - FF-S-111D(1) Screw, Wood

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER

- A. Grading and Marking:
 - 1. Lumber shall bear the grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material.
 - 2. Such identifying marks on a material shall be in accordance with the rule or standard under which the material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
 - 3. The inspection agency for lumber shall be approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.
- B. Sizes:
 - 1. Lumber Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which product is produced.
 - 2. Millwork, standing and running trim, and rails: Actual size as shown or specified.
- C. Hardwood: MM-L-736, species as specified for each item.
- D. Softwood: PS-20, exposed to view appearance grades:
 - 1. Use C select or D select, vertical grain for transparent finish including stain transparent finish.
 - 2. Use Prime for painted or opaque finish.
- E. Use edge grain Wood members exposed to weather.

2.2 PLYWOOD

- A. Softwood Plywood:
 - 1. Prod. Std.
 - 2. Grading and Marking:
 - a. Each sheet of plywood shall bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood.
 - b. The mark shall identify the plywood by species group or identification index, and shall show glue type, grade, and compliance with PS1.
 - 3. Plywood, 13 mm (1/2 inch) and thicker; not less than five ply construction, except 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick plywood not less than seven ply.
 - 4. Plastic Laminate Plywood Cores:
 - a. Exterior Type, and species group.
 - b. Veneer Grade: A-C.
 - 5. Shelving Plywood:
 - a. Interior Type, any species group.
 - b. Veneer Grade: A-B or B-C.
 - 6. Other: As specified for item.
- B. Hardwood Plywood:
 - 1. HPVA: HP.1
 - 2. Species of face veneer shall be as shown or as specified in connection with each particular item.
 - 3. Inside of Building:
 - a. Use Type II (interior) A grade veneer for transparent finish.
 - b. Use Type II (interior) Sound Grade veneer for paint finish.
 - 4. On Outside of Building:

- a. Use Type I, (exterior) A Grade veneer for natural or stained and varnish finish.
- b. Use Type I, (exterior) Sound Grade veneer for paint finish.
- 5. Use plain sliced red oak unless specified otherwise.

2.3 PARTICLEBOARD

- A. NPA A208.1
- B. Plastic Laminate Particleboard Cores:
 - 1. Use Type 1, Grade 1-M-3, or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, unless otherwise specified.
 - 2. Use Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, exterior bond, for tops with sinks.
- C. General Use: Type 1, Grade 1-M-3 or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2.

2.4 PLASTIC LAMINATE

- A. NEMA LD-3.
- B. Exposed decorative surfaces including countertops, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items having plastic laminate finish. General Purpose, Type HGL.
- C. Cabinet Interiors including Shelving: Both of following options to comply with NEMA, CLS as a minimum.
 - 1. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particle board.
 - 2. Resin impregnated decorative paper thermally fused to particle board.
- D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops: Backer, Type HGP.
- E. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surfaces: Post forming, Type HGP.

2.5 BUILDING BOARD (HARDBOARD)

- A. ANSI/AHA A135.4, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick unless specified otherwise.
- B. Perforated hardboard (Pegboard): Type 1, Tempered perforated 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter holes, on 25 mm (1 inch) centers each way, smooth surface one side.
- C. Wall paneling at gas chain rack: Type 1, tempered, Fire Retardant treated, smooth surface on side.

2.6 ADHESIVE

- A. For Plastic Laminate: Fed. Spec. A-A-1936.
- B. For Interior Millwork: Unextended urea resin, unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.
- C. For Exterior Millwork: Unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.

2.7 STAINLESS STEEL

- A. ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.

2.8 ALUMINUM CAST

- A. ASTM B26

2.9 ALUMINUM EXTRUDED

- A. ASTM B221

2.10 HARDWARE

- A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electric-galvanizing process. Galvanized where specified.
 2. Use galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metals or stainless is used.
 3. Fasteners:
 - a. Bolts with Nuts: FF-N-836.
 - b. Expansion Bolts: A-A-1922A.
 - c. Screws: Fed. Spec. FF-S-111.
- B. Finish Hardware
1. Cabinet Hardware: ANSI A156.9.
 - a. Door/Drawer Pulls: B02011. Door in seismic zones: B03182.
 - b. Drawer Slides: B05051 for drawers over 150 mm (6 inches) deep, B05052 for drawers 75 mm to 150 mm 3 to 6 inches) deep, and B05053 for drawers less than 75 mm (3 inches) deep.
 - c. Adjustable Shelf Standards: B4061 with shelf rest B04083.
 - d. Butt Hinges: B01361, for flush doors, B01381 for inset lipped doors, and B01521 for overlay doors.
 - e. Cabinet Door Catch: B0371 or B03172.
 - f. Vertical Slotted Shelf Standard: B04103 with shelf brackets B04113, sized for shelf depth.
 2. Cabinet Locks: ANSI A156.11.
 - a. Drawers and Hinged Door: E07262.
 - b. Sliding Door: E07162.
 3. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI A156.16.
 - a. Shelf Bracket: B04041, japanned or enameled finish.
 - b. Combination Garment rod and Shelf Support: B04051 japanned or enamel finish.
 - c. Closet Bar: L03131 chrome finish of required length.
 - d. Handrail Brackets: L03081 or L03101.
 - 1) Cast Aluminum, satin polished finish.
 - 2) Cast Malleable Iron, japanned or enamel finish.
 4. Steel Channel Frame and Leg supports for Counter top. Fabricated under Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
 5. Thru-Wall Counter Brackets:
 - a. Steel angles drilled for fasteners on 100 mm (4 inches) centers.
 - b. Baked enamel prime coat finish.
 6. Edge Strips Moldings:
 - a. Driven type "T" shape with serrated retaining stem; vinyl plastic to match plastic laminate color, stainless steel, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick extruded aluminum.
 - b. Stainless steel or extruded aluminum channels.
 - c. Stainless steel, number 4 finish; aluminum, mechanical applied medium satin finish, clear anodized 0.1 mm (0.4 mils) thick.
 7. Rubber or Vinyl molding
 - a. Rubber or vinyl standard stock and in longest lengths practicable.
 - b. Design for closures at joints with walls and adhesive anchorage.
 - c. Adhesive as recommended by molding manufacturer.
 8. Primers: Manufacturer's standard primer for steel providing baked enamel finish.

2.11 MOISTURE CONTENT

- A. Moisture content of lumber and millwork at time of delivery to site.
 1. Interior finish lumber, trim, and millwork 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 12 percent on 85 percent of the pieces and 15 percent on the remainder.
 2. Exterior treated or untreated finish lumber and trim 100 mm (4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 15 percent.

3. Moisture content of other materials shall be in accordance with the standards under which the products are produced.

2.12 FIRE RETARDANT TREATMENT

- A. Where wood members and plywood are specified to be fire retardant treated, the treatment shall be in accordance with Mil. Spec. MIL-L19140.
- B. Treatment and performance inspection shall be by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.
- C. Each piece of treated material shall bear identification of the testing agency and shall indicate performance in accordance with such rating of flame spread and smoke developed.
- D. Treat wood for maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 25.
- E. Fire Resistant Softwood Plywood:
 1. Use Grade A, Exterior, plywood for treatment.
 2. Meet the following requirements when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - a. Flame spread: 0 to 25.
 - b. Smoke developed: 100 maximum
- F. Fire Resistant Hardwood Plywood:
 1. Core: Fire retardant treated softwood plywood.
 2. Hardwood face and back veneers untreated,
 3. Factory seal panel edges, to prevent loss of fire retardant salts.

2.13 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

- A. Wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including wood members used for rough framing of millwork items except heart-wood Redwood and Western Red Cedar shall be preservative treated in accordance with AWWPA Standards.
- B. Use Grade A, exterior plywood for treatment.

2.14 FABRICATION

- A. General:
 1. Except as otherwise specified, use AWI Custom Grade for architectural woodwork and interior millwork.
 2. Finish woodwork shall be free from pitch pockets.
 3. Except where special profiles are shown, trim shall be standard stock molding and members of the same species.
 4. Plywood shall be not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch), unless otherwise shown or specified.
 5. Edges of members in contact with concrete or masonry shall have a square corner caulking rebate.
 6. Fabricate members less than 4 m (14 feet) in length from one piece of lumber, back channeled and molded as shown.
 7. Interior trim and items of millwork to be painted may be fabricated from jointed, built-up, or laminated members, unless otherwise shown on drawings or specified.
 8. Plastic Laminate Work:
 - a. Factory glued to either a plywood or a particle board core, thickness as shown or specified.
 - b. Cover exposed edges with plastic laminate, except where aluminum, stainless steel, or plastic molded edge strips are shown or specified. Use plastic molded edge strips on 19 mm (3/4-inch) molded thick or thinner core material.
 - c. Provide plastic backing sheet on underside of countertops, vanity tops, thru-wall counter and sills including back splashes and end splashes of countertops.
 - d. Use backing sheet on concealed large panel surface when decorative face does not occur.

- B. Thru-Wall Counter or Pass Thru Counter.
 - 1. Fabricate counter as shown. Return hardwood edge to metal frame at ends. Fabricate to join other counters where shown.
 - 2. Cut to fit metal frame profile.
 - 3. Use angle and fabricated shelf bracket supports.
- C. Counter or Work Tops:
 - 1. Fabrication with plastic laminate over 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick core unless shown otherwise.
 - a. Use decorative laminate for exposed edges of tops 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide and on back splash and end splash. Use plastic or metal edges for top edges less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide.
 - b. Assemble back splash and end splash to counter top.
 - c. Use one piece counters for straight runs.
 - d. Miter corners for field joints with overlapping blocking on underside of joint.
 - 2. Fabricate wood counter for work benches as shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain work areas and storage areas to a minimum temperature of 21⁰C (70⁰F) for not less than 10 days before and during installation of interior millwork.
- B. Do not install finish lumber or millwork in any room or space where wet process systems such as concrete, masonry, or plaster work is not complete and dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Millwork receiving transparent finish shall be primed and back-painted on concealed surfaces. Set no millwork until primed and back-painted.
 - 2. Secure trim with fine finishing nails, screws, or glue as required.
 - 3. Set nails for putty stopping. Use washers under bolt heads where no other bearing plate occurs.
 - 4. Seal cut edges of preservative and fire retardant treated wood materials with a certified acceptable sealer.
 - 5. Coordinate with plumbing and electrical work for installation of fixtures and service connections in millwork items.
 - 6. Plumb and level items unless shown otherwise.
 - 7. Nail finish at each blocking, lookout, or other nailer and intermediate points; toggle or expansion bolt in place where nails are not suitable.
 - 8. Exterior Work: Joints shall be close fitted, metered, tongue and grooved, rebated, or lapped to exclude water and made up in thick white lead paste in oil.
- B. Install with butt joints in straight runs and miter at corners.

END OF SECTION

HDR

D I V I S I O N 0 7
THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 11 13
BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies materials and workmanship for bituminous dampproofing on concrete and masonry surfaces.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Product description.
 - 2. Application instructions.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - D226-06 Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
 - D449-03(R2008) Asphalt Used in Dampproofing and Waterproofing
 - D1227-95(R2007) Emulsified Asphalt Used as a Protective Coating for Roofing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 /ASPHALT EMULSION (COLD APPLIED):

- A. ASTM D1227, Type III (spray grade)/

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Surfaces to receive dampproofing shall be clean and smooth.
- B. Remove foreign matter, loose particles of mortar or other cementitious droppings.
- C. Clean and wash soil or dirt particles from surface.
- D. Remove free water; surfaces may remain damp.

3.2 APPLICATION:

- A. Comply with Manufacturer written instructions for methods and rates of dampproofing application, cleaning and installation of any protection course.
- B. Apply each coat at the rate of not less than 1 L/m² (2-1/2 gallons per 100 square feet) and allow not less than 24 hours drying time after application.

3.3 LOCATION:

- A. Apply to exterior surface of inner wythe of masonry cavity walls where shown. Coordinate application with masonry work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 18 13
PEDESTRIAN TRAFFIC COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies a surface applied elastomeric and composition waterproofing type membrane suitable for light pedestrian traffic and recreation areas, but not intended for heavy industrial use.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Plywood underlayment: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Metal flashing: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- C. Color and texture of finish coat: To be selected by the Architect.

1.3 TEST AREA

- A. Before start of general application, apply the elastomeric coating as specified in a representative test area. The area shall be approximately 9 m² (100 square feet). The area to be covered by the coating shall include all site conditions such as flashings bases, corners and projections through the coating. Location of test area shall be determined by the Resident Engineer, and after approval, shall serve as an example for the remaining work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data: Each material, indicating compliance with specification requirements.
- C. Samples: Each finish color on 100 by 200 mm (4 by 8 inch) substrate, layered to show each coat and finish.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty surfaces, where elastomeric coating has been applied, against leaks and other failures, over and above normal wear and failure of substrate, and subject to the terms of the "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that the warranty period is two years.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed containers, clearly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and type of material.
- B. Store materials in weathertight and dry storage facility. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation. Store materials at temperatures and under conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not proceed with application of materials when ambient temperature is less or greater than that recommended by the coating material manufacturer.

1.8 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Keep products away from heat, sparks and flame. Do not permit use of spark-producing equipment during application of flammable products or where explosive fumes are present.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- | | |
|----------|--|
| C794-06 | Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants |
| D412-06 | Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension |
| D2240-05 | Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness |
| E96-05 | Water Vapor Transmission of Materials |

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRIMER

- A. Type required by the elastomeric coating manufacturer.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC BASE AND TOP COAT

- A. Elastomeric base and top coat materials shall meet or exceed the following requirements:

Property	Test Method	Base Coat	Top Coat
Tensile Strength	ASTM D412	300 pounds per square inch	600 pounds per square inch
Elongation	ASTM D412	550 percent	200 percent
Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D2240	20	45
Peel Strength (on concrete)	ASTM C794	30 pounds, 100 percent cohesion	100 percent cohesion to base coat
Permeability	ASTM E96	12 metric perms	0.06 metric perms

2.3 AGGREGATE

- A. Thoroughly washed, clean, medium grained sharp indigenous stone granules, graded between 1mm and 4mm in size, and having a hardness of 6.5 or greater on the Moh's scale.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Surfaces to be coated shall be clean and dry. Smooth rough spots and tool marks.
- B. Fill holes, depressions and cracks with fillers compatible with the coating material and recommended by the coating manufacturer.
- C. Subsurface imperfections that telegraph through the finish coating surface will not be accepted.

3.2 WORK COORDINATION

- A. To provide a watertight installation, coordinate this work with flashing and drains required to be installed before the coating work begins and be completed after the coating is in place.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Prime all surfaces to receive elastomeric waterproofing materials as recommended by the products manufacturer.
- B. Where horizontal surfaces intersect vertical surfaces provide a sealant type fillet as recommended by the manufacturers.
- C. Apply elastomeric base coat at a rate that will ensure a dry film thickness of not less than 35 mils.
- D. Uniformly disperse aggregate topping at the rate of 0.5 Kg per m² (10 lbs/100 sq. ft.); inter-bond and vulcanize granules within the fluid elastomeric topping in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Apply elastomeric top coat at a rate which will ensure a dry film thickness of 15 mils for the top coat and a total combined dry film thickness for the base and top coats of not less than 50 mils.
- F. Complete the base to a uniform established line as shown.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove smears of elastomeric material from other work.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the finished coating from traffic until the coating cures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 21 13

THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies thermal and acoustical insulation for buildings.
- B. Acoustical insulation is identified by thickness and words "Acoustical Insulation".

1.2 RELATED WORK

- B. Insulation in connection with roofing and waterproofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- C. Safing insulation: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES .
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Insulation, each type used
 - 2. Adhesive, each type used.
 - 3. Tape
- C. Certificates: Stating the type, thickness and "R" value (thermal resistance) of the insulation to be installed.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store insulation materials in weathertight enclosure.
- B. Protect insulation from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C270-08 Mortar for Unit Masonry
 - C516-08 Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation
 - C549-06 Perlite Loose Fill Insulation
 - C552-07 Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
 - C553-08 Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
 - C578-08 Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
 - C591-08 Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocynurate Thermal Insulation
 - C612-04 Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
 - C665-06 Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
 - C728-05 Perlite Thermal Insulation Board
 - C954-07 Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112 inch (2.84 mm) in thickness

C1002-07	Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
D312-00(R2006)	Asphalt Used in Roofing
E84-08	Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
F1667-05	Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION – GENERAL

- A. Where thermal resistance ("R" value) is specified or shown for insulation, the thickness shown on the drawings is nominal. Use only insulation with actual thickness that is not less than that required to provide the thermal resistance specified.
- B. Where "R" value is not specified for insulation, use the thickness shown on the drawings.
- C. Where more than one type of insulation is specified, the type of insulation for each use is optional, except use only one type of insulation in any particular area.
- D. Insulation Products shall comply with following minimum content standards for recovered materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Perlite composite board	23 percent post consumer recovered paper
Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane	
Rigid foam	9 percent recovered material
Foam-in-place	5 percent recovered material
Glass fiber reinforced	6 percent recovered material
Phenolic rigid foam	5 percent recovered material
Rock wool material	75 percent recovered material

1. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

2.2 MASONRY CAVITY WALL INSULATION

- A. Polyurethane or Polyisocyanurate Board: ASTM C591, Type I, faced with a vapor retarder having a perm rating of not more than 0.5.
- B. Polystyrene Board: ASTM C578, Type X.

2.3 PERIMETER INSULATION IN CONTACT WITH SOIL

- A. Polystyrene Board: ASTM C578, Type IV, V, VI, VII, or IX where covered by soil or concrete.

2.4 EXTERIOR FRAMING OR FURRING INSULATION

- A. Batt or Blanket: Optional.

2.5 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

- A. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Thickness as shown; of widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.

2.6 RIGID INSULATION

- A. On the inside face of exterior walls, spandrel beams, floors, bottom of slabs, and where shown.
- B. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type IB or 2.
- C. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.
- D. Cellular Glass Block: ASTM C552, Type I.

2.7 MASONRY FILL INSULATION

- A. Vermiculite Insulation: ASTM C516, Type II.

2.8 FASTENERS

- A. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type best suited for purpose.
- B. Screws: ASTM C954 or C1002, size and length best suited for purpose with washer not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter.
- C. Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter with adhesive for anchorage to substrate. Provide impaling pins of length to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on the pin.

2.9 ADHESIVE

- A. As recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.
- B. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV.
- C. Mortar: ASTM C270, Type 0.

2.10 TAPE

- A. Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.
- B. Perm rating of not more than 0.50.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install insulation with the vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Install rigid insulating units with joints close and flush, in regular courses and with cross joints broken.
- C. Install batt or blanket insulation with tight joints and filling framing void completely. Seal cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.
- D. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless specified otherwise.

3.2 MASONRY CAVITY WALLS:

- A. Mount insulation on exterior faces of inner wythes of masonry cavity walls and brick faced concrete walls. Fill joints with same material used for bonding.
- B. Bond polystyrene board to surfaces with adhesive or Portland cement mortar mixed and applied in accordance with recommendations of insulation manufacturer.
- C. Bond mineral fiberboard, polyurethane or polyisocyanurate board, and perlite board to surfaces with adhesive as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- D. Bond cellular glass insulation to surfaces with hot asphalt or adhesive cement.

3.3 PERIMETER INSULATION:

- A. Vertical insulation:
 - 1. Fill joints of insulation with same material used for bonding.
 - 2. Bond polystyrene board to surfaces with adhesive or Portland cement mortar mixed and applied in accordance with recommendations of insulation manufacturer.
- B. Horizontal insulation under concrete floor slab:
 - 1. Lay insulation boards horizontally on level, compacted and drained fill.
 - 2. Extend insulation from foundation walls towards center of building not less than 600 mm (24 inches) or as shown.

3.4 EXTERIOR FRAMING OR FURRING BLANKET INSULATION:

- A. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in building expansion joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls. Open voids are not permitted. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
- B. Lap vapor retarder flanges together over face of framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation.
- C. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs or framing and exterior wall furring by continuous pressure sensitive tape along flanged edges.
- D. Fasten blanket insulation between studs or framing with nails or staples through flanged edges on face of stud. Space fastenings not more than 150 mm (six inches) apart.
- E. Ceiling Insulation and Soffit Insulation:
 - 1. Fasten blanket insulation between wood framing or joist with nails or staples through flanged edges of insulation.
 - 2. At metal framing or ceilings suspension systems, install blanket insulation above suspended ceilings or metal framing at right angles to the main runners or framing. Tape insulation tightly together so no gaps occur and metal framing members are covered by insulation.
 - 3. In areas where suspended ceilings adjoin areas without suspended ceilings, install either blanket, batt, or mineral fiberboard extending from the suspended ceiling to underside of deck or slab above. Secure in place to prevent collapse or separation of hung blanket, batt, or board insulation and maintain in vertical position. Secure blanket or batt with continuous cleats to structure above.

3.5 RIGID INSULATION ON SURFACE OF EXTERIOR WALLS, FLOORS, AND UNDERSIDE OF FLOORS:

- A. On the interior face of solid masonry and concrete walls, beams, beam soffits, underside of floors, and to the face of studs for interior wall finish where shown.
- B. Bond to solid vertical surfaces with adhesive as recommended by insulation manufacturer. Fill joints with adhesive cement.

3.6 MASONRY FILL INSULATION:

- A. Pour fill insulation in cavity voids of masonry units from tops of walls, or from sill where windows or other openings occur.
- B. Pour in lifts of not more than 6 m (20 feet).

3.7 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:

- A. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs and wall furring with continuous pressure sensitive tape along edges or adhesive.

- B. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in cracks, expansion joints, control joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in wall or partition. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape or adhesive.
- C. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.
- D. Where semirigid insulation is used which is not full thickness of cavity, adhere to one side of cavity maintaining continuity of insulation and covering penetrations or embedments in insulation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 22 00
ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Installation of roof and deck insulation, and vapor retarder on new construction ready to receive roofing or waterproof membrane.
- B. Repairs and alteration work to existing roof insulation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Wood blocking and edge strips: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Perimeter, rigid, and batt or blanket insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- C. Sheet metal components: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Supervision of work by persons that are knowledgeable and experienced in roofing. See submittals for documentation of supervisors qualification.
- B. Unless specified otherwise, comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to insulation for storage, handling, and application.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Asphalt materials, each type
 - 2. Roofing cement, each type
 - 3. Roof insulation, each type
 - 4. Fastening requirements
 - 5. Insulation span data for flutes of metal decks
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Roof insulation, each type
 - 2. Nails and fasteners, each type
- D. Certificates:
 - 1. Indicating type, thickness and thermal conductance of insulation.(Average thickness for tapered insulation).
 - 2. Indicating materials and method of application of insulation system on metal decks meet the requirements of Factory Mutual Research Corporation for Class 1 Insulated Steel Deck Roofs.
- E. Laboratory Test Reports: Thermal values of insulation products.
- F. Layout of tapered roof system showing units required.
- G. Documentation of supervisors training and experience showing knowledge of roofing procedures.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND MARKING

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer or seller.
- B. Keep materials dry, and store in dry, weathertight facilities or under canvas tarps. Use of polyethylene or plastic tarps to cover materials is not permitted. Store above ground or deck level on wood pallets. Cover ground under stored materials with plastic tarp.
 - 1. Store rolled materials (felts, base sheets, paper) on end. Do not store materials on top of rolled material.
 - 2. Store foam insulation away from areas where welding is being performed and where contact with open flames is possible.
- C. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - UU-B-790A Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber: (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellent and Fire Resistant)
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C208-08 Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
 - C209-07 Test Methods for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
 - C552-07 Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
 - C726-05 Mineral Fiber Roof Insulation Board
 - C728-05 Perlite Thermal Insulation Board
 - C1289-08 Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
 - D41-05 Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
 - D312-00(R2006) Asphalt Used in Roofing
 - D2178-04 Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
 - D2822-05 Asphalt Roof Cement
 - F1667-05 Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- D. Factory Mutual Global (FM):
 - 1-28 Winds Loads to Roof Systems and Roof Deck Securement
 - P7825-05 Approval Guide
- E. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
 - The NRCA Roofing Manual 2009
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Fire Resistance Directory (2009)
- G. U.S. Department of Commerce (NBS):
 - PS 1-07 Structural Plywood
- H. National Particleboard Association (NPA):
 - A208.1-93 Mat-Formed Wood Particleboard

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Roof insulation on combustible or steel decks shall have a flame spread rating not greater than 75 and a smoke developed rating not greater than 150, exclusive of covering, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Insulation bearing the UL label and listed in the UL Building Materials Directory as meeting the flame spread and smoke developed ratings will be accepted in-lieu-of copies of test reports. Compliance with flame spread and smoke developed ratings will not be required when insulation has been tested as part of a roof construction assembly of the type used for this project and the construction is listed as fire-classified in the UL Building Materials Directory or listed as Class I roof deck construction in the FM P7825. Insulation tested as part of a roof construction assembly shall bear UL or FM labels attesting to the ratings specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASPHALT MATERIALS

- A. Primer: ASTM D41.
- B. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV for vapor retarders and insulation.
- C. Glass (Felt): ASTM D2178, Type IV, heavy duty ply sheet.
- D. Venting Asphalt Base Sheet: ASTM D3672, Type I or Type II.
- E. Roof Cement: ASTM D2822, Type I or Type II, asbestos free; or, D4586, Type I or Type II.

2.2 INSULATION

- A. Cellular Glass: ASTM C552, Type IV, roof board.
- B. Mineral Fiberboard: ASTM C726.
- C. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.
- D. Isocyanurate Board: ASTM C1289, Type I, Class 2 or Type III.
- E. Cellulosic Fiberboard: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 1 for built-up roofs; Grade 2 for single-ply roofing.
- F. Tapered Roof Insulation System Segments:
 - 1. Fabricate of isocyanurate,. Use only one insulation material for tapered sections.
 - 2. Cut to provide high and low points with crickets and slopes as shown.
 - 3. Minimum thickness of tapered sections; 13 mm (1/2 inch), unless manufacturers allow taper to zero mm (inch).

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS

- A. Building Paper (Sheathing Paper):
 - 1. Fed. Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Barrier paper, Grade D, Water - Vapor permeable, Style 1a, Uncreped, not reinforced; or, Style 1b, Uncreped, not reinforced, red rosin sized.
 - 2. Weighing approximately 3 kg/10 m² (six pounds per 100 square feet).
- B. Tapered Edge Strips:
 - 1. Tapered 1:12 (one inch per foot), from 0 mm (0 inches), 300 mm to 450 mm (12 inches to 18 inches) wide.
 - 2. Cellulosic Fiberboard: ASTM C208.
 - 3. Mineral Fiberboard: ASTM C726.
 - 4. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Staples and Nails: ASTM F1667. Type as designated for item anchored and for substrate.
- B. Nails for securing base sheets, and first ply of vapor retarder, to wood nailers and deck:
 - 1. Type I, Style 20, zinc coated steel roofing nails with minimum head diameter of 10 mm (3/8 inch) through metal discs at least 25 mm (one inch) across; or,
 - 2. One piece nails with an integral flat cap at least 24 mm (15/16 inch) across.
- C. Nails for securing building paper and dry felt edge strips to wood nailer and decks:
 - 1. Type I, Style 20, zinc coated steel roofing nails, 16 mm (5/8 inch) minimum head diameter.
 - 2. Type IV, staples, Style 3, flat top crown, zinc coated may be used.
- D. Nails into plywood: Annular thread type of length to provide at least 19 mm (3/4 inch) penetration.
- E. Nails for securing venting base sheet to insulating concrete:
 - 1. Self-clinching type of galvanized steel having an integral flat cap at least 25 mm (one inch) across.
 - 2. Nails shall have a holding power of not less than 27 kg (60 pounds) when pulled from 11.7 kg (25.8 pounds) density insulating concrete.
- F. Nails for securing base sheet, building paper, or first ply of vapor retarder to structural wood fiber decks:
 - 1. Self-clinching type having an integral flat cap not less than 25 mm (one inch) across.
 - 2. Nails shall have a holding power of not less than 18 kg (40 pounds) per fastener.
- G. Nails for securing insulation venting base sheet to poured gypsum roof deck:
 - 1. Special shaped nail providing diverging or hooking point.
 - 2. Nail shall have flat cap not less than 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) across and shall have a withdrawal resistance of not less than 18 kg (40 pounds) per fastener.
- H. Fasteners for securing insulation to steel decks:
 - 1. Conform to requirements of Factory Mutual Research Corporation for wind uplift.
 - 2. Self-drilling galvanized screws with 50 mm (two inch) diameter disk.
 - 3. Antibackout thread design.
 - 4. Have a pullout resistance of 14 kg (30 pounds) minimum.

2.5 RECOVERED MATERIALS

- A. Comply with following minimum content standards for recovered materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Perlite composite board	23 percent post consumer recovered paper
Plastic rigid foams: Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane	
Rigid foam	9 percent recovered material
Foam-in-place	5 percent recovered material
Glass fiber reinforced	6 percent recovered material
Rock wool material	75 percent recovered material

- B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Do not apply roof insulation if deck will be used for subsequent work platform, storage of materials, or staging or scaffolding will be erected thereon.

- B. Entire roof deck construction of any section of the building shall be completed before insulation system work is begun. Curbs, blocking, edge strips, and other components which insulation, roofing and base flashing is attached to shall be in place ready to receive insulation and roofing. Coordinate roof insulation operations with roofing and sheet metal work so that insulation is installed to permit continuous roofing operations.
- C. Insulation system materials shall be dry and damage free when applied. Do not use broken insulation or insulation with damaged facings. Remove damaged insulation from the site immediately.
- D. Dry out surfaces, including the flutes of metal deck, that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed. Apply materials only to dry substrates.
- E. Except for temporary protection specified, do not apply materials during damp or rainy weather, during excessive wind conditions, nor while moisture (dew, fog, snow, ice) or frost is present in any amount in or on the materials when temperature is below 10 °C (50 °F). Do not apply materials to substrate having temperature of 10 °C (50 °F) or less.
- F. Phased construction is not permitted. The complete installation of all flashing, insulation, and roofing shall be completed in the same day except for the area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped.
- G. Temporary Protection for Built-Up Roofing:
 - 1. Install temporary protection consisting of glaze coats and water cutoffs at the end of each day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent.
 - 2. Glaze coat all exposed surfaces of insulation and felts to seal within the bitumen coating. No insulation or felt surfaces or edges shall be left exposed.
 - 3. Provide water cutoffs at exposed edges of insulation. Cutoffs shall consist of two plies of felt. The first ply extending 150 mm (six inches) beyond edge of roof insulation, the roof deck and the built-up roofing. The second ply covering the first ply and extending 75 mm (three inches) beyond the first. Install as specified for vapor retarder. When the work resumes, cut the protective felts along the vertical face of insulation and remove, exposing the edges of the insulation.
 - 4. Securely anchor insulation in place to prevent blow off and damage by construction activities.
 - 5. Provide for removal of water or drainage of water away from work.
 - 6. For roof areas that are to remain intact and that are subject to foot traffic and damage, provide wood walkways with notches in sleepers to permit free drainage.
- H. Heating Bitumen:
 - 1. Heat the asphalt to the equiviscous temperature plus or minus 14 °C (25 °F), at the time of application.
 - a. Asphalt shall not be heated more than 38 °C (100 °F) above the equiviscous temperature.
 - b. When the equiviscous temperature is not furnished by the asphalt manufacturer, asphalt shall not be heated above 274 °C (525 °F) for Type III and IV and shall be not less than 246 °C (475 °F) at time of application.
 - 2. At no time shall bitumen be heated above the flash point temperature.
 - 3. Provide heating kettles with a thermometer kept in operating condition. Kettlemen shall be in attendance at all times during heating to insure that the bitumens are heated within the temperatures specified.
- I. Use Type III or Type IV asphalt between plies of felt and for installing insulation and vapor retarders.
- J. Application of Materials with Hot Bitumen:
 - 1. Apply bitumen in quantities required, immediately followed by materials to be embedded therein, before bitumen cools below the application temperature limit.

- a. Do not apply more material than can be covered at one time, except for glaze coats.
 - b. Recoat cooled bitumen areas.
- K. Primer: Use four liters (one gallon) of primer per 10 m² (100 square feet).
- L. Quantities of Asphalt:
 - 1. Per square unless otherwise specified.
 - 2. Between insulation layers and deck or vapor retarder: 9 to 14 kg (20 to 30 pounds).
 - 3. Glaze coats: 7 to 11 kg (15 to 25 pounds).
- M. Building Paper (Red rosin):
 - 1. Lay paper smoothly without buckles or wrinkles at right angles to the roof slope, starting at the low point.
 - 2. Lap each sheet of paper at least 50 mm (two inches) over preceding sheet, and at ends.
 - 3. Staple or nail sufficiently to hold in place until the vapor retarder or insulation is installed.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Sweep decks to broom clean condition. Remove all dust, dirt or debris.
- B. Remove projections that might damage materials.
- C. Concrete Decks, Except Insulating Concrete:
 - 1. Test concrete decks for moisture prior to application of materials. Heat bitumen as specified and pour approximately 0.5 liters (one pint) of bitumen on surface to which roofing materials are to be applied. If bitumen foams upon contact with the deck or after bitumen has cooled and bitumen is stripped clean from deck leaving no residue, the deck is not dry enough for application of prime coat and subsequent work.
 - 2. Prime concrete decks, including precast unit, with primer and allow to dry before application of bitumen. Keep primer back 100 mm (four inches) from joints in precast unit.
- D. Poured gypsum shall be dried out in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions prior to application of subsequent materials.

3.3 VAPOR RETARDER

- A. General:
 - 1. Install a continuous vapor retarder on roof decks as specified. Install a vapor retarder when phenolic insulation is used.
 - 2. At vertical surfaces, turn up vapor retarder to top of insulation or base flashing.
 - 3. At all pipes, walls, and similar penetrations through vapor retarder, seal openings with roof cement to prevent moisture entry from below.
 - 4. Mop felts solidly in place as specified.
 - 5. Seal penetrations with roof cement.
- B. Cast in Place Concrete Decks, Except Insulating Concrete:
 - 1. Prime deck as specified.
 - 2. Apply two plies of asphalt saturated felt mopped down to deck.
- C. Steel Deck:
 - 1. Material and method of application of roofing systems used on metal decks shall meet the requirements of Underwriters Laboratories for Class A or Factory Mutual Research Corporation for Class I Insulated Steel Roof Deck.
 - 2. Mechanically anchor a 25 mm (one inch) thick layer of mineral fiber board, cellular glass, or perlite board to meet the requirements of Factory Mutual Research Corporation for Class 1-90 Insulated Steel Deck Roofs.
 - 3. Locate the long dimension edge joints to have solid bearing on top of decking ribs; do not cantilever over rib openings or flutes.
 - 4. Apply two plies of asphalt saturated felt in hot bitumen to insulation board.

3.4 SELECTION OF RIGID INSULATION

- A. Insulation Type:
 - 1. Use either cellular glass, mineral fiberboard, perlite board, phenolic board, isocyanurate board, or urethane board or a combination thereof.
 - 2. Use not less than two layers of insulation unless specified otherwise.
 - 3. Use either 25 mm (one inch) thick mineral fiberboard, cellular glass, or perlite board as first layer over steel decks. Do not use phenolic, isocyanurate, or urethane board type insulation directly on steel roof decks.
 - 4. Use either 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick perlite board or mineral fiber board as a top layer over urethane board or isocyanurate board. Composite board is acceptable.
 - 5. Where tapered insulation is used, all insulation shall be factory tapered, except perlite board may be field tapered.
 - 6. Use same insulation as existing for roof repair and alterations unless specified otherwise.
- B. Insulation Thickness:
 - 1. Thickness of roof insulation shown on drawings is nominal. Actual thickness shall provide the thermal resistance "R" value of not less than 13 for uniform thickness. (average thickness where tapered insulation is used).
 - 2. The minimum thickness of insulation for metal decks shall not be less than recommended by the insulation manufacturer to span the rib opening (flute size) of the metal deck used.
 - 3. When thickness of insulation to be used is more or less than that shown on the drawings, make adjustments in the alignment and location of roof drains, flashing, gravel stops, fascias and similar items at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 4. Where tapered insulation is used, the thickness of the insulation at high points and roof edges shall be as shown on the drawings; the thickness at the low point (drains) shall be not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
 - 5. Use not less than two layers of insulation when insulation is 25 mm (one inch) or more in thickness unless specified otherwise.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

- A. Lay insulating units with close joints, in regular courses and with cross joints broken. When laid in more than one layer, break joints of succeeding layers of roof insulation with those in preceding layer. Bed insulation layers in Type III or IV asphalt firmly pressed into the hot bitumen. Keep bitumen below surface of insulation to receive single ply rubber roofing.
- B. Lay units with long dimension perpendicular to the rolled (longitudinal) direction of the roofing felt.
- C. Cover all insulation installed on the same day by either:
 - 1. The roofing membrane as specified.
 - 2. Temporary protection as specified.
- D. Seal all cut edges at penetrations and at edges against blocking with bitumen or roof cement.
- E. Cut to fit tight against blocking or penetrations.
- F. Over Vapor Retarder, or Concrete Deck: Lay insulation in hot bitumen as specified.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 53 23
ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer (EPDM) sheet roofing adhered to roof deck.
- B. Fire rated roof system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Treated wood framing, blocking, and nailers: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Roof Insulation: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- C. Metal cap flashings, copings, fascias, and expansion joints: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- D. Mechanical equipment supports: Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS and Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS, Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Approved applicator by the membrane roofing system manufacturer, and certified by the manufacturer as having the necessary expertise to install the specific system.
- B. Pre-Roofing Meeting:
 - 1. Upon completion of roof deck installation and prior to any roofing application, hold a pre-roofing meeting arranged by the Contractor and attended by the Roofing Inspector, Material Manufacturers Technical Representative, Roofing Applicator, Contractor, and Resident Engineer,
 - 2. Discuss specific expectations and responsibilities, construction procedures, specification requirements, application, environmental conditions, job and surface readiness, material storage, and protection.
 - 3. Inspect roof deck at this time to:
 - a. Verify that work of other trades which penetrates roof deck is completed.
 - b. Determine adequacy of deck anchorage, presence of foreign material, moisture and unlevel surfaces, or other conditions that would prevent application of roofing system from commencing or cause a roof failure.
 - c. Examine samples and installation instructions of manufacturer.
 - d. Perform pull out test of fasteners (See paragraph 3.2).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Applicators approval certification by manufacturer.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sheet membrane layout.
 - 2. Fastener pattern, layout, and spacing requirements.
 - 3. Termination details.
- D. Manufacturers installation instructions revised for project.
- E. Samples:
 - 1. Sheet membrane: One 150 mm (6 inch) square piece.

2. Sheet flashing: One 150 mm (6 inch) square piece.
3. Fasteners: Two, each type.
4. Welded seam: Two 300 mm (12 inch) square samples of welded seams to represent quality of field welded seams.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle materials as specified by manufacturer.
- B. Store volatile materials separate from other materials with separation to prevent fire from damaging the work, or other materials.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Roofing work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

1.7 1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 (R2004)	Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
B209-07	Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
D751-06	Coated Fabrics
D2103-05	Polyethylene Film and Sheeting
D2240-05	Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
D3884-07	Abrasive Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Rotary Platform, Double-Head Method)
D4637-04	EPDM Sheet Used in Single-Ply Roof Membrane
D4586-07	Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
E96-05	Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
E108-07	Fire Tests of Roof Coverings
G21-96 (R2002)	Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi
- C. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):

Fifth Edition - 05	The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.
--------------------	--
- D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.)

FF-S-107C(2)	Screws, Tapping and Drive
FF-S-111D(1)	Screw, Wood
UU-B-790A	Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellent and Fire Resistant)
- E. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):

Annual Issue	Approval Guide Building Materials
--------------	-----------------------------------
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

Annual Issue	Building Materials Directory
Annual Issue	Fire Resistance Directory
- G. Warnock Hersey (WH):

Annual Issue	Certification Listings
--------------	------------------------

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EPDM SHEET ROOFING

A. Conform to ASTM D4637, Type I, Grade 1, white color , gray color.

B. Additional Properties:

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Shore A Hardness	ASTM D2240	55 to 75 Durometer
Water Vapor Permeance	ASTM E96	Minimum 0.14 perms Water Method
Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	After 21 days, no sustained growth or discoloration.
Fire Resistance	ASTM E108 Class A	No Combustion Beyond Flame/Heat Source

C. Thickness:

1. Use 1.14 mm (0.045-inch) thick sheet for adhered system .

D. Pipe Boots:

1. 1. Molded EPDM designed for flashing of round penetrations, 200 mm (8 inch) minimum height.
2. 2. Color same as roof membrane.

2.2 EPDM FLASHING SHEET

A. Conform to ASTM D4637, Type I, Grade 1, Class U, unreinforced, color, same as roof membrane modified as specified for flashing.

B. Self curing EPDM flashing, adaptable to irregular shapes and surfaces.

C. Minimum thickness 1.5 mm (0.060-inch).

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS ROOFING MEMBRANE MATERIALS

A. Sheet roofing manufacturers specified products.

B. Splice Adhesive: For roofing and flashing sheet.

C. Lap Sealant: Liquid EPDM rubber for roofing sheet exposed lap edge.

D. Bonding Adhesives: Neoprene, compatible with roofing membrane, flashing membrane, insulation, metals, concrete, and masonry for bonding roofing and flashing sheet to substrate.

E. Fastener Sealer: One part elastomeric adhesive sealant.

F. Temporary Closure Sealers (Night Sealant): Polyurethane two part sealer.

G. Primers, Splice Tapes, Cleaners, and Butyl Rubber Seals: As specified by roof membrane manufacturer.

H. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. Fasteners and washers required for securing sheet roofing to deck:

1. Steel stress plate washers as required by sheet roofing manufacturer:
 - a. Coated against corrosion.
 - b. Separate or attached to fastener.

- c. Approximately 50 mm (2 inch) diameter or 40 mm x 65 mm (1-1/2 by 2-1/2 inches) rectangular plate with rounded corners, minimum thickness 0.6 mm (0.023-inch).
 - 2. Fastening strip or batten strip for securing roof membrane to deck:
 - a. Stainless steel strip: ASTM A167 type 302 or 304, minimum 0.5 mm (0.018-inch) thick.
 - b. Aluminum strip: ASTM B209, minimum 2.4 mm (0.094-inch) thick.
 - c. Rounded corners on strips.
 - d. Form strips 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide, 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum length with 6 mm x 10 mm (1/4 by 3/8 inch) punched slotted holes at 100 mm (4 inch) centers; centered on width of strip. Punch holes 2 mm (1/16 inch) larger than fastener shank when shank is larger than 5 mm (3/16 inch).
 - 3. Steel decks: Screws; Fed Spec FF-S-107, hardened nylon screw or steel screw coated to resist corrosion, self drilling, anti-backout thread design. Minimum pullout resistance of 135 Kg (300 pounds), minimum thread penetration of 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - 4. Gypsum, Insulating Concrete, and Structural Cement Fiber Decks: Diverging or hooking point fastener, anti-spin fitting; or specifically designed for anchorage to deck as recommended by roofing membrane manufacturer, coated to resist corrosion, minimum pullout resistance of 200 Kg (450 pounds).
 - 5. Concrete and Masonry Wall Surfaces:
 - a. Nail penetration 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - 6. Wood:
 - a. Screws; Fed. Spec. FF-S-111, Type I, Style 2.5, coated to resist corrosion, length to provide 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum penetration.
 - b. Nails: Barbed shank, galvanized.
 - 7. Washers: Neoprene backed metal washer 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) minimum diameter.
 - 8. To Sheet Metal: Self tapping screw; Fed. Spec. FF-S-107, 2 mm (No. 14), sheet metal screw, minimum thread penetration of 6 mm (1/4 inch); stainless steel.
- B. Pipe Compression Clamp or Drawband:
- 1. Stainless steel or cadmium plated steel drawband.
 - 2. Worm drive clamp device.
- C. Surface mounted base flashing clamp strip:
- 1. Stainless steel strip, ASTM A167, type 302 or 304, dead soft temper, minimum 0.5 mm (0.018-inch) thick.
 - 2. Aluminum strip: ASTM B209 24 mm (.094-inch) thick.
 - 3. For exposed location, form strips with 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide top edge bent out 45 degrees (for sealant) from 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) wide material; 2400 mm (8 feet) maximum length with slotted 6 mm x 10 mm (1/4 by 3/8-inch) holes punched at 200 mm (8 inch) centers, centered between bend and bottom edges.
 - 4. For locations covered by cap flashings, form strips 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) wide, 2400 mm (8 feet) maximum length with slotted holes 6 mm x 10 mm (1/4 by 3/8 inch) punched at 200 mm (8 inch) centers, centered on strip width.
- D. Fasteners and washers required for securing pavers together with straps and to walls or other anchorage.
- 1. Straps for securing pavers together:
 - a. Stainless steel strap: ASTM A167, type 302 or 304, minimum 0.46 mm (0.018 inch) thick.
 - b. Aluminum strap: ASTM B209, minimum 2.39 mm (0.094 inch) thick.
 - c. Rounded corners on straps.
 - d. Form straps 38 mm 91-1/2 inches) wide, 3 m (10 feet) maximum length with 6 by 10 mm (1/4 by 3/8 inch) punched slotted holes at 100 mm (4 inch centers centered on width of strap. Punch hole size 2 mm (1/16 inch) larger than fastener shank when shank is thicker than 5 mm (3/16 inch).
- E. Fasteners or Connectors for Pavers:

1. For NCMA Roofcap Pavers extruded interlocking hollow shape polyethylene connector:
 - a. Material shall conform to ASTM D1248, Type 1, low density, Class C, black weather resistant, Grade E6, tensile strength 15 Mpa (2200 psi), shore D hardness of 4, brittleness low temperature - 82°C (180°F), softening temperature above 80°C (176°F).
 - b. Length: 50 mm (2 inches), with center stop and insert leg with ribs to resist withdrawal; minimum 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) thick.
2. Fasteners for pavers straps:
 - a. Stainless steel as recommended by manufacturer of paver in which fastener is anchored.
 - b. Fasteners that are not acceptable include:
 - 1) Impact or power actuated fasteners.
 - 2) Fasteners that do not require a predrilled pilot hole.
 - 3) Fasteners with lead or white metal anchors.
 - 4) Plastic anchors not stabilized against ultraviolet light.

2.5 VAPOR RETARDER OR SEPARATION SHEETS

- A. Polyethylene film: ASTM D2103, 0.2 mm (6 mils) thick.
- B. Building Paper: Fed. Spec. UU-B-790.
 1. Water vapor resistance: Type I, Grade A, Style 4, reinforced.
 2. Water vapor permeable: Type I, Grade D, Style 4, reinforced.

2.6 FLEXIBLE TUBING

- A. Closed cell neoprene, butyl polyethylene, vinyl, or polyethylene tube or rod.
- B. Diameter approximately 1-1/2 times joint width.

2.7 WALKWAY PADS

- A. Rubber walkway pad approximately 450 mm x 450 mm (30 by 30 inches) square or manufacturers standard size with rounded corners.
- B. Approximately 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick.
- C. Ultraviolet light stabilized.

2.8 PROTECTION MAT OR SEPARATION SHEETS

- A. Protection Mat:
 1. Water pervious; either woven or non-woven pervious sheet of long chain polymeric filaments or yarns such as polypropylene, black polyethylene, polyester, or polyamide; or, polyvinylidene-chloride formed into a pattern with distinct and measurable openings.
 2. Filter fabric equivalent opening size (EOS): Not finer than the U.S.A. Standard Sieve Number 120 and not coarser than the U.S.A. Standard Sieve Number 100. EOS is defined as the number of the U.S.A. Standard Sieve having openings closest in size to the filter cloth openings.
 3. Edges of fabric selvaged or otherwise finished to prevent raveling.
 4. Abrasion resistance:
 - a. After being abraded in conformance with ASTM D3884 using rubber-hose abrasive wheels with one kg load per wheel and 1000 revolutions, perform tensile strength test as specified in ASTM D1682, paragraph.
 - b. Result; 25 kg (55 pounds) minimum in any principle direction.
 5. Puncture strength:
 - a. ASTM D751 - tension testing machine with ring clamp; steel ball replaced with a 8 mm (5/16 inch) diameter solid steel cylinder with a hemispherical tip centered within the ring clamp.
 - b. Result; 57 kg (125 pounds) minimum.
 6. Non-degrading under a wet or humid condition within minimum 4°C (40°F) to maximum 66°C (150°F) when exposed to ultraviolet light.

7. Minimum sheet width: 2400 mm (8 feet).

2.9 BALLAST AND PAVERS

- A. Pavers:
 1. Weighing not less than 73 kg/m² (15 pounds per square foot).
 2. Non-Interlocking Concrete Masonry Unit Pavers: ASTM C90, Grade N 1.
 - a. Manufactured using normal weight aggregate.
 - b. Units of size, shape, and thickness as shown.
 - c. Ribbed on bottom surface or provided with legs approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Legs to distribute weight of paver so bearing does not exceed 69 kPa (10 psi) on the roofing membrane.
 3. Interlocking Concrete Paving Units:
 - a. Manufactured using normal weight aggregate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Do not apply if deck will be used for subsequent work platform, storage of materials, or staging or scaffolding will be erected thereon unless protection provided to distribute loads less than one-half compression resistance of roofing system materials.
 1. Curbs, blocking, edge strips, and other components to which roofing and base flashing is attached in place ready to receive insulation and, roofing.
 2. Coordinate roof operation with sheet metal work and roof insulation work so that insulation and flashing are installed concurrently to permit continuous roofing operations.
 3. Complete installation of flashing, insulation, and roofing in the same day except for the area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped.
- B. Phased construction is not permitted. The complete installation of roofing system is required in the same day except for area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped. Complete installation includes pavers and ballast for ballasted systems.
- C. Dry out surfaces, including the flutes of metal deck, that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed.
- D. Apply materials only to dry substrates.
- E. Except for temporary protection specified, do not apply materials during damp or rainy weather, during excessive wind conditions, nor while moisture (dew, snow, fog, ice, or frost) is present in any amount in or on the materials.
 1. Do not apply materials to substrate having temperature of 4°C (40 degrees F) or less, or when materials applied with the roof require higher application temperature.
 2. Do not apply materials when the temperature is below 4°C (40 degrees F).
- F. Temporary Protection:
 1. Install temporary protection consisting of a temporary seal and water cut-offs at the end of each day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent.
 2. Temporarily seal exposed surfaces of insulation within the roofing membrane.
 3. Do not leave insulation surfaces or edges exposed.
 4. Use polyethylene film or building paper to separate roof sheet from bituminous materials.
 5. Apply the temporary seal and water cut off by extending the roof membrane beyond the insulation and securely embedding the edge of the roof membrane in 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick by 50 mm (2 inches) wide strip of temporary closure sealant (night sealant) and weight edge with sandbags, to prevent displacement; space sandbags not over 2400 mm (8 foot) centers. Check daily to insure temporary seal remains watertight. Reseal open areas and weight down.

6. Before the work resumes, cut off and discard portions of the roof membrane in contact with roof cement or bituminous materials.
 - a. Cut not less than 150 mm (6 inches) back from bituminous coated edges or surfaces.
 - b. Remove temporary polyethylene film or building paper.
7. Remove and discard sandbags contaminated with bituminous products.
8. For roof areas that are to remain intact and that are subject to foot traffic and damage, provide temporary wood walkways with notches in sleepers to permit free drainage.
9. Provide 2 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheeting or building paper cover over roofing membrane under temporary wood walkways and adjacent areas. Round all edges and corners of wood bearing on roof surface.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, debris, and surface moisture. Cover or fill voids greater than 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide to provide solid support for roof membrane.
- B. Install separation sheet over bituminous material on deck surface lapping edges and ends 150 mm (6 inches) or as recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.
 1. Do not install of separation sheet beyond what can be covered by roofing membrane each day.
 2. Use polyethylene, or building paper, that will be compatible with seaming method.
 3. Insure separation sheet completely isolates bituminous materials from EPDM roofing membrane.
 4. Turn up at penetrations, or other surfaces where bituminous materials occur, to cover bituminous product.
 5. Turn down over edges of blocking at perimeters to cover blocking.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING AND FLASHING

- A. Do not allow the membrane to come in contact with surfaces contaminated with asphalt, coal tar, oil, grease, or other substances which are not compatible with EPDM roofing membrane.
- B. If possible, install the membrane so the sheets run perpendicular to the long dimension of the insulation boards.
- C. If possible, start at the low point of the roof and work towards the high point. Lap the sheets so the flow of water is not against the edges of the sheet. Coordinate with roof insulation installation.
- D. Position the membrane so it is free of buckles and wrinkles.
- E. Roll sheet out on deck; inspect for defects as sheet is being rolled out and remove defective areas:
 1. Allow 30 minutes for relaxing before proceeding.
 2. Lap edges and ends of sheets 75 mm (3 inches) or more as recommended by the manufacturer. Clean lap surfaces as specified by manufacturer.
 3. Adhesively splice laps. Apply pressure as required. Seam strength of laps as required by ASTM D4637.
 4. Check seams to ensure continuous adhesion and correct defects.
 5. Finish edges of laps with a continuous beveled bead of lap sealant to sheet edges to provide smooth transition as specified by manufacturer.
 6. Finish seams as the membrane is being installed (same day).
 7. Anchor perimeter to deck or wall as specified.
- F. Membrane Perimeter Anchorage:
 1. Install batten strip or steel stress plate with fasteners at the perimeter of each roof level, curb flashing, expansion joints and similar penetrations as indicated in accordance with membrane manufacturer's instructions on top of roof membrane to wall or deck.
 2. Mechanically fastened as follows:
 - a. Top of mechanical fastener set flush with top surface of the nailing strip or stress plate.

- b. Space mechanical fasteners a maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
- c. Start 25 mm (1 inch) from the end of the nailing strip when used.
- d. When strip is cut round edge and corners before installing.
- e. Set fasteners in lap sealant and cover fastener head with fastener sealer including batten strip or stress plate.
- f. Stop fastening strip where the use of the nailing strip interferes with the flow of the surface water, separate by a 150 mm (6 inch) space, then start again.
- g. After mechanically fastening cover and seal with a 225 mm (9 inch) wide strip of flashing sheet. Use splice adhesive on all laps and finish edge with sealant as specified.
- h. At fascia-cants turn the membrane down over the front edge of the blocking, cant, or the nailer to below blocking. Secure the membrane to the vertical portion of the nailer; with fasteners spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) on centers.
- i. At parapet walls intersecting building walls and curbs, secure the membrane to the structural deck with fasteners 150 mm (6 inches) on center or as shown in NRCA manual (Fifth Edition)

G. Adhered System:

1. Apply bonding adhesive in quantities required by roof membrane manufacturer.
2. Fold sheet back on itself, clean and coat the bottom side of the membrane and the top of the deck with adhesive. Do not coat the lap joint area.
3. After adhesive has set according to adhesive manufacturer's application instruction, roll the membrane into the adhesive in manner that minimizes voids and wrinkles.
4. Repeat for other half of sheet. Cut voids and wrinkles to lay flat and clean for repair patch over cut area.

H. Mechanical Anchorage:

1. Secure the membrane to the structural deck with fasteners through stress plate or batten strips spaced and patterned in accordance with the membrane manufacturer's instructions to achieve a Factory Mutual 1-90 Wind Uplift rating.
2. When fasteners are installed within the laps of adjoining sheets, position the fastener so that the stress plates are a minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the sheets.
3. Apply lap sealant under stress plate or batten strip and anchor to deck while lap sealant is still fluid. Cover fastener head with fastener sealer.
4. Where fasteners are installed over the membrane after the seams have been welded, cover the fasteners with a minimum 200 mm (8 inch) wide round EPDM membrane cap centered over the fastener stress plate. If batten strips are used cover the strip with a minimum 200 mm (8 inch) wide EPDM strip centered over the batten. Splice covers to roof membrane and finish edges with sealant as specified.
5. Before installing fasteners into cast in place concrete, pre-drill the correct size hole into the deck. Drill the hole 10 mm (3/8 inch) deeper than the fastener penetration.

- I. Install flashings as the membrane is being installed (same day). If the flashing cannot be completely installed in one day, complete the installation until the flashing is in a watertight condition and provide temporary covers or seals.

J. Flashing Roof Drains:

1. Install roof drain flashing as recommended by the membrane manufacturer, generally as follows:
 - a. Coordinate to set the metal drain flashing in asphalt roof cement, holding cement back from the edge of the metal flange.
 - b. Do not allow the roof cement to come in contact with the EPDM roof membrane.
 - c. Adhere the EPDM roof membrane to the metal flashing with the membrane manufacturer's recommended bonding adhesive.
2. Turn down the metal drain flashing and EPDM roof membrane into the drain body and install clamping ring and stainer.

K. Installing EPDM Base Flashing and Pipe Flashing:

1. Install EPDM flashing membranes to pipes, walls or curbs to a height not less than 200 mm (8 inches) above roof surfaces and 100 mm (4 inches) on roof membranes. Install in accordance with NRCA manual:
 - a. Adhere flashing to pipe, wall or curb with bonding adhesive.
 - b. Form inside and outside corners of EPDM flashing membrane in accordance with NRCA manual (Fifth Edition). Form pipe flashing in accordance with NRCA manual (Fifth Edition).
 - c. Lap ends not less than 100 mm (4 inches).
 - d. Adhesively splice flashing membranes together and flashing membranes to roof membranes. Finish exposed edges with sealant as specified.
 2. Anchor top of flashing to walls or curbs with fasteners spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) on center. Use surface mounted fastening strip with sealant on ducts. Use pipe clamps on pipes or other round penetrations.
 3. Apply sealant to top edge of flashing.
- L. Installing Building Expansion Joints:
1. Install base flashing on curbs as specified.
 2. Coordinate installation with metal expansion joint cover or roof expansion joint system.
 3. Install flexible tubing 1-1/2 times width of joint over joint. Cover tubing with EPDM cover strip adhered to base flashing and lapping base flashing 100 mm (4 inches). Finish edges of laps with sealants as specified.
- M. Repairs to membrane and flashings:
1. Remove sections of EPDM sheet roofing or flashing that is creased wrinkled or fishmouthed.
 2. Cover removed areas, cuts and damaged areas with a patch extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond damaged, cut, or removed area. Adhesively splice to roof membrane or flashing. Finish edge of lap with sealant as specified.

3.4 WALKWAY PADS

- A. Clean membrane where pads are applied.
- B. Adhere pads to membrane with splicing cement.
- C. Allow not less than 1 inch break between pads and 2 inch maximum break.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Examine and probe seams in the membrane and flashing in the presence of the Resident Engineer and Membrane Manufacturer's Inspector.
- B. Probe the edges of welded seams with a blunt tipped instrument. Use sufficient hand pressure to detect marginal bonds, voids, skips, and fishmouths.
- C. Cut 100 mm (4 inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long samples through the seams where directed by the Resident Engineer.
 1. Cut one sample for every 450 m (1500 linear feet) of seams.
 2. Cut the samples perpendicular to the longitudinal direction of the seams.
 3. Failure of the samples to maintain the standard of quality within a reasonable tolerance of the approved samples will be cause for rejection of the work.
- D. Repair areas of welded seams where samples have been taken or marginal bond voids or skips occur.
- E. Repair fishmouths and wrinkles by cutting to lay flat and installing patch over cut area extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond cut.

3.6 TEMPORARY ROOF

- A. Install temporary roof when sequences of work or weather does not permit installation of a completed permanent roof system or roof would be subject to phasing of roof work, construction traffic, scaffolds, and work over roof area.
- B. Use of 1.15 mm (0.045-inch) thick non-reinforced EPDM membrane or other temporary membrane as approved.
- C. Secure membrane to deck with mechanical fasteners or temporary ballast not exceeding deck dead load capacity.
- D. Repair cuts, tears, and punctures with patches to keep system watertight.
- E. Install permanent roof system within one year.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 60 00
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Formed sheet metal work for flashing and insulated expansion joint covers are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Single ply base flashing system: Section 07 53 23, ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING.
- B. Flashing components of factory finished roofing and wall systems:
- C. Sealant compound and installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Color of factory coated metal and anodized aluminum: As selected by the Architect / Match Existing
- E. Integral flashing component of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment: Division 22, PLUMBING.
- F. Paint materials and application: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. Flashing of Roof Drains: Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION Section 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY SEWERAGE Section 22 14 00, FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE .

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Flashings
 - 2. Copings
 - 3. Gravel Stop-Fascia
 - 4. Gutter and Conductors
 - 5. Expansion joints
 - 6. Fascia-cant
 - 7. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 8. Two-piece counterflashing
 - 9. Thru wall flashing
 - 10. Expansion joint cover, each type
 - 11. Nonreinforced, elastomeric sheeting
 - 12. Copper clad stainless steel
 - 13. Polyethylene coated copper
 - 14. Bituminous coated copper
 - 15. Copper covered paper
 - 16. Fascia-cant
- C. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given - specified finish and thickness of anodizing. Coating formulators approvals as specified.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below for a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(R 2004) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - A653/A653M-07 Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip Process
 - B32-04 Solder Metal
 - B209-07 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - B370-03 Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
 - D173-03 Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
 - D412-06 Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension
 - D1187-97 (R2002) Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
 - D1784-07 Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
 - D3656-07 Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
 - D4586-07 Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
- C. American National Standards Institute/Single Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):
 - ES-1-2003 Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems
- D. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual (2003 Edition).
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - AMP 500-505-88 Metal Finishes Manual
- F. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 605-98 Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions Panels
- G. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):
 - A-A-1925A Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)
 - UU-B-790A Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber
- H. International Building Code (IBC):
 - 1. 2007 Edition

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B, dead soft temper.
- C. Copper ASTM B370, cold-rolled temper.
- D. Bituminous Coated Copper: Minimum copper ASTM B370, weight not less than 1 kg/m² (3 oz/sf). Bituminous coating shall weigh not less than 2 kg/m² (6 oz/sf); or, copper sheets may be bonded between two layers of coarsely woven bitumen-saturated cotton fabric ASTM D173. Exposed fabric surface shall be crimped.

- E. Copper Covered Paper: Fabricated of electro-deposit pure copper sheets ASTM B 370, bonded with special asphalt compound to both sides of creped, reinforced building paper, UU-B-790, Type I, style 5, or to a three ply sheet of asphalt impregnated creped paper. Grooves running along the width of sheet.
- F. Polyethylene Coated Copper: Copper sheet ASTM B370, weighing 1 Kg/m² (3 oz/sf) bonded between two layers of (two mil) thick polyethylene sheet.
- G. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14.
- H. Galvanized Sheet: ASTM, A653.
- I. Nonreinforced, Elastomeric Sheeting: Elastomeric substances reduced to thermoplastic state and extruded into continuous homogenous sheet (0.056 inch) thick. Sheeting shall have not less than 7 MPa (1,000 psi) tensile strength and not more than seven percent tension-set at 50 percent elongation when tested in accordance with ASTM D412. Sheeting shall show no cracking or flaking when bent through 180 degrees over a 1 mm (1/32 inch) diameter mandrel and then bent at same point over same size mandrel in opposite direction through 360 degrees at temperature of -30°C (-20 °F).
- J. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m²(6 lbs/100 sf).
- K. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.
- L. Fasteners:
 - 1. Use copper, copper alloy, bronze, brass, or stainless steel for copper and copper clad stainless steel, and stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.
 - 2. Nails:
 - a. Minimum diameter for copper nails: 3 mm (0.109 inch).
 - b. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).
 - c. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
 - d. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
 - 3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.
 - 4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.
- M. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.
- N. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.
- O. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.2 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

- A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:
- B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):
 - 1. Copper: 30g (10 oz) minimum 0.33 mm (0.013 inch thick).
 - 2. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
 - 3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
 - 4. Galvanized steel: 0.5 mm (0.021 inch) thick.
- C. Exposed Locations:
 - 1. Copper: 0.4 Kg (16 oz).
 - 2. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
 - 3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
- D. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Jointing:

1. In general, copper, stainless steel and copper clad stainless steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.
 2. Jointing of copper over 0.5 Kg (20 oz) weight or stainless steel over 0.45 mm (0.018 inch) thick shall be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
 3. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
 - a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
 - b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
 - c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
 4. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
 5. Edges of bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting and polyethylene coated copper shall be jointed by lapping not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in the direction of flow and cementing with asphalt roof cement or sealant as required by the manufacturer's printed instructions.
 6. Soldering:
 - a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of uncoated copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel.
 - b. Wire brush to produce a bright surface before soldering lead coated copper.
 - c. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.
 - d. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.
- B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:
1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.
 2. Space joints as shown or as specified.
 3. Space expansion and contraction joints for copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel at intervals not exceeding 7200 mm (24 feet).
 4. Space expansion and contraction joints for aluminum at intervals not exceeding 5400 mm (18 feet), except do not exceed 3000 mm (10 feet) for gravel stops and fascia-cant systems.
 5. Fabricate slip-type or loose locked joints and fill with sealant unless otherwise specified.
 6. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.
- C. Cleats:
1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
 2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
 3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
 4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.
- D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:
1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
 2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips or minimum 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
 3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
 4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
 5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).

6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using 1.6 mm (0.0625 inch) thick aluminum.
- E. Drips:
1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
 2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.
- F. Edges:
1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
 2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
 3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC 2003.
- G. Metal Options:
1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
 2. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.
 3. Where copper gravel stops, copings and flashings will carry water onto cast stone, stone, or architectural concrete, or stainless steel.

2.4 FINISH

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
1. Copper: Mill finish.
 2. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.
 3. Aluminum:
 - a. Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick.
 - b. Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized) or AA-C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick. Dyes will not be accepted.
 - c. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 605, high performance organic coating.
 - d. Mill finish.
 4. Steel and Galvanized Steel:
 - a. Finish painted under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING unless specified as prefinished item.
 - b. Manufacturer's finish:
 - 1) Baked on prime coat over a phosphate coating.
 - 2) Baked-on prime and finish coat over a phosphate coating.
 - 3) Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 605, high performance organic coating.

2.5 THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS

- A. Form through-wall flashing to provide a mechanical bond or key against lateral movement in all directions. Install a sheet having 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep transverse channels spaced four to every 25 mm (one inch), or ribbed diagonal pattern, or having other deformation unless specified otherwise.
1. Fabricate in not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) lengths; 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths.
 2. Fabricate so keying nests at overlaps.

- B. For Masonry Work When Concealed Except for Drip:
 - 1. Either copper, stainless steel, or copper clad stainless steel.
 - 2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
 - 3. Form exposed portions of flashing with drip, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) projection beyond wall face.
- C. For Masonry Work When Exposed Edge Forms a Receiver for Counter Flashing:
 - 1. Use same metal and thickness as counter flashing.
 - 2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
 - 3. Form exposed portion as snap lock receiver for counter flashing upper edge.
- D. For Flashing at Architectural Precast Concrete Panels or Stone Panels.
 - 1. Use plan flat sheet of stainless steel.
 - 2. Form exposed portions with drip as specified or receiver.
- E. Window Sill Flashing and Lintel Flashing:
 - 1. Use either copper, stainless steel, copper clad stainless steel plane flat sheet, or nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting, bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, or polyethylene coated copper.
 - 2. Fabricate flashing at ends with folded corners to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening.
 - 3. Turn up back edge as shown.
 - 4. Form exposed portion with drip as specified or receiver.
- F. Door Sill Flashing:
 - 1. Where concealed, use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper, 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick stainless steel, or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick copper clad stainless steel.
 - 2. Where shown on drawings as combined counter flashing under threshold, sill plate, door sill, or where subject to foot traffic, use either 0.6 Kg (24 ounce) copper, 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) stainless steel, or 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel.
 - 3. Fabricate flashing at ends to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening with folded corners.

2.6 BASE FLASHING

- A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.
 - 1. Use either copper, or stainless steel, thickness specified unless specified otherwise.
 - 2. When flashing is over 250 mm (10 inches) in vertical height or horizontal width use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) stainless steel.
 - 3. Use stainless steel at aluminum roof curbs where flashing contacts the aluminum.
 - 4. Use either copper, or stainless steel at pipe flashings.
- B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).
- C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.
- D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.
- E. Pipe Flashing: (Other than engine exhaust or flue stack)
 - 1. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) beyond sleeve on all sides.
 - 2. Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.
 - 3. At low pipes 200 mm (8 inch) to 450 mm (18 inch) above roof:
 - a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least 25 mm (one inch).
 - b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.

4. At high pipes and pipes with goosenecks or other obstructions which would prevent turning the flashing down into the pipe:
 - a. Extend sleeve up not less than 300 mm (12 inch) above roofing.
 - b. Allow for loose fit around pipe.

2.7 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

- A. Either copper or stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:
 1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
 2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
 3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.
 4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
 5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
 6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.
- C. One-piece Counterflashing:
 1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
 2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
 1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
 2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.
- E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:
 1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing can not be inserted in vertical surface.
 2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
 3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.
- F. Pipe Counterflashing:
 1. Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
 2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) over lap at end.
 3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use 0.6 Kg (24 oz) copper or 0.33 mm (0.013 inch) thick stainless steel or copper coated stainless steel.
 4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.
 5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.
- G. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

2.8 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)

- A. Fabricate conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters in sections approximately 3000 mm (10 feet) long with 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide flat locked seams.
- B. Fabricate elbows by mitering, riveting, and soldering except seal aluminum in lieu of solder. Lap upper section to the inside of the lower piece.
- C. Fabricate conductor brackets or hangers of same material as conductor, 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick by 25 mm (one inch) minimum width. Form to support conductors 25 mm (one inch) from wall surface in accordance with Architectural Sheet Metal Manual Plate 34, Design C for rectangular shapes and E for round shapes.
- D. Conductor Heads:
 - 1. Fabricate of same material as conductor.
 - 2. Fabricate conductor heads to not less than 250 mm (10 inch) wide by 200 mm (8 inch) deep by 200 mm (8 inches) from front to back.
 - 3. Form front and side edges channel shape not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) wide flanges with edge hemmed.
 - 4. Slope bottom to sleeve to conductor or downspout at not less than 60 degree angle.
 - 5. Extend wall edge not less than 25 mm (one inch) above front edge.
 - 6. Solder joints for water tight assembly.
 - 7. Fabricate outlet tube or sleeve at bottom not less than 50 mm (2 inches) long to insert into conductor.

2.9 REGLETS

- A. Fabricate reglets of one of the following materials:
 - 1. 0.4 Kg (16 ounce) copper.
 - 2. Stainless steel, not less than 0.3 mm (0.012 inch) thick.
 - 3. Plastic coated extruded aluminum, not less than 1.4 mm (0.055 inch) thick prefilled with butyl rubber sealer and complete with plastic wedges inserted at 1000 mm (40 inches) on centers.
 - 4. Plastic, ASTM D1784, Type II, not less than 2 mm (0.075 inch) thick.
- B. Fill open-type reglets with fiberboard or other suitable separator, to prevent crushing of the slot during installation.
- C. Bend edges of reglets for setting into concrete to an angle of not less than 45 degrees, and make wide enough to provide firm anchorage in the concrete.
- D. Fabricate reglets for building into horizontal masonry mortar joints not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep, nor more than 25 mm (one inch) deep.
- E. Fabricate mitered corners, fittings, and special shapes as may be required by details.
- F. Reglets for concrete may be formed to receive flashing and have a 10 mm (3/8 inch), 45 degree snap lock.

2.10 INSULATED EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

- A. Either type optional, use only one type throughout.
- B. Types:
 - 1. Construct of two preformed, stainless steel strips, not less than 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick, mechanically and adhesively bonded to both sides of a 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick neoprene or butyl sheet, or to a 0.4 mm (32 mil) thick reinforced chlorinated polyethylene sheet. Adhesively attach a 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick sheet of closed cell, neoprene foam insulation, to the underside of the neoprene, butyl, or chlorinated polyethylene sheet.

2. Constructed of a 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick vinyl sheet, flanged at both sides with stainless steel strips not less than 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick. Vinyl sheet locked and encased by the stainless steel strip and prepunched for nailing. A 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick closed cell polyvinyl chloride foam insulating strip shall be heat laminated to the underside of the vinyl sheet between the stainless steel strips.
- C. Expansion joint covers shall have factory fabricated mitered corners crossing tees and other necessary accessories. Furnish in the longest available lengths.
- D. Metal flange of sufficient width to extend over the top of the curb and down curb sides 50 mm (2 inches) with hemmed edge for lock to edge strip.

2.11 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR FLUE OR STACK FLASHING

- A. Flashing at penetrations through roofing shall consist of a metal collar, sheet metal flashing sleeve and hood.
- B. Fabricate collar with roof flange of 1.2 mm (0.047 inch) minimum thick black iron or galvanized steel sheet.
 1. Fabricate inside diameter of collar 100 mm (4 inches) larger than the outside diameter of the item penetration the roofing.
 2. Extend collar height from structural roof deck to not less than 350 mm (14 inches) above roof surface.
 3. Fabricate collar roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
 4. Option: Collar may be of steel tubing 3 mm (0.125 inch) minimum wall thickness, with not less than four, 50 mm x 100 mm x 3 mm (2 inch by 4 inch by 0.125 inch) thick tabs bottom edge evenly spaced around tube in lieu of continuous roof flange. Full butt weld joints of collar.
- C. Fabricate sleeve base flashing with roof flange of either copper, stainless steel, or copper clad stainless steel.
 1. Fabricate sleeve roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
 2. Extend sleeve around collar up to top of collar.
 3. Flange bottom of sleeve out not less than 13 mm (1/24 inch) and soldered to 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange to make watertight.
 4. Fabricate interior diameter 50 mm (2 inch) greater than collar.
- D. Fabricate hood counter flashing from same material and thickness as sleeve.
 1. Fabricate the same as pipe counter flashing except allow not less than 100 mm (4 inch) lap below top of sleeve and to form vent space minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) wide.
 2. Hem bottom edge of hood 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 3. Provide a 50 mm (2 inch) deep drawband.
- E. Fabricate insect screen closure between sleeve and hood. Secure screen to sleeve with sheet metal screws.

2.12 SCUPPERS

- A. Fabricate scuppers with minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange.
- B. Provide flange at top on through wall scupper to extend to top of base flashing.
- C. Fabricate exterior wall side to project not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) beyond face of wall with drip at bottom outlet edge.
- D. Fabricate not less than 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange to lap behind gravel stop fascia.
- E. Fabricate exterior wall flange for through wall scupper not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide on top and sides with edges hemmed.
- F. Fabricate gravel stop bar of 25 mm x 25 mm (one by one inch) angle strip soldered to bottom of scupper.

- G. Fabricate scupper not less than 200 mm (8 inch) wide and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) high for through wall scupper.
- H. Solder joints watertight.

2.13 GOOSENECK ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Form of 1.3 mm (0.0508 inch) thick sheet aluminum, reinforce as necessary for rigidity, stiffness, and connection to curb, and to be watertight.
 - 1. Form lower-edge to sleeve to curb.
 - 2. Curb:
 - a. Form for 100 mm (4 inch) high sleeve to ventilator.
 - b. Form for concealed anchorage to structural curb and to bear on structural curb.
 - c. Form bottom edge of curb as counterflashing to lap base flashing.
- B. Provide open end with 1.6 mm (16 gage), stainless steel wire guard of 13 mm (1/2 inch) square mesh.
 - 1. Construct suitable aluminum angle frame to retain wire guard.
 - 2. Rivet angle frame to end of gooseneck.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
 - 2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
 - 3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
 - 4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
 - 5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
 - 6. Apply a layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) saturated felt followed by a layer of rosin paper to wood surfaces to be covered with copper. Lap each ply 50 mm (2 inch) with the slope and nail with large headed copper nails.
 - 7. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
 - 8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
 - 9. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
 - 10. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
 - 11. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
 - 12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
 - 13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
 - 14. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:

- a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
- b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
- c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
- 15. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
- 16. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.
- 17. Bitumen Stops:
 - a. Install bitumen stops for built-up roof opening penetrations through deck and at formed sheet metal gravel stops.
 - b. Nail leg of bitumen stop at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals to nailing strip at roof edge before roofing material is installed.

3.2 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING

A. General:

- 1. Install continuous through-wall flashing between top of concrete foundation walls and bottom of masonry building walls; at top of concrete floors; under masonry, concrete, or stone copings and elsewhere as shown.
- 2. Where exposed portions are used as a counterflashings, lap base flashings at least 100 mm (4 inches) and use thickness of metal as specified for exposed locations.
- 3. Exposed edge of flashing may be formed as a receiver for two piece counter flashing as specified.
- 4. Terminate exterior edge beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge where not part of counter flashing.
- 5. Turn back edge up 6 mm (1/4 inch) unless noted otherwise where flashing terminates in mortar joint or hollow masonry unit joint.
- 6. Terminate interior raised edge in masonry backup unit approximately 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) into unit unless shown otherwise.
- 7. Under copings terminate both edges beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge.
- 8. Lap end joints at least two corrugations, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Seal laps with sealant.
- 9. Where dowels, reinforcing bars and fastening devices penetrate flashing, seal penetration with sealing compound. Sealing compound is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- 10. Coordinate with other work to set in a bed of mortar above and below flashing so that total thickness of the two layers of mortar and flashing are same as regular mortar joint.
- 11. Where ends of flashing terminate turn ends up 25 mm (1 inch) and fold corners to form dam extending to wall face in vertical mortar or veneer joint.
- 12. Turn flashing up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) between masonry or behind exterior veneer.
- 13. When flashing terminates in reglet extend flashing full depth into reglet and secure with lead or plastic wedges spaced 150 mm (6 inch) on center.
- 14. Continue flashing around columns:
 - a. Where flashing cannot be inserted in column reglet hold flashing vertical leg against column.
 - b. Counterflash top edge with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strip of saturated cotton unless shown otherwise. Secure cotton strip with roof cement to column. Lap base flashing with cotton strip 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).

- B. Flashing at Top of Concrete Foundation Walls Where concrete is exposed. Turn up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high and into masonry backup mortar joint or reglet in concrete backup as specified.

- C. Flashing at Top of Concrete Floors (except where shelf angles occur): Place flashing in horizontal masonry joint not less than 200 mm (8 inch) below floor slab and extend into backup masonry joint at floor slab 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).
- D. Flashing at Cavity Wall Construction: Where flashing occurs in cavity walls turn vertical portion up against backup under waterproofing, if any, into mortar joint. Turn up over insulation, if any, and horizontally through insulation into mortar joint.
- E. Flashing at Veneer Walls:
 - 1. Install near line of finish floors over shelf angles or where shown.
 - 2. Turn up against sheathing.
 - 3. At stud framing, hem top edge 19 mm (3/4 inch) and secure to each stud with stainless steel fasteners through sheathing.
 - 4. At concrete backing, extend flashing into reglet as specified.
 - 5. Coordinate with installation of waterproofing or asphalt felt for lap over top of flashing.
- F. Lintel Flashing when not part of shelf angle flashing:
 - 1. Install flashing full length of lintel to nearest vertical joint in masonry over veneer.
 - 2. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend end to face of wall.
 - 3. Turn back edge up to top of lintel; terminate back edge as specified for back-up wall.
- G. Window Sill Flashing:
 - 1. Install flashing to extend not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond ends of sill into vertical joint of masonry or veneer.
 - 2. Turn back edge up to terminate under window frame.
 - 3. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend to face of wall.
- H. Door Sill Flashing:
 - 1. Install flashing under bottom of plate sills of doors over curbs opening onto roofs. Extend flashing out to form counter flashing or receiver for counter flashing over base flashing. Set in sealant.
 - 2. Extend sill flashing 200 mm (8 inch) beyond jamb opening. Turn ends up one inch in vertical masonry joint, extend end to face of wall. Join to counter flashing for water tight joint.
 - 3. Where doors thresholds cover over waterproof membranes install sill flashing over water proof membrane under thresholds. Extend beyond opening to cover exposed portion of waterproof membrane and not less than 150 mm (6 inch) beyond door jamb opening at ends. Turn up approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) under threshold.
- I. Flashing at Masonry, Stone, or Precast Concrete Copings:
 - 1. Install flashing with drips on both wall faces unless shown otherwise.
 - 2. Form penetration openings to fit tight against dowel or other item with edge turned up. Seal penetrations with sealant.

3.3 BASE FLASHING

- A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.
 - 1. Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.
 - 2. Install metal flashings and accessories having flanges extending out on top of the built-up roofing before final bituminous coat and roof aggregate is applied.
 - 3. Set flanges in heavy trowel coat of roof cement and nail through flanges into wood nailers over bituminous roofing.
 - 4. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 75 mm (3 inch) on centers or, when flange over 100 mm (4 inch) wide terminate in a 13 mm (1/2 inch) folded edge anchored with cleats spaced 200 mm (8 inch) on center. Secure one end of cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.

- B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) nor more than 3000 mm (ten feet). Install a 75 mm (3 inch) wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in joints of base flashing sections over 2400 mm (8 feet) in length. Lock and solder corner joints at corners.
- C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

3.4 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

- A. General:
 - 1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
 - 2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
 - 3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
 - 4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
 - 5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
 - 6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.
- B. One Piece Counterflashing:
 - 1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
 - 2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
 - 3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
 - a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
 - 1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
 - 2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
 - b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
 - 4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
 - a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
 - b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
 - c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.
- C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
 - 1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
 - 2. Surface applied type receiver:
 - a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturers instructions.
 - b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.
 - 3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.
- D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.
- E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

3.5 REGLETS

- A. Install reglets in a manner to provide a watertight installation.

- B. Locate reglets not less than 225 mm (9 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch) above roofing, and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) nor more than 325 mm (13 inch) above cant strip.
- C. Butt and align end joints on each section of reglet and securely hold in position until concrete or mortar are hardened:
 - 1. Coordinate reglets for anchorage into concrete with formwork construction.
 - 2. Coordinate reglets for masonry to locate horizontally into mortar joints.

3.6 COPINGS

- A. General:
 - 1. On walls topped with a wood plank, install a continuous edge strip on the front and rear edge of the plank. Lock the coping to the edge strip with a 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock seam.
 - 2. Where shown turn down roof side of coping and extend down over base flashing as specified for counter-flashing. Secure counter-flashing to lock strip in coping at continuous cleat.
 - 3. Install ends adjoining existing construction so as to form space for installation of sealants. Sealant is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Aluminum Coping:
 - 1. Install with 6 mm (1/4 inch) joint between ends of coping sections.
 - 2. Install joint covers, centered at each joint, and securely lock in place.

3.7 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS, INSULATED

- A. Install insulated expansion joint covers at locations shown on curbs not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high above roof surface.
- B. Install continuous edge strips of same metal as expansion joint flange, nailed at not less than 75 mm (3 inch) centers.
- C. Install insulated expansion joint covers in accordance with manufacturer's directions locking edges to edge strips.

3.8 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR STACK FLASHING

- A. Set collar where shown and secure roof tabs or flange of collar to structural deck with 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter bolts.
- B. Set flange of sleeve base flashing not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond collar on all sides as specified for base flashing.
- C. Install hood to above the top of the sleeve 50 mm (2 inch) and to extend from sleeve same distance as space between collar and sleeve beyond edge of sleeve:
 - 1. Install insect screen to fit between bottom edge of hood and side of sleeve.
 - 2. Set collar of hood in high temperature sealant and secure with one by 3 mm (1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type, or stainless steel worm gear type clamp. Install sealant at top of head.

3.9 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)

- A. Where scuppers discharge into downspouts install conductor head to receive discharge with back edge up behind drip edge of scupper. Fasten and seal joint. Sleeve conductors to gutter outlet tubes and fasten joint and joints between sections.
- B. Set conductors plumb and clear of wall, and anchor to wall with two anchor straps, located near top and bottom of each section of conductor. Strap at top shall be fixed to downspout, intermediate straps and strap at bottom shall be slotted to allow not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) movement for each 3000 mm (10 feet) of downspout.
- C. Install elbows, offsets and shoes where shown and required. Slope not less than 45 degrees.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 81 00
APPLIED FIREPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies mineral fiber and cementitious coverings to provide fire resistance to interior structural steel members shown.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Manufacturer's complete and detailed application instructions and specifications.
 2. Manufacturer's repair and patching instructions.
- C. Certificates:
1. Certificate from testing laboratory attesting fireproofing material and application method meet the specified fire ratings.
 - a. List thickness and density of material required to meet fire ratings.
 - b. Accompanied by complete test report and test record.
 2. Manufacturer's certificate indicating sprayed-on fireproofing material supplied under the Contract is same within manufacturing tolerance as fireproofing material tested.
- D. Miscellaneous:
1. Manufacturer's written approval of surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
 2. Manufacturer's written approval of completed installation.
 3. Manufacturer's written approval of the applicators of fireproofing material.

1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver to job-site in sealed containers marked and labeled to show manufacturer's name and brand and certification of compliance with the specified requirements.
- B. Remove damaged containers from the site.
- C. Store the materials off the ground, under cover, away from damp surfaces.
- D. Keep dry until ready for use.
- E. Remove materials that have been exposed to water before installation from the site.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test for fire endurance in accordance with ASTM E119, for fire rating specified, in a nationally recognized laboratory.
- B. Manufacturer's inspection and approval of surfaces to receive fireproofing as specified under paragraph Examination.
- C. Manufacturer's approval of fireproofing applications.
- D. Manufacturer's approval of completed installation.
- E. Manufacturer's representative shall observe and advise at the commencement of application, and shall visit the site as required thereafter for the purpose of ascertaining proper application.
- F. Pre-Application Test Area.

1. Apply a test area consisting of a typical overhead fireproofing installation, including not less than 4.5 m (15 feet) of beam and deck.
 - a. Apply to one column.
 - b. Apply for the hourly ratings used.
2. Install in location selected by the Resident Engineer, for approval by the representative of the fireproofing material manufacturer and by the Government.
3. Perform Bond test on painted steel in accordance with ASTM E736.
4. Do not proceed in other areas until installation of test area has been completed and approved.
5. Keep approved installation area open for observation as criteria for sprayed-on fireproofing.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C841-03	Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
C847-06	Metal Lath
E84-08	Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
E119-08	Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
E605-93 (R2006)	Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
E736-00	Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
E759-92 (R2005)	The Effect of Deflection on Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members
E760-92 (R2005)	Impact on Bonding of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members
E761-92 (R2005)	Compressive Strength of Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members
E859-93 (R2006)	Air Erosion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
E937-93 (R2005)	Corrosion of Steel by Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Fire Resistance Directory...Latest Edition including Supplements
- D. Warnock Hersey (WH):
Certification Listings Latest Edition
- E. Factory Mutual System (FM):
Approval Guide Latest Edition including Supplements

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING

- A. ASTM E1042, Class (a), Category A.
 1. Type I, factory mixed cementitious materials with approved aggregate.
 2. Type II, factory mixed mineral fiber with integral inorganic binders minimum 240 kg/m³ (15 lb/ft³) density per ASTM E605 test unless specified otherwise. Use in areas that are completely encased.
- B. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.
- C. Fireproofing characteristics when applied in the thickness and density required to achieve the fire-rating specified.

	Characteristic	Test	Results
1.	Deflection	ASTM E759	No cracking, spalling, or delamination when backing to which it is applied has a deflection up to 1/120 in 3m (10 ft.)
2.	Corrosion-Resistance	ASTM E937	No promotion of corrosion of steel.
3.	Bond Impact	ASTM E760	No cracking, spalling, or delamination.
4.	Cohesion/Adhesion (Bond Strength)	ASTM E736	Minimum cohesive/adhesive strength of 9.57 kPa (200 lbf/ft ²) for protected areas. 19.15 kPa (400 lbf/ft ²) for exposed areas.
5.	Air Erosion	ASTM E859	Maximum gain weight of the collecting filter 0.27gm/m ² (0.025 gm/ft ²).
6.	Compressive Strength	ASTM E761	Minimum compressive strength 36 kPa (5 lbf/in ²).
7.	Surface Burning Characteristics with adhesive and sealer to be used	ASTM E84	Flame spread 25 or less smoke developed 50 or less
8.	Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	Resistance to mold growth when inoculated with aspergillus niger (28 days for general application)

2.2 ADHESIVE

- A. Bonding adhesive for Type II (fibrous) materials as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.
- B. Adhesive may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to surface receiving fireproofing material.

2.3 SEALER

- A. Sealer for Type II (fibrous) material as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.
- B. Surface burning characteristics as specified for fireproofing material.
- C. Fungus resistant.
- D. Sealer may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to the exposed surface. When applied separately use contrasting color pigmented sealer, white preferred.

2.4 WATER

- A. Clean, fresh, and free from organic and mineral impurities.
- B. pH of 6.9 to 7.1.

2.5 MECHANICAL BOND MATERIAL

- A. Expanded Metal Lath: ASTM C847, minimum weight of 0.92 kg/m² (1.7 pounds per square yard).
- B. Fasteners: ASTM C841.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify surfaces to receive fireproofing are clean and free of dust, soot, oil, grease, water soluble materials or any foreign substance which would prevent adhesion of the fireproofing material.
- B. Verify hangers, inserts and clips are installed before the application of fireproofing material.
- C. Verify ductwork, piping, and other obstructing material and equipment is not installed that will interfere with fireproofing installation.
- D. Verify concrete work on steel decking and concrete encased steel is completed.
- E. Verify temperature and enclosure conditions are required by fire-proofing material manufacturer.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Do not start application until written approval has been obtained from manufacturer of fireproofing materials that surfaces have been inspected by the manufacturer or his representative, and are suitable to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
- B. Coordinate application of fireproofing material with other trades.
- C. Application of Metal Lath:
 - 1. Apply to beam and columns having painted surfaces which fail ASTM E736 Bond Test requirements in pre-application test area.
 - 2. Apply to beam flanges 300 mm (12-inches) or more in width.
 - 3. Apply to column flanges 400 mm (16-inches) or more in width.
 - 4. Apply to beam or column web 400 mm (16-inches) or more in depth.
 - 5. Tack weld or mechanically fasten on maximum of 300 mm (12-inch) center.
 - 6. See design criteria section of the approved assemblies used.
 - 7. Lap and tie lath member in accordance with ASTM C841.
- D. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Mechanically control material and water ratios.
 - 2. Apply adhesive and sealer, when not an integral part of the materials, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
 - 3. Apply to density and thickness indicated in UL Fire Resistance Directory, FM Approval Guide, or WH Certification Listings unless specified otherwise. Test in accordance with ASTM E119.
 - 4. Minimum applied dry density per cubic meter (cubic foot) for the underside of the walk on deck (interstitial) hung purl in or beam and steel deck, columns in interstitial spaces and mechanical equipment rooms shall be as follows:
 - a. Type I - 240 kg/m³ (15 lb/ft³).
 - b. Type II - 350 kg/m³ (22 lb/ft³).
- E. Application shall be completed in one area, inspected and approved by Resident Engineer before removal of application equipment and proceeding with further work.

3.3 FIELD TESTS

- A. Tests of applied material will be performed by VA retained Testing Laboratory. See Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Resident Engineer will select area to be tested in specific bays on each floor using a geometric grid pattern.
- C. Test for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605. Areas showing thickness less than that required as a result of fire endurance test will be rejected.

- D. Areas showing less than required fireproofing characteristics will be rejected on the following field tests.
 - 1. Test for cohesion/adhesion: ASTM E736.
 - 2. Test for bond impact strength: ASTM E760.

3.4 PATCHING AND REPAIRING

- A. Inspect after mechanical, electrical and other trades have completed work in contact with fireproofing material, but before sprayed material is covered by subsequent construction.
- B. Perform corrective measures in accordance with fireproofing material Manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 1. Respray areas requiring additional fireproofing material to provide the required thickness, and replace dislodged or removed material.
 - 2. Spray material for patching by machine directly on point to be patched, or into a container and then hand apply.
 - 3. Hand mixing of material is not permitted.
- C. Repair:
 - 1. Respray all test and rejected areas.
 - 2. Patch fireproofing material which is removed or disturbed after approval.
- D. Perform final inspection of sprayed areas after patching and repair.

3.5 SCHEDULE

- A. Apply fireproofing material in interior structural steel members and on underside of interior steel floor and roof decks, except on following surfaces:
 - 1. Areas used as air handling plenums.
 - 2. Roof deck that are composite concrete/metal deck construction.
- B. Type I:
 - 1. One hour fire rating.
 - 2. Two hour fire rating.
 - 3. Three hour fire rating.
- C. Type II:
 - 1. One hour fire rating.
 - 2. Two hour fire rating.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Expansion and seismic joint firestopping: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.
- B. Spray applied fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING
- C. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- C. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- D. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Firestopping work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - E84-07 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E814-06 Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

- C. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):
Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory
1479-03 Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
- E. Warnock Hersey (WH):
Annual Issue Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Use either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 100 mm (4 in) nominal pipe or 0.01 m² (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence shall exhibit a demonstrated ability to function as designed to maintain the fire barrier.
- D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing shall have following properties:
 - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
 - 2. Have no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
 - 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
 - 4. When used in exposed areas, shall be capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
- E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall have following properties:
 - 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
 - 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
 - 3. Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening and act as fire, smoke, toxic fumes, and, water sealant.
- F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- H. Materials to be asbestos free.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS

- A. Use silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Use mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants shall have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with E84.

- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (six inches) on either side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not begin work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Do not move materials and equipment to the next-scheduled work area until completed work is inspected and accepted by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sealing of site work concrete paving: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.
- B. Masonry control and expansion joint: Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
- C. Firestopping penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- E. Sound rated gypsum partitions/sound sealants: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.
- F. Mechanical Work: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
 - 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
 - 3. Test elastomeric joint sealants according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in peel, and indentation hardness.
 - 4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- D. VOC: Acrylic latex and Silicon sealants shall have less than 50g/l VOC content.
- E. Mockups: Before installing joint sealants, apply elastomeric sealants as follows to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution:
 - 1. Joints in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants, which are specified by reference to this section.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Caulking compound
 - 2. Primers
 - 3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
 - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 °C (40 °F).
 - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 5° C (40° F) or less than 32° C (90° F).

1.7 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.8 WARRANTY:

- A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be extended to two years.
- B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C509-06	Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material.
C612-04	Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.

- | | |
|------------------|--|
| C717-07 | Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants. |
| C834-05 | Latex Sealants. |
| C919-02. | Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications. |
| C920-05 | Elastomeric Joint Sealants. |
| C1021-08 | Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants. |
| C1193-05 | Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants. |
| C1330-02 (R2007) | Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants. |
| D1056-07 | Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber. |
| E84-08 | Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials. |
- C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

- A. S-1:
 - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
 - 2. Type M.
 - 3. Class 25.
 - 4. Grade NS.
 - 5. Shore A hardness of 20-40
- B. S-2:
 - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
 - 2. Type M.
 - 3. Class 25.
 - 4. Grade P.
 - 5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.
- C. S-3:
 - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
 - 2. Type S.
 - 3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
 - 4. Grade NS.
 - 5. Shore A hardness of 15-25.
 - 6. Minimum elongation of 700 percent.
- D. S-4:
 - 1. ASTM C920 polyurethane or polysulfide.
 - 2. Type S.
 - 3. Class 25.
 - 4. Grade NS.
 - 5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.
- E. S-5:
 - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
 - 2. Type S.
 - 3. Class 25.
 - 4. Grade P.
 - 5. Shore hardness of 15-45.
- F. S-6:
 - 1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
 - 2. Type S.

3. Class: Joint movement range of plus 100 percent to minus 50 percent.
 4. Grade NS.
 5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.
 6. Minimum elongation of 1200 percent.
- G. S-7:
1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
 2. Type S.
 3. Class 25.
 4. Grade NS.
 5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
 6. Structural glazing application.
- H. S-8:
1. ASTM C920, silicone, acetoxycure.
 2. Type S.
 3. Class 25.
 4. Grade NS.
 5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
 6. Structural glazing application.
- I. S-9:
1. ASTM C920 silicone.
 2. Type S.
 3. Class 25.
 4. Grade NS.
 5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
 6. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.
- J. S-10:
1. ASTM C920, coal tar extended fuel resistance polyurethane.
 2. Type M/S.
 3. Class 25.
 4. Grade P/NS.
 5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.
- K. S-11:
1. ASTM C920 polyurethane.
 2. Type M/S.
 3. Class 25.
 4. Grade P/NS.
 5. Shore A hardness of 35 to 50.
- L. S-12:
1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
 2. Type M/S.
 3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
 4. Grade P/NS.
 5. Shore A hardness of 25 to 50.

2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND:

- A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.
- B. C-2: One component acoustical caulking, non drying, non hardening, synthetic rubber.

2.3 COLOR:

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry shall match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete shall match color of adjacent concrete.

- C. Color of sealants for other locations shall be light gray or aluminum, unless specified otherwise.
- D. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POURIOUS SURFACES:

- A. Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.

- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
 - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
 - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
 - 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.
- D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

A. General:

1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5° C and 38° C (40° and 100° F).
2. Do not use polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
3. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
7. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.
8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.

B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.

C. Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.

1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cut-outs to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 CLEANING:

- #### **A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.**
- #### **B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.**
- #### **C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.**

3.7 LOCATIONS:

A. Exterior Building Joints, Horizontal and Vertical:

1. Metal to Metal: Type S-1, S-2
2. Metal to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
3. Masonry to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
4. Stone to Stone: Type S-1
5. Cast Stone to Cast Stone: Type S-1
6. Threshold Setting Bed: Type S-1, S-3, S-4
7. Masonry Expansion and Control Joints: Type S-6
8. Wood to Masonry: Type S-1

B. Metal Reglets and Flashings:

1. Flashings to Wall: Type S-6
2. Metal to Metal: Type S-6

- C. Sanitary Joints:
 - 1. Walls to Plumbing Fixtures: Type S-9
 - 2. Counter Tops to Walls: Type S-9
 - 3. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-9
- D. Horizontal Traffic Joints:
 - 1. Concrete Paving, Unit Pavers: Type S-11 or S-12
 - 2. Garage/Parking Decks: Type S-10
- E. High Temperature Joints over 204 degrees C (400 degrees F):
 - 1. Exhaust Pipes, Flues, Breech Stacks: Type S-7 or S-8
- F. Interior Caulking:
 - 1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
 - 2. Perimeter of Doors, Windows, Access Panels which Adjoin Concrete or Masonry Surfaces: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
 - 3. Joints at Masonry Walls and Columns, Piers, Concrete Walls or Exterior Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
 - 4. Exposed Isolation Joints at Top of Full Height Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
 - 5. Exposed Acoustical Joint at Sound Rated Partitions Type C-2.
 - 6. Concealed Acoustic Sealant Type S-4, C-1, C-2 and C-3.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 95 13
EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies floor, wall and ceiling building expansion joint assemblies.
- B. Types of assemblies:
 - 1. Metal Plate Cover
 - 2. Elastomeric Joint Covers
 - 3. Preformed Elastomeric Sealant Joint

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sheet Metal Expansion Joint Seals: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- C. Color of Elastomer Inserts, Filler Strips, Exterior Wall Seals and Metal Finishes: To be selected by the Architect.
- D. Steel Plate Expansion Joint Covers: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Project Conditions:
 - 1. Check actual locations of walls and other construction, to which work must fit, by accurate field measurements before fabrication.
 - 2. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings.
- B. Fire tests performed by Factory Mutual, Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Warnock Hersey or other approved independent testing laboratory.

1.4 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Take care in handling of materials so as not to injure finished surface and components.
- B. Store materials under cover in a dry and clean location off the ground.
- C. Remove materials which are damaged or otherwise not suitable for installation from job site and replace with acceptable materials.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Submit copies of manufacturer's current literature and data for each item specified.
 - 2. Clearly indicate movement capability of cover assemblies and suitability of material used in exterior seals for ultraviolet exposure.
- C. Certificates: Material test reports from approved independent testing laboratory indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance of fire-rated expansion joint assemblies with requirements specified.
- D. Shop Drawings:

1. Showing full extent of expansion joint cover assemblies; include large-scale details indicating profiles of each type of expansion joint cover assembly, splice joints between sections, joiners with other type assemblies, special end conditions, anchorages, fasteners, and relationship to adjoining work and finishes.
 2. Include description of materials and finishes and installation instructions.
- E. Samples:
1. Samples of each type and color of metal finish on metal of same thickness and alloy used in work.
 2. Samples of each type and color of flexible seal used in work.

1.6 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed form part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referred to in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- | | |
|------------------|---|
| A36/A36M-05 | Structural Steel |
| A167-99 (R2004) | Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip |
| A283/A283M-03 | Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates |
| A786/A786M-05 | Rolled Steel Floor Plates |
| B36/B36M-06 | Brass, Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar |
| B121-01(R2006) | Leaded Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip and Rolled Bar |
| B209M-06 | Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric) |
| B221M-06 | Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric) |
| B455-05 | Copper-Zinc Lead Alloy (Leaded Brass) Extruded Shapes |
| C864-05 | Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers |
| C920-05 | Elastomeric Joint Sealants |
| D1187-97 (R2002) | Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal |
| D2287-96 (R2001) | Non-rigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds |
| E119-07 | Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials |
| E814-06 | Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops |
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
- | | |
|-----------|---|
| TT-P-645B | Primer, Paint, Zinc-Molybdate, Alkyd Type |
|-----------|---|
- D. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- | | |
|----------------|------------------------|
| AMP 500 Series | Metal Finishes Manual. |
|----------------|------------------------|
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- | | |
|--------|--|
| 251-05 | Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials |
|--------|--|
- F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
- | | |
|--------|---|
| 263-03 | Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials |
|--------|---|

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.
- B. Structural Steel Shapes: ASTM A36.
- C. Steel Plate: ASTM A283, Grade C.
- D. Rolled Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786.

- E. Aluminum:
 - 1. Extruded: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5.
 - 2. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 6061-T6.
- F. Bronze:
 - 1. Extruded: ASTM B455.
 - 2. Plate: ASTM B121.
- G. Brass: ASTM B36.
- H. Elastomeric Sealant:
 - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
 - 2. Type.
 - 3. Class 25.
 - 4. Grade P or NS.
 - 5. Shore A hardness 25, unless specified otherwise.
- I. Thermoplastic Rubber:
 - 1. ASTM C864.
 - 2. Dense Neoprene or other material standard with expansion joint manufacturers having the same physical properties.
- J. Vinyl Invertor Sealant Waterstops: Manufacturers' standard shapes and grade.
- K. Fire Barrier:
 - 1. Designed for indicated or required dynamic structural movement without material degradation or fatigue.
 - 2. Tested in maximum joint width condition as a component of an expansion joint cover assembly in accordance with UL 263 NFPA 251, or ASTM E119 and E814, including hose steam test at full-rated period.
- L. Zinc-Molybdate Primer: Fed. Spec. TT-P-645.
- M. Accessories:
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard anchors, fasteners, set screws, spaces, flexible secondary water stops or seals and filler materials, drain tubes, adhesive and other accessories as indicated or required for complete installations.
 - 2. Compatible with materials in contact.
 - 3. Water stops.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Use ceiling and wall expansion joint cover assemblies of same design as floor to wall and floor to floor expansion joint cover assemblies. Unless shown otherwise.
 - 2. Provide expansion joint cover assemblies of design, basic profile, materials and operation indicated required to accommodate joint size variations in adjacent surfaces, and as required for anticipated structural movement.
 - 3. Deliver to job site ready for use and fabricated in as large sections and assemblies as practical. Assemblies identical to submitted and reviewed shop drawings, samples and certificates.
 - 4. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize number of end joints. Provide mitered corners where joint changes directions or abuts other materials.
 - 5. Include closure materials and transition pieces, tee-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections and other assemblies.
 - 6. Fire Performance Characteristics:
 - a. Provide expansion joint cover assemblies identical to those of assemblies whose fire resistance has been determined per ASTM E119 and E814, NFPA 251, or UL 263 including hose stream test at full-rated period.
 - b. Fire rating: Not less than rating of adjacent floor or wall construction.

7. Fire Barrier Systems:
 - a. Material to carry label of approved independent testing laboratory, and be subject to follow-up system for quality assurance.
 - b. Include thermal insulation where necessary, in accordance with above tests, with factory cut miters and transitions.
 - c. For joint widths up to and including 150 mm (six inches), supply barrier in lengths up to 15000 mm (50 feet) to eliminate field splicing.
 - d. For joint widths of seven inches and wider, supply barrier 3000 mm (10-foot) modules with overlapping ends for field splicing.
 - e. For joints within enclosed spaces such as chase walls, include 1 mm (0.032-inch) thick galvanized steel cover where conventional expansion joint cover is not used.
 8. Seal Strip factory - formed and bonded to metal frames and anchor members.
 9. Compression Seals: Prefabricate from thermoplastic rubber or dense neoprene to sizes and approximate profiles shown.
- B. Floor-to-Floor Metal Plate Joints:
1. Frames on each side of joint designed to support cover plate of design shown.
 - a. Continuous frame designed to finish flush with adjacent floor of profile indicated with seating surface and raised floor rim to accommodate flooring.
 - b. Provide concealed bolt and steel anchors for embedment in concrete.
 - c. Designed for filler materials between raised rim of frame and edge of cover plate where shown.
 - d. Frame and cover plates of some metal where exposed.
 - 1) Design cover plates to support 180 Kg (400 lbs) per 0.3 square meters (1-square foot).
 - 2) Cover plates free of rattle due to traffic.
 - 3) No gaps or budes occur on filler material during design movement of joint.
 - 4) Provide manufacturer's continuous standard flexible vinyl water stop under floor joint cover assemblies.
- C. Floor-to-Wall Metal Plate Joints:
1. Provide one frame on floor side of joint only. Provide wall side frame where required by manufacturer's design.
 2. Angle Cover Plates: Provide angle cover plates for joints to wall with countersunk flat-head exposed fasteners for securing to wall unless shown otherwise.
 3. Space fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.
 4. Match cover of adjacent floor to floor cover.
- D. Interior Wall Joint Cover Assemblies:
1. Surface Mounted Metal Cover Plates:
 - a. Concealed frame for fastening to wall on one sides of joint.
 - b. Extend cover to lap each side of joint and to permit free movement on one side.
 - c. Provide concealed attachment of cover t frame cover in close contact with adjacent finish wall surfaces.
 - d. Use angle cover plates at intersection of walls.
 - e. Use smooth surface cover plates matching floor plates.
 - f. Use expansion fire inserts in fire rated walls, rated same as hour rating of wall.
- E. Ceiling and Soffit Assemblies:
1. Variable movement vinyl insert in metal frame on both sides of joint.
 2. Designed for flush mounting with no exposed fasteners.
 3. Vinyl insert locked into metal frame.
 4. Vinyl and metal finish as specified in section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 5. Vinyl insert semi rigid either flush face or accordion shape as showed to span joint width without sagging.
- F. Preformed Sealant Joint: Factory installed elastomeric sealant between extruded aluminum angle frame both sides.

1. Elastomeric Sealant: Two part polyurethane sealant with movement capability of +/- 25% of joint width per ASTM-C-920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Shore A hardness of 25+/-5.
 - a. Color: Clear Anodized
2. Frame: Extruded Aluminum: Clear anodized.
3. Anticipated movement: (+/- 1").

2.3 METAL FINISHES

- A. General:
 1. Apply finishes in factory after products are fabricated.
 2. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces with protective covering before shipment.
- B. Aluminum Finishes:
 1. Finish letters and numbers for anodized aluminum are in accordance with the NAAMM AMP 501, Aluminum Association's Designation System).
 - a. Clear anodized finish: AA-C22A41 Chemically etched medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 - mil thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Manufacturer's representative shall make a thorough examination of surfaces receiving work of this section.
- B. Before starting installation, notify prime contractor of defects which would affect satisfactory completion of work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Verify measurements and dimensions at job site and cooperate in coordination and scheduling of work with work of related trades.
- B. Give particular attention to installation of items embedded in concrete and masonry so as not to delay job progress.
- C. Provide templates to related trade for location of support and anchorage items.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturers installation instructions unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide anchorage devices and fasteners for securing expansion joint assemblies to in-place construction including threaded fasteners with drilled-in fasteners for masonry and concrete where anchoring members are not embedded in concrete. Provide metal fasteners of type and size to suit type of construction indicated and provide for secure attachment of expansion joint cover assemblies.
- C. Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of expansion joint cover assemblies.
- D. Install joint cover assemblies in true alignment and proper relationship to expansion joint opening and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
- E. Allow for thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling.
- F. Set floor covers at elevations flush with adjacent finished floor materials unless shown otherwise.
- G. Material and method of grouting floor frames set in prepared recesses in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- H. Locate wall, ceiling and soffit covers in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces. Securely attach in place with required accessories.
- I. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 75 mm (3-inches) from each ends, and, not more than 600 mm (24-inches) on centers.
- J. Maintain continuity of expansion joint cover assemblies with end joints held to a minimum and metal members aligned mechanically using splice joints.
- K. Cut and fit ends to produce joints that will accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling of frames or plates.
- L. Flush Metal Cover Plates:
 - 1. Secure flexible filler between frames so that it will compress and expand.
 - 2. Adhere flexible filler materials to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.
- M. Waterstops:
 - 1. Install in conjunction with floor joints and where shown, run continuously to prevent water damage to finish spaces.
 - 2. Provide seal with frame to prevent water leakage.
 - 3. Provide outlet tubes from waterstops to drain to prevent damage to finish spaces.
- N. Fire Barriers:
 - 1. Install in compliance with tested assembly.
 - 2. Install in floors and in fire rated walls.
 - 3. Use fire barrier sealant or caulk supplied with system.
- O. Sealants:
- P. Install to prevent water and air infiltration.
- Q. Vertical Exterior Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber.
 - 1. Install side frames mounted on sealant or butyl caulk tape with appropriate anchors 600 mm (24 inches) on center complete with independent continuous PVC back seal.
 - 2. Install primary seals retained in extruded aluminum side frames.
- R. Installation of Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber or Seals:
 - 1. For straight sections, provide preformed seals in continuous lengths.
 - 2. Vulcanize or heat-seal field splice joints to provide watertight joints using manufacturer's recommended procedures.
- S. Installation of Preformed Elastomeric Sealant Joint:
 - 1. Locate joint directly over joints in wall or floor substrates.
 - 2. Full length shall be fastened to substrate using a construction adhesive.
 - 3. Install flush or slightly below finish material.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Take proper precautions to protect the expansion joint covers from damage after they are in place.
- B. Cover floor joints with plywood where wheel traffic occurs.

END OF SECTION

HDR

D I V I S I O N 0 8

OPENINGS

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel doors, steel frames and related components.
- B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Glazing and ballistic rated glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

1.3 TESTING

- A. An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Fire rated doors and frames, showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or Intertek Testing Services or Factory Mutual fire rating requirements and temperature rise rating for stairwell doors. Submit proof of temperature rating .
 - 2. Sound rated doors, including test report from Testing Laboratory.

1.5 SHIPMENT

- A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.
- B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.
- B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - L-S-125B Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic
- C. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):
 - A115 Series Steel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware, Series A115.1 through A115.17 (Dates Vary)
- D. Steel Door Institute (SDI):
 - 113-01 Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies
 - 128-1997 Acoustical Performance for Steel Door and Frame Assemblies
 - A250.8-03 Standard Steel Doors and Frames

- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(R2004) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - A568/568-M-07 Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled
 - A1008-08 Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability
 - B209/209M-07 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - B221/221M-08 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes
 - D1621-04 Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics
 - D3656-07 Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns
 - E90-04 Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions
- F. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - Metal Finishes Manual (1988 Edition)
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 80-09 Fire Doors and Fire Windows
- H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Fire Resistance Directory
- I. Intertek Testing Services (ITS):
 - Certifications Listings...Latest Edition
- J. Factory Mutual System (FM):
 - Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304; finish, NAAMM Number 4.
- B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.
- C. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.
- D. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.
- E. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/209M.
- F. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/221M.
- G. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

2.2 FABRICATION GENERAL

- A. GENERAL:
 - 1. Follow SDI A250.8 for fabrication of standard steel doors, except as specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 10, DOOR HARDWARE. Tolerances as per SDI A250.8. Thickness, 44 mm (1-3/4 inches), unless otherwise shown.
 - 2. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
 - 3. When vertical steel stiffeners are used for core construction, fill spaces between stiffeners with mineral fiber insulation.

- B. Standard Duty Doors: SDI A250.8, Level 1, Model 2 of size and design shown. Use for interior locations only. Do not use for stairwell doors, security doors and detention doors.
- C. Heavy Duty Doors: SDI A250.8, Level 2, Model 2 of size and design shown. Core construction types a, d, or f, for interior doors, and, types b, c, e, or f, for exterior doors.
- D. Smoke Doors:
 - 1. Close top and vertical edges flush.
 - 2. Provide seamless vertical edges.
 - 3. Apply Steel astragal to the meeting stile at the active leaf of pair of doors or double egress doors.
 - 4. Provide clearance at head, jamb and sill as specified in NFPA 80.
- E. Fire Rated Doors (Labeled):
 - 1. Conform to NFPA 80 when tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual for the class of door or door opening shown.
 - 2. Fire rated labels of metal, with raised or incised markings of approving laboratory shall be permanently attached to doors.
 - 3. Close top and vertical edges of doors flush. Vertical edges shall be seamless. Apply steel astragal to the meeting stile of the active leaf of pairs of fire rated doors, except where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in the same direction.
 - 4. Construct fire rated doors in stairwell enclosures for maximum transmitted temperature rise of 230 °C (450 °F) above ambient temperature at end of 30 minutes of fire exposure when tested in accordance with ASTM E152.

2.3 METAL FRAMES

- A. General:
 - 1. SDI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
 - 2. Frames for exterior doors: Fabricate from 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A525.
 - 3. Frames for labeled fire rated doors
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80. Test by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual.
 - b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements. Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.
 - 4. Frames for detention door (Type 22): Minimum 2 mm (0.093 inch) thick.
 - 5. Frames for doors specified to have automatic door operators; Security doors (Type 36); service window: minimum 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick.
 - 6. Knocked-down frames are not acceptable.
- B. Reinforcement and Covers:
 - 1. SDI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.
 - 2. Provide mortar guards securely fastened to back of hardware reinforcements except on lead-lined frames.
- C. Terminated Stops: SDI A250.8.
- D. Glazed Openings and Panel Opening:
 - 1. Integral stop on exterior, corridor, or secure side of door.
 - 2. Design rabbet width and depth to receive glazing material or panel shown or specified.
- E. Frame Anchors:
 - 1. Floor anchors:
 - a. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.

- b. At bottom of jamb use 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts. Use 50 mm x 50 mm (2 inch by 2 inch) 9 mm by (3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for 9 mm (3/8 inch) floor bolts.
 - c. Where mullions occur, provide 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws.
 - d. Where sill sections occur, provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws. Space floor bolts at 50 mm (24 inches) on center.
2. Jamb anchors:
- a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart, except for fire rated frames space anchors as required by labeling authority.
 - b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel unless otherwise specified.
 - c. Anchors set in masonry: Use adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against the frame and for extension into the masonry not less than 250 mm (10 inches). Use one of following type:
 - 1) Wire loop type of 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.
 - 2) T-shape or strap and stirrup type of corrugated or perforated sheet steel.
 - d. Anchors for stud partitions: Either weld to frame or use lock-in snap-in type. Provide tabs for securing anchor to the sides of the studs.
 - e. Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
 - 1) Steel pipe spacers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops or hat shaped formed strap spacers, 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
 - 2) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass thru frame and spacers.
 - 3) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.
 - f. Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
 - 1) In addition to jamb anchors, weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
 - 2) Anchors spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on centers maximum.
 - g. Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction and provide special anchors where shown or required.

2.4 LOUVERS

- A. General:
 - 1. Sight proof type with stationary blades the full thickness of the door.
 - 2. Design lightproof louvers to exclude passage of light but permit free ventilation.
 - 3. Provide insect screen and wire guards at exterior doors, except where doors are located below completely enclosed areaways, the wire guard is not required.
- B. Fabrication:
 - 1. Steel louvers 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick for interior doors, and 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) inch thick for exterior doors.
 - 2. Fabricate louvers as complete units. Install in prepared cutouts in doors.
 - 3. Weld stationary blades to frames. Weld louvers into door openings.
- C. Screen frames:
 - 1. Frame of either extruded aluminum or tubular aluminum.
 - 2. Fabricate frame to hold wire fabric in a channel with a retaining bar anchor and to mount on surface of door with screws.
 - 3. Do not lap frame over louver opening.
 - 4. Miter corners of frame members and join by concealed mechanical fastenings extending about 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) into ends of each member.

5. Drill frame and doors for screw attachment. Space screws 50 mm (2 inches) from end of each leg of frame and not over 300 mm (12 inches) on center between end screws.
6. Finish: Clear anodized finish, 0.4 mils thick.
7. Insect Screens: Fasten insect screens to interior side of doors with retaining bar against door and not exposed to view.
8. Wire Guards:
 - a. Wire fabric shall be wire guard screen as specified.
 - b. Fasten wire guard to exterior side of door with retaining bar against door and not exposed to view.

2.5 SHOP PAINTING

- A. SDI A250.8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.
 1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
 2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
 3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.
 4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
 5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.
- B. Floor Anchors:
 1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts. Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) bolts on lead lined frames.
 2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.
- C. Jamb Anchors:
 1. Anchors in masonry walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.
 2. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.
 3. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.
 4. Frames set in prepared openings of masonry or concrete: Expansion bolt to wall with 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts through spacers. Where subframes or rough bucks are used, 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers or power activated drive pins 600 mm (24 inches) on centers. Secure two piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.
- D. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.
- E. Frames for Sound Rated Doors: Coordinate to line frames for sound rated doors with insulation.
- F. Overhead Bracing (Lead Lined Frames): Where jamb extensions extend to structure above, anchor clip angles with not less than two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) expansion bolts or power actuated drive pins to concrete slab. Weld to steel overhead members.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

- A. Install doors and hardware as specified in Sections Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 14 00
INTERIOR WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies interior flush doors with prefinish, prefit option.
- B. Section includes fire rated doors, sound retardant doors, smoke doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Metal door frames: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
- B. Door hardware including hardware location (height): Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Installation of doors and hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS, or Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- D. Glazing and ballistic rated glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- E. Finish: to be selected by the Architect.
- F. Card readers and biometric devices: Section 28 13 00, ACCESS CONTROL

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Corner section of flush veneered door 300 mm (12 inches) square, showing details of construction, labeled to show grade and type number and conformance to specified standard.
 - 2. Veneer sample 200 mm (8 inch) by 275 mm (11 inch) by 6 mm (1/4 inch) showing specified wood species sanded to receive a transparent finish. Factory finish veneer sample where the prefinished option is accepted.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Show every door in project and schedule location in building.
 - 2. Indicate type, grade, finish and size; include detail of glazing louvers sound gasketing and pertinent details.
 - 3. Provide information concerning specific requirements not included in the manufacturer's literature and data submittal.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Labeled fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80.
- E. Laboratory Test Reports:
 - 1. Screw holding capacity test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.10.
 - 2. Split resistance test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.5.
 - 3. Cycle/Slam test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.
 - 4. Hinge-Loading test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.8.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Doors are subject to terms of Article titled "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:
 - 1. For interior doors, manufacturer's warranty for lifetime of original installation.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Factory seal doors and accessories in minimum of 6 mill polyethylene bags or cardboard packages which shall remain unbroken during delivery and storage.
- B. Store in accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A, J-1 Job Site Information.
- C. Label package for door opening where used.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
 - I.S.1-A-04 Architectural Wood Flush Doors
 - I.S.4-07A Water-Repellent Preservative Non-Pressure Treatment for Millwork
 - I.S.6A-01 Architectural Wood Stile and Rail Doors
 - T.M.5-90 Split Resistance Test Method
 - T.M.6-08 Adhesive (Glue Bond) Durability Test Method
 - T.M.7-08 Cycle-Slam Test Method
 - T.M.8-08 Hinge Loading Test Method
 - T.M.10-08 Screwholding Test Method
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 80-07 Protection of Buildings from Exterior Fire
 - 252-08 Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - E90-04 Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUSH DOORS

- A. General:
 - 1. Meet requirements of WDMA I.S.1-A, Extra Heavy Duty.
 - 2. Adhesive: Type II
 - 3. Thickness: 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Face Veneer:
 - 1. In accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A.
 - 2. One species throughout the project unless scheduled or otherwise shown.
 - 3. For transparent finishes: Premium Grade, rotary cut, red oak.
 - a. A grade face veneer standard optional.
 - b. AA grade face veneer
 - c. Match face veneers for doors for uniform effect of color and grain at joints.
 - d. Door edges shall be same species as door face veneer except maple may be used for stile face veneer on birch doors.
 - e. In existing buildings, where doors are required to have transparent finish, use wood species and grade of face veneers to match adjacent existing doors.
 - 4. For painted finishes: Custom Grade, mill option close grained hardwood, premium or medium density overlay. Do not use Lauan.
 - 5. Factory sand doors for finishing.
- C. Wood for stops, louvers, muntins and moldings of flush doors required to have transparent finish:
 - 1. Solid Wood of same species as face veneer, except maple may be used on birch doors.
 - 2. Glazing:

- a. On non-labeled doors use applied wood stops nailed tight on room side and attached on opposite side with flathead, countersunk wood screws, spaced approximately 125 mm (5 inches) on centers.
 - b. Use stainless steel or dull chrome plated brass screws for exterior doors.
 - D. Fire rated wood doors:
 - 1. Fire Performance Rating:
 - a. "B" label, 1-1/2 hours.
 - b. "C" label, 3/4 hour.
 - 2. Labels:
 - a. Doors shall conform to the requirements of ASTM E2074, or NFPA 252, and, carry an identifying label from a qualified testing and inspection agency for class of door or opening shown designating fire performance rating.
 - b. Metal labels with raised or incised markings.
 - 3. Performance Criteria for Stiles of doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges:
 - a. Hinge Loading: WDMA T.M.8. Average of 10 test samples for Extra Heavy Duty doors.
 - b. Direct screw withdrawal: WDMA T.M.10 for Extra Heavy Duty doors. Average of 10 test samples using a steel, fully threaded #12 wood screw.
 - c. Cycle Slam: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.
 - 4. Additional Hardware Reinforcement:
 - a. Provide fire rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking.
 - b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
 - c. Top, bottom and intermediate rail blocks shall measure not less than 125 mm (five inches) minimum by full core width.
 - d. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with manufacturer's labeling requirements.
 - e. Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.
 - 5. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by the labeling requirements.
 - 6. Provide steel frame approved for use in labeled doors for vision panels.
 - 7. Provide steel astragal on pair of doors.
 - E. Smoke Barrier Doors:
 - 1. For glazed openings use steel frames approved for use in labeled doors.
 - 2. Provide a steel astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors, including double egress doors.
 - F. Sound Rated Doors:
 - 1. Fabricated as specified for flush wood doors with additional construction requirements to meet specified sound transmission class (STC).
 - 2. STC Rating of the door assembly in place when tested in accordance with ASTM E90 by an independent nationally recognized acoustical testing laboratory not less than 40 .
 - 3. Accessories:
 - a. Frame Gaskets: Continuous closed cell sponge neoprene with stop adjusters.
 - b. Automatic Door Bottom Seal:
 - 1) Steel spring operated, closed cell sponge neoprene metal mounted removable in extruded aluminum housing with a medium matte 0.1 mm (4.0 mil) thick clear Anodized finish.
- Surface Mounted.**PREFINISH, PREFIT OPTION**
- A. Flush doors may be factory machined to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.
 - B. Factory fitting to conform to specification for shop and field fitting, including factory application of sealer to edge and routings.
 - C. Flush doors to receive transparent finish shall be factory finished as follows:
 - 1. WDMA I.S.1-A Section F-3 specification for System TR-4, Conversion Varnish or System TR-5, Catalyzed Vinyl.

2. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified in Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.3 IDENTIFICATION MARK:

- A. On top edge of door.
- B. Either a stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer's name, door's trade name, construction of door, code date of manufacture and quality.
- C. Accompanied by either of the following additional requirements:
 1. An identification mark or a separate certification including name of inspection organization.
 2. Identification of standards for door, including glue type.
 3. Identification of veneer and quality certification.
 4. Identification of preservative treatment for stile and rail doors.

2.4 SEALING

- A. Give top and bottom edge of doors two coats of catalyzed polyurethane or water resistant sealer before sealing in shipping containers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOOR PREPARATION

- A. Field, shop or factory preparation: Do not violate the qualified testing and inspection agency label requirements for fire rated doors.
- B. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:
 1. Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.
 2. Maximum clearance at bottom of sound rated doors, light-proofed doors, doors to operating rooms, and doors designated to be fitted with mechanical seal: 10 mm (3/8 inch).
- C. Provide cutouts for special details required and specified.
- D. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section, 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.
- E. Fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (two inches) of door thickness undercut where shown.
- F. Immediately after fitting and cutting of doors for hardware, seal cut edges of doors with two coats of water resistant sealer.
- G. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.
- H. Apply a steel astragal on the opposite side of active door on pairs of fire rated doors.
- I. Apply a steel astragal to meeting stile of active leaf of pair of doors or double egress smoke doors.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

- A. Install doors and hardware as specified in this Section.

3.3 DOOR PROTECTION

- A. As door installation is completed, place polyethylene bag or cardboard shipping container over door and tape in place.
- B. Provide protective covering over knobs and handles in addition to covering door.
- C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is approved by Resident Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 31 13
ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Section specifies access doors or panels.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Wire mesh and screen access doors: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS .
- B. Lock Cylinders: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Access doors in acoustical ceilings: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.
- D. Locations of access doors for duct work cleanouts: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Access doors, each type, showing construction, location and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Access doors, each type.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(R-2004) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
 - A1008-07 Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low-Alloy
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.3-98 Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 80-06 Fire Doors and Windows
- E. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - AMP 500 Series Metal Finishes Manual
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Fire Resistance Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Fabricate components to be straight, square, flat and in same plane where required.
 - 1. Slightly round exposed edges and without burrs, snags and sharp edges.
 - 2. Exposed welds continuous and ground smooth.
 - 3. Weld in accordance with AWS D1.3.

- B. Number of locks and non-continuous hinges as required to maintain alignment of panel with frame. For fire rated doors, use hinges and locks as required by fire test.
- C. Provide anchors or make provisions in frame for anchoring to adjacent construction. Provide size, number and location of anchors on four sides to secure access door in opening. Provide anchors as required by fire test.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS, FIRE RATED:

- A. Shall meet requirements for "B" label 1-1/2 hours with maximum temperature rise of 120 degree C (250 degrees F).
- B. Comply with NFPA 80 and have Underwriters Laboratories Inc., or other nationally recognized laboratory label for Class B opening.
- C. Door Panel: Form of 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick steel sheet, insulated sandwich type construction.
- D. Frame: Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit material and type of construction where installed. Provide frame flange at perimeter where installed in concrete masonry or gypsum board openings.
 - 1. Weld exposed joints in flange and grind smooth.
 - 2. Provide frame flange at perimeter where installed in concrete masonry or gypsum board.
- E. Automatic Closing Device: Provide automatic closing device for door.
- F. Hinge: Continuous steel hinge with stainless steel pin.
- G. Lock:
 - 1. Self-latching, with provision for fitting flush a standard screw-in type lock cylinder. Lock cylinder specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
 - 2. Provide latch release device operable from inside of door. Mortise case in door.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS, FLUSH PANEL:

- A. Door Panel:
 - 1. Form of 1.9 mm (0.0747 inch) thick steel sheet.
 - 2. Reinforce to maintain flat surface.
- B. Frame:
 - 1. Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit material and type of construction where installed.
 - 2. Provide surface mounted units having frame flange at perimeter where installed in concrete, masonry, or gypsum board construction.
 - 3. Weld exposed joints in flange and grind smooth.
- C. Hinge:
 - 1. Concealed spring hinge to allow panel to open 175 degrees.
 - 2. Provide removable hinge pin to allow removal of panel from frame.
- D. Lock:
 - 1. Flush, screwdriver operated cam lock.

2.4 ACCESS DOOR, RECESSED PANEL:

- A. Door Panel:
 - 1. Form of 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick steel sheet to form a 25 mm (one inch) deep recessed pan to accommodate the installation of acoustical units or other materials where shown in walls and ceiling.
 - 2. Reinforce as required to prevent sagging.
- B. Frame:

1. Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit installation in suspension system of ceiling or wall framing.
 2. Extend sides of frame to protect edge of acoustical units when panel is in open position.
 3. Provide shims, bushings, clips and other devices necessary for installation.
- C. Hinge: Continuous steel hinge with stainless steel pin or concealed hinge.
- D. Lock:
1. Flush screwdriver operated cam lock.
 2. Provide sleeve of plastic or stainless steel grommet to protect hole made in acoustical unit for screwdriver access to lock.

2.5 FINISH:

- A. Provide in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series on exposed surfaces.
- B. Steel Surfaces: Baked-on prime coat over a protective phosphate coating.

2.6 SIZE:

- A. Minimum 600 mm (24 inches) square door unless otherwise shown or required to suit opening in suspension system of ceiling.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LOCATION:

- A. Provide access panels or doors wherever any valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other control items of mechanical, electrical and conveyor work are concealed in wall or partition, or are above ceiling of gypsum board or plaster.
- B. Use fire rated doors in fire rated partitions and ceilings.
- C. Use flush panels in partitions and gypsum board or plaster ceilings, except lay-in acoustical panel ceilings or upward access acoustical tile ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

- A. Install access doors in openings to have sides vertical in wall installations, and parallel to ceiling suspension grid or side walls when installed in ceiling.
- B. Set frames so that edge of frames without flanges will finish flush with surrounding finish surfaces.
- C. Set frames with flanges to overlap opening and so that face will be uniformly spaced from the finish surface.
- D. Set recessed panel access doors recessed so that face of surrounding materials will finish on the same plane, when finish in door is installed.

3.3 ANCHORAGE:

- A. Secure frames to adjacent construction using anchors attached to frames or by use of bolts or screws through the frame members.
- B. Type, size and number of anchoring device suitable for the material surrounding the opening, maintain alignment, and resist displacement during normal use of access door.
- C. Anchors for fire rated access doors shall meet requirements of applicable fire test.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT:

- A. Adjust hardware so that door panel will open freely.

- B. Adjust door when closed so door panel is centered in the frame.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS; Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES; Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS; Section 08 71 13.11, LOW ENERGY DOOR OPERATORS
- D. Finishes: To be selected by the Architect.
- E. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- F. Card Readers: Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.
- G. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- H. Fire Detection: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 GENERAL

- A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, if possible, except as otherwise specified:
 - 1. Mortise locksets.
 - 2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
 - 3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
 - 4. Exit devices.
 - 5. Floor closers.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.24-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:

1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23 plus 2 copies to the VAMC Locksmith (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).
- B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

- C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:
 1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
 2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.
- D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

- A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to Resident Engineer for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in Resident Engineer's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the Resident Engineer will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer's Representative. Review the following:
 1. Inspection of door hardware.
 2. Job and surface readiness.

3. Coordination with other work.
4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
5. Substrate surface protection.
6. Installation.
7. Adjusting.
8. Repair.
9. Field quality control.
10. Cleaning.

1.9 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mates, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.
- B. Manufacturers' Catalog Number References: Where manufacturers' products are specified herein, products of other manufacturers which are considered equivalent to those specified may be used. Manufacturers whose products are specified are identified by abbreviations as follows:

Adams-Rite	Adams Rite Mfg. Co.	Pomona, CA
Best	Best Access Systems	Indianapolis, IN
Don-Jo	Don-Jo Manufacturing	Sterling, MA
G.E. Security	GE Security, Inc.	Bradentown, FL
Markar	Markar Architectural Products	Pomona, CA
Pemko	Pemko Manufacturing Co.	Ventura, CA
Rixson	Rixson	Franklin Park, IL
Rockwood	Rockwood Manufacturing Co.	Rockwood, PA
Securitron	Securitron Magnalock Corp.	Sparks, NV
Southern Folger	Southern Folger Detention Equipment Co.	San Antonio, TX
Stanley	The Stanley Works	New Britain, CT
Tice	Tice Industries	Portland, OR
Trimco	Triangle Brass Mfg. Co.	Los Angeles, CA
Zero	Zero Weather Stripping Co.	New York, NY

- C. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing Grand Master Key System . Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset . Cylinders shall be 7 pin type. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the Resident Engineer.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- F883-04.....Padlocks
- E2180-07.....Standard Test Method for Determining the Activity of
Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s) In Polymeric or
Hydrophobic Materials
- C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
(ANSI/BHMA):
- A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges
- A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches
- A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush Bolts
- A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)
- A156.5-01.....Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
- A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim
- A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders
- A156.12-05.....Interconnected Locks and Latches
- A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000
- A156.14-07.....Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
- A156.15-06.....Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic and
Electromechanical
- A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware
- A156.17-04.....Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots
- A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes
- A156.20-06.....Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps
- A156.21-09.....Thresholds
- A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
- A156.23-04.....Electromagnetic Locks
- A156.24-03.....Delayed Egress Locking Systems
- A156.25-07.....Electrified Locking Devices
- A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges
- A156.28-07.....Master Keying Systems
- A156.29-07.....Exit Locks and Alarms
- A156.30-03.....High Security Cylinders
- A156.31-07.....Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
- A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 80-10.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows
- 101-09.....Life Safety Code
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUTT HINGES

- A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Type A2112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A2111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for exterior outswing doors shall have non-removable pins. Hinges for exterior fire-rated doors shall be of stainless steel material.
 - 2. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.
- B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:
 - 1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.
 - 2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
 - 3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
 - 4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
 - 5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
 - 6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
 - 7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
 - 8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.
- C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

2.2 CONTINUOUS HINGES

- A. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1-600.
 - 1. Listed under Category N in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."
- B. General: Minimum 0.120-inch- (3.0-mm-) thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches (102 mm); fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete
- C. Continuous, Barrel-Type Hinges: Hinge with knuckles formed around a Teflon-coated 6.35mm (0.25-inch) minimum diameter pin that extends entire length of hinge.
 - 1. Base Metal for Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel.
 - 2. Base Metal for Interior Hinges: Steel.
 - 3. Base Metal for Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Steel.
 - 4. Provide with non-removable pin (hospital tip option) at lockable outswing doors.
 - 5. Where required to clear adjacent casing, trim, and wall conditions and allow full door swing, provide wide throw hinges of minimum width required.
 - 6. Provide with manufacturer's cut-outs for separate mortised power transfers and/or mortised automatic door bottoms where they occur.
 - 7. Where thru-wire power transfers are integral to the hinge, provide hinge with easily removable portion to allow easy access to wiring connections.

8. Where models are specified that provide an integral wrap-around edge guard for the hinge edge of the door, provide manufacturer's adjustable threaded stud and machine screw mechanism to allow the door to be adjusted within the wrap-around edge guard.

2.3 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

- A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer for each type specified.

2.4 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.
- B. Closers shall conform to the following:
 1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
 2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
 3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
 4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
 5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
 6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
 7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
 8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
 9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
 10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
 11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
 12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
 13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
 14. All closers shall have a 1 1/2" (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

2.5 FLOOR CLOSERS AND FLOOR PIVOT SETS

- A. Comply with ANSI A156.4. Provide stainless steel floor plates for floor closers and floor pivots, except where metal thresholds occur. Provide cement case for all floor closers. Floor closers specified for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for concealed type floor closers for classes of fire doors indicated on drawings. Hold-open mechanism, where required, shall engage when door is opened 105 degrees, except when door swing is limited by building construction or equipment, the hold-open feature shall engage when door is opened approximately 90 degrees. The hold-open mechanism shall be selectable on/off by turning a screw through the floor plate. Floor closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, adjustable close speed, and adjustable latch speed. Provide closers with delayed action where a hold-open mechanism is not required. Floor closers shall be multi-sized. Single acting floor closers shall also have built in dead stop. Where required, provide closers with special cement cases appropriate for shallow deck installation or where concrete joint lines run through the floor blockout. At offset-hung doors installed in deep reveals, provide special closer arm and spindle to allow for installation. Where stone or terrazzo is applied over the floor closer case, provide closer without floor plate and with extended spindle (length as required) and special cover pan (depth as required) to allow closer to be accessed without damaging the material applied over the closer. Pivots for non-labeled doors shall be cast, forged or extruded brass or bronze.
- B. Where floor closer appears in hardware set provide the following as applicable.
 - 1. Double Acting Floor Closers: Type C06012.
 - 2. Single Acting Floor Closer: Type C06021 (center pivoted). (Intermediate pivot is not required).
 - 3. Single Acting Floor Closers: Type C06041 (offset pivoted).
 - 4. Single Acting Floor Closer for Labeled Fire Doors: Type C06051 (offset pivoted).
 - 5. Single Acting Floor Closers For Lead Lined Doors: Type C06071 (offset pivoted).

2.6 COMBINATION CLOSER – HOLDER

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.15; combination closer-holder with built-in electronic release.
- B. Combination closer-holder shall have the following features:
 - 1. Control door closing and latching sequence by hydraulic action.
 - 2. Wiring for 24V DC current. Current draw shall not exceed 0.16 amperes.
 - 3. Combination closer-holder type:
 - a. At doors with 90-110° hold-open point: Single lever arm with slide track closing action, and adjustable hydraulic back-check. Provide tracks with spring-cushion stop assemblies to avoid the necessity of a separate wall or floor stop. Provide with double egress arm where required.
 - b. At doors with over 110° to 175° hold-open point: Single or double lever arm and adjustable hydraulic back-check. Provide with long arms where required for deep frame reveals.
 - 4. Spring power for closing force shall conform to ANSI A156.4 and have 50% spring power adjustment.
 - 5. Size closers per manufacturer's printed catalog recommendations.
 - 6. Hold open mechanism shall hold door open between 85 degrees and 175 degrees depending on wall and frame conditions. Mount device to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment.
 - 7. Electronic release shall release door when signaled by smoke detector. Smoke detectors shall not be incorporated as an integral part of door holders. Smoke detectors are specified in the ELECTRICAL Section.
 - 8. All closers to have full covers.
 - 9. All closers shall have a 1 ½" minimum piston diameter and an adjustable back check position valve.

2.7 DOOR STOPS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.
- C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.
- D. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.
- F. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.
- G. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.
- H. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.
- I. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors in bedrooms where toilet door could come in contact with the bedroom door.
- J. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.
- K. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

2.8 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed hold-open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

2.9 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than seven pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core of allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.
- B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:

1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets, except on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas, shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design matching existing used by facility. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.
2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Provide lever design to match design selected by Architect or to match existing lever design. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.)
3. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.5.
4. Locks on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas shall be paddle type with arrow projection covers and be UL Listed. Provide these locks with paddle in the down position on both sides of the door. Locks shall be fabricated of wrought stainless steel.
5. Privacy locks in non-mental-health patient rooms shall have an inside thumbturn for privacy and an outside thumbturn for emergency entrance. Single occupancy patient privacy doors shall typically swing out; where such doors cannot swing out, provide center-pivoted doors with rescue hardware (see HW-2B).

2.10 PUSH-BUTTON COMBINATION LOCKS

- A. ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Grade 1. Battery operated pushbutton entry.
- B. Construction: Heavy duty mortise lock housing conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Grade 1. Lever handles and operating components in compliance with the UFAS and the ADA Accessibility Guidelines. Match lever handles of locks and latchsets on adjacent doors.
- C. Special Features: Key override to permit a master keyed security system and a pushbutton security code activated passage feature to allow access without using the entry code.

2.11 ELECTROMAGNETIC LOCKS

- A. ANSI/BHMA A156.23; electrically powered, of strength and configuration indicated; with electromagnet attached to frame and armature plate attached to door. Listed under Category E in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."
 1. Type: Full exterior or full interior, as required by application indicated.
 2. Strength Ranking: 1500 lbf (6672 N).
 3. Inductive Kickback Peak Voltage: Not more than 53 V.
 4. Residual Magnetism: Not more than 4 lbf (18 N) to separate door from magnet.
- B. Delayed-Egress Locks: BHMA A156.24. Listed under Category G in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory".
 1. Means of Egress Doors: Lock releases within 15 seconds after applying a force not more than 15 lbf (67 N) for not more than 3 seconds, as required by NFPA 101.
 2. Security Grade: Activated from secure side of door by initiating device.
 3. Movement Grade: Activated by door movement as initiating device.

4. The lock housing shall not project more than 4-inches (101mm) from the underside of the frame head stop.

2.12 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. ANSI/ BHMA A156.31 Grade 1.
- B. General: Use fail-secure electric strikes at fire-rated doors.

2.13 KEYS

- A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	Quantity
Cylinder locks	2 keys each
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each
Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Great Grand Master set	5 keys
Control key	2 keys

- B. Psychiatric keys shall be cut so that first two bittings closest to the key shoulder are shallow to provide greater strength at point of greatest torque.

2.14 KEY CABINET

- A. ANSI Standard A156.5. Provide key cabinet made of cold rolled, 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick furniture steel electro-welded. Doors shall have "no sag" continuous brass-pin piano type hinge and be equipped with chrome plated locking door handles, hook cam and mechanical pushbutton door lock. Key Cabinet and Key Control System shall accommodate all keys for this project plus 25 percent. Provide minimum number of multiple cabinets where a single cabinet of largest size will not accommodate the required number of keys.
- B. Key tags shall consist of two sets: Permanent self-locking and loan key snaphook type with tag colors as follows: Red fiber marker of the permanent self-locking type approximately 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) in diameter engraved with the legend "FILE KEY MUST NOT BE LOANED." Also furnish for each hook a white cloverleaf key marker with snap-hooks engraved with the legend "LOAN KEY."
- C. The manufacturer of the lock cylinders and locks shall attach a key tag to keys of each lock cylinder and shall mark thereon the respective item number and key change number. Provide each group of keys in a key gathering envelope (supplied by Key Cabinet Manufacturer) in which the lock manufacturer shall include the following information: Item number, key change number and door number. The contractor shall furnish the Key Cabinet Manufacturer the hardware and keying schedules and change keys.
- D. The Key Cabinet Manufacturer shall set up a three-way cross index system, including master keys, listing the keys alphabetically, the hooks numerically and the key changes numerically on different colored index cards. Index cards shall be typewritten and inserted in a durable binder. Attach the keys to the two sets of numbered tags supplied with the cabinet. (The permanent tag and the loan key tag). Instruct the owner in proper use of the system. Install cabinet as directed by the Resident Engineer.

2.15 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.

- B. Provide protective plates and door edging as specified below:
1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
 2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
 3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
 - a. Armor plate side of doors;
 - b. Exterior side of exterior doors;
 - c. Closet side of closet doors;
 - d. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.
 4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets". Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail. On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.
 5. Where louver or grille occurs in lower portion of doors, substitute stretcher plate and kick plate in place of armor plate. Size of stretcher plate and kick plate shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high.
 6. Provide stainless steel edge guards where so specified at wood doors. Provide mortised type instead of surface type except where door construction and/or ratings will not allow. Provide edge guards of bevel and thickness to match wood door. Provide edge guards with factory cut-outs for door hardware that must be installed through or extend through the edge guard. Provide full-height edge guards except where door rating does not allow; in such cases, provide edge guards to height of bottom of typical lockset armor front. Forward edge guards to wood door manufacturer for factory installation on doors.

2.16 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.
- B. Surface vertical rod panics shall only be provided less bottom rod; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Do not provide surface vertical rod panics at exterior doors.
- C. Concealed vertical rod panics shall be provided less bottom rod at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed vertical rod panics are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.
- D. Where removable mullions are specified at pairs with rim panic devices, provide mullion with key-removable feature.
- E. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.
- F. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.

2.17 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors.
- B. Lever extension manual flush bolts shall only be used at non-fire-rated pairs for rooms only accessed by maintenance personnel.
- C. Face plates for cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 25 mm by 63 mm (1 inch by 2-1/2 inches).
- D. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.
- E. Provide extension rods for top bolt where door height exceeds 2184 mm (7 feet 2 inches).

2.18 FLUSH BOLTS (AUTOMATIC)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.3. Dimension of flush bolts shall conform to ANSI A115. Bolts shall conform to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Flush bolts shall automatically latch and unlatch. Furnish dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16 for bottom flushbolt. Face plates for dustproof strike shall be rectangular and not less than 38 mm by 90 mm (1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches).
- B. At interior doors, provide auto flush bolts less bottom bolt, unless otherwise specified, except at wood pairs with fire-rating greater than 20 minutes; provide fire pins as required by auto flush bolt and door fire labels.

2.19 DOOR PULLS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Pull plate 90 mm by 350 mm (3-1/2 inches by 14 inches), unless otherwise specified. Cut plates of door pulls for cylinders, or turn pieces where required.

2.20 PUSH PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Metal, Type J302, 200 mm (8 inches) wide by 350 mm (14 inches) high. Provide metal Type J300 plates 100 mm (4 inches wide by 350 mm (14 inches) high) where push plates are specified for doors with stiles less than 200 mm (8 inches) wide. Cut plates for cylinders, and turn pieces where required.

2.21 COMBINATION PUSH AND PULL PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI 156.6. Type J303, stainless steel 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 80 mm (3-1/3 inches) wide by 800 mm (16 inches) high), top and bottom edges shall be rounded. Secure plates to wood doors with 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) long No. 12 wood screws. Cut plates for turn pieces, and cylinders where required. Pull shall be mounted down.

2.22 COORDINATORS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Coordinators, when specified for fire doors, shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Coordinator may be omitted on exterior pairs of doors where either door will close independently regardless of the position of the other door. Coordinator may be omitted on interior pairs of non-labeled open where open back strike is used. Open back strike shall not be used on labeled doors. Paint coordinators to match door frames, unless coordinators are plated. Provide bar type coordinators, except where gravity coordinators are required at acoustic pairs. For bar type coordinators, provide filler bars for full width and, as required, brackets for push-side surface mounted closers, overhead stops, and vertical rod panic strikes.

2.23 THRESHOLDS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with ¼-20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.
- B. For thresholds at elevators entrances see other sections of specifications.
- C. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.
- D. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) from frame face.

2.24 AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOM SEAL AND RUBBER GASKET FOR LIGHT PROOF OR SOUND CONTROL DOORS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Provide mortise or under-door type, except where not practical. For mortise automatic door bottoms, provide type specific for door construction (wood or metal).

2.25 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length (0.000774m³/s/m).

2.26 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

- A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types): Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets, equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E76213, conforming to ANSI A156.5. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.
- B. Cylinders for Various Partitions and Doors: Key cylinders same as entrance doors of area in which partitions and door occur, except as otherwise specified. Provide cylinders to operate locking devices where specified for following partitions and doors:
 - 1. Folding doors and partitions.
 - 2. Wicket door (in roll-up door assemblies).
 - 3. Slide-up doors.
 - 4. Swing-up doors.
 - 5. Fire-rated access doors-Engineer's key set.
 - 6. Doors from corridor to electromagnetic shielded room.
 - 7. Day gate on vault door.
- C. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames, lead-lined frames and frames for sound-resistant, lightproof and electromagnetically shielded doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door. Provide 2 mutes for each edge of sliding door which would contact door frame.

2.27 PADLOCKS FOR VARIOUS DOORS, GATES AND HATCHES

- A. ASTM E883, size 50 mm (2 inch) wide chain; furnish extended shackles as required by job conditions. Provide padlocks, with key cylinders, for each door in following areas as noted.
- B. Key padlocks as follows:
 - 1. Constant Temperature and Cold Rooms in Research Departments: Research Laboratory Set.
 - 2. Cold Room in Morgue Department: Autopsy Set.

3. Refrigerators in Canteen Department: Canteen Storage Set.
4. All Refrigerator Rooms in Main Kitchen Department: Kitchen Storage Set.
5. Chain Link Fence Gates for Electrical Substation and other Fenced Buildings or Areas: Engineer's set, except as otherwise specified.
6. Chain Link Fence Gates for Oxygen Storage Buildings: Maintenance supply set.
7. Roof Access and Scuttles: Engineer's set.
8. Hinged Wicket in Post Office Partitions: Post Office set.

C. Omit padlocks on communicating refrigerator doors.

2.28 THERMOSTATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL VALVE CABINETS

- A. Where lock is shown, equip each cabinet door (metal) with lock Type E06213, conforming to ANSI A156.5. Key locks in Key Sets approved by Contracting Officer. See mechanical drawings and specifications for location of cabinets.
- B. Cabinet manufacturer shall supply the hinges, bolts and pulls. Ship locks to cabinet manufacturer for installation.

2.29 HINGED WIRE GUARDS (FOR WINDOWS, DOORS AND TRANSOMS) AND WIRE PARTITION DOORS

- A. Butt hinges, type A8133 (special swaging) 100 mm by 90 mm (4 inches by 3-1/2 inches), Finish US2C.
 1. 3 hinges for guards over 1060 mm (3-1/2 feet) high.
 2. 2 hinges for guards less than 1060 mm (3-1/2 feet) high.
- B. Conform to ANSI A156.5. Lock Type E06081 for guards and Type E06061 for partitions.
 1. Keying: Except as noted otherwise, key locks like entrance door or space wherein guards and partitions are located except as otherwise specified.
 2. Key locks for partitions enclosing mechanical and electrical equipment in Engineer's Set. (See detailed drawings for number of locks and butt hinges required for each guard).

2.30 FINISHES

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.
- C. Miscellaneous Finishes:
 1. Hinges --exterior doors: 626 or 630.
 2. Hinges --interior doors: 652 or 630.
 3. Pivots: Match door trim.
 4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
 5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
 6. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.
 7. Other primed steel hardware: 600.
- D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces.
- E. Special Finish: Exposed surfaces of hardware for dark bronze anodized aluminum doors shall have oxidized oil rubbed bronze finish (dark bronze) finish on door closers shall closely match doors.

- F. Anti-microbial Coating: All hand-operated hardware (levers, pulls, push bars, push plates, paddles, and panic bars) shall be provided with an anti-microbial/anti-fungal coating that has passed ASTM E2180 tests. Coating to consist of ionic silver (Ag⁺). Silver ions surround bacterial cells, inhibiting growth of bacteria, mold, and mildew by blocking food and respiration supplies.

2.31 BASE METALS

- A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

- A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to VA Resident Engineer for approval.
- B. For new buildings locate hardware on doors at heights specified below, with all hand-operated hardware centered within 864 mm (34 inches) to 1200 mm (48 inches), unless otherwise noted:
- C. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:
- Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 - Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 - Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
 - Hospital arm pull 1168 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.
 - Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
 - Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
 - Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
 - Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with sex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

- B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

- C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.
- D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.
- E. Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

- F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.
- G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of Resident Engineer that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the Resident Engineer for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
 1. Re-adjust hardware.
 2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
 3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
 4. Submit written report identifying problems.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and VA Locksmith.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

- A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.

ELECTRIC HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND:

ADO = Automatic Door Operator

EMCH = Electro-Mechanical Closer-Holder

MHO = Magnetic Hold-Open (wall- or floor-mounted)

INTERIOR SINGLE DOORS

HW-1

NON-RATED

Each Door to Have:

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B
1	Push/Pull Plate Set	1894-4 x 1195-1 PULL (TRIMCO), OR EQUAL
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J102
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX
3	Silencers	L03011

HW-1A

Each Door to Have:

RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
	X HOSPITAL TIPS @ INSWING DOORS
1 Latchset	F01
1 Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
	x INSTALL OUTSIDE ROOM
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J102
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1 Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
1 Set Seals	R3C164

HW-1B

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED/RATED

1 Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL
	X SWING-CLEAR X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1 Hospital Latch	F01 x PADDLES POINTING DOWN
1 Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
1 Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT; HARDWARE
1 Overhead Stop	C01541-ADJUSTABLE
1 Set Seals	R3C164

NO CLOSER REQUIRED DUE TO EXEMPTION FOR PATIENT ROOM DOORS.

HW-1C

THIS SET NOT USED.

HW-1D**Each Door to Have:****NON-RATED**

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X SWING-CLEAR X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Hospital Latch	F01 x PADDLES POINTING DOWN
1	Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Mop Plate	J102
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Overhead Stop	C01541-ADJUSTABLE
3	Silencers	L03011

HW-1E**Each Door to Have:****RATED**

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X SWING-CLEAR X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Hospital Latch	F01 x PADDLES POINTING DOWN
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Wall Stop (@ Inswing Doors)	L52101 CONVEX
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-1F**Each Door to Have:****NON-RATED**

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B
1	Latchset	F01
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX
3	Silencers	L03011

HW-1G

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Latchset	F01
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX
3	Silencers	L03011
1	Coat Hook	L03121

HW-1H

Each Dwarf Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1	Gate Spring Pivot Hinge	K13311
1	Secret Gate Latch	602 (ROCKWOOD), OR EQUAL
1	Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX
2	Silencers	L03021

HW-1J

Each [MHO] Door to Have:

RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Latchset	F01
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4H)
1	Heavy-Duty Armor Plate	J101 x 3.175 MM (0.125 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Lock Trim Protector Bar	R111LPB-630 (ROCKWOOD), OR EQUAL
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Magnetic Holder	C00011 TRI-VOLTAGE
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

POWER, WIRING, CONDUIT, AND FIRE ALARM CONNECTION BY DIVISION 26.

HW-1K**Each Door to Have:****NON-RATED**

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Hospital Latch	F01 x PADDLES POINTING DOWN
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Overhead Stop	C01541-ADJUSTABLE
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2	Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-1L**Each Door to Have:****NON-RATED**

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B
1	Latchset	F01
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX
1	Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2	Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-1M**Each Door to Have:****NON-RATED**

1	Floor Closer	C06011 (PT8A, PT8J)
2	Push Plates	J304 8" x 16"
2	Heavy-Duty Armor Plates	J102 x 3.175 MM (0.125 INCH) THICKNESS
2	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J209M / J212 (VERIFY)
1	Overhead Stop	C01541-ADJUSTABLE

HW-1N

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B
1	Push/Pull Plate Set	1894-4 x 1195-1 PULL (TRIMCO), OR EQUAL
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J102
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
3	Silencers	L03011

HW-1P

Each Lead-Lined Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1	Floor Closer	C6062 (PT8A, PT8G, PT8M)
2	Push Plates	J304 8" x 16"
2	Kick Plates	J102
2	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J209M / J212 (VERIFY)
1	Overhead Stop	C01541-ADJUSTABLE

HW-1Q

Each Door to Have:

RATED/NON-RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B
1	Latchset	F01
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Closer (@ rated doors)	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Closer (@ non-rated doors)	C02051/C02061 (PT4D, PT4H)
1	Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX
1	Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2	Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-1R

Each Door to Have:

RATED/NON-RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X SWING-CLEAR X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Latchset	F75
1	Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Closer (@ rated doors)	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Closer (@ non-rated doors)	C02051/C02061 (PT4D, PT4H)
1	Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-2

Each Door to Have:

RATED/NON-RATED

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Keyed Mortise Privacy Indicator Lock	F13 x OCCUPANCY INDICATOR
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J102
1	Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-2A

Each [ADO] Door to Have:

RATED/NON-RATED

1	Continuous Transfer Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS x (2) 4-THRUWIRE TRANSFERS X IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1	Keyed Privacy Indicator Lock	F13 x OCCUPANCY INDICATOR
1	Electric Strike	E59391 (FAIL-SECURE), 24VDC
1	Power Supply	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J102
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATOR AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

STONE THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADESS.

HW-2B

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1	Center Pivot Set	C07042
1	Privacy Lock	F02-MOD x THUMBTURN BOTH SIDES X OCCUPANCY INDICATOR
1	Rescue Stop	ES-1 (STANLEY), OR EQUAL
1	Custom Rescue Strike	CUSTOM DOUBLE-LIPPED (TICE), OR EQUAL
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J102
1	Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX

HW-2C

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Privacy Lock	F02-MOD X OCCUPANCY INDICATOR
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J102
1 Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX
3 Silencers	L03011

STONE THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADES.

HW-2D

Each Door to Have:

RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Privacy Lock	F02-MOD X OCCUPANCY INDICATOR
1 Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J102
1 Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

STONE THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADES.

HW-2E

Each Door to Have:

RATED

1 Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1 Hospital Privacy Latch	F02-MOD x TURNPIECE BOTH SIDES
1 Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1 Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
1 Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J102
1 Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1 Overhead Stop	C01541-ADJUSTABLE
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

STONE THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADES.

HW-2F

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Privacy Lock	F02-MOD X OCCUPANCY INDICATOR
1 Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX
3 Silencers	L03011
1 Coat Hook	L03121

HW-2G

Each Door to Have:

RATED/NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Keyed Privacy Indicator Lock	F13 x OCCUPANCY INDICATOR
1 Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J102
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

STONE THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADES.

HW-2H

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1 Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1 Hospital Privacy Latch	F02-MOD x TURNPIECE BOTH SIDES X OCCUPANCY INDICATOR
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J102
1 Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1 Overhead Stop	C01541-ADJUSTABLE
3 Silencers	L03011

STONE THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADES.

HW-2J

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Privacy Lock	F02-MOD X OCCUPANCY INDICATOR
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J102
1 Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX
1 Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154
STONE THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADES.	

HW-2K

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1 Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1 Hospital Privacy Latch	F02-MOD x TURNPIECE BOTH SIDES X OCCUPANCY INDICATOR
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J102
1 Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1 Overhead Stop	C01541-ADJUSTABLE
1 Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154
STONE THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADES.	

HW-3

Each Door to Have:

RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Office Lock	F04
1 Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-3A

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

THIS SET NOT USED.

HW-3B

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED/RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Office Lock	F04
1 Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1 Closer	CO2051/CO2061 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
	AT NON-RATED
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Door Viewer	L03221 – 190° (VIEW INTO CORRIDOR)
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154
OMIT VIEWER IF DOOR PROVIDED WITH VISION LITE.	

HW-3C

THIS SET NOT USED.

HW-3D

Each Door to Have:

RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Office Lock	F04
1 Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1 Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2 Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-3E

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Office Lock	F04
1 Closer	C02051/C02061 (PT4D, PT4H)
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154
1 Coat Hook	L03121

OMIT COAT HOOK WHERE GLASS LITE PREVENTS INSTALLATION.

HW-3F

Each Door to Have:

RATED/NON-RATED

1 Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1 Office Lock	F04
1 Closer	C02051/C02061 (PT4D, PT4H)
1 Closer	CO2011/CO2021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H) @ RATED DOOR
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1 Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2 Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-3G

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Office Lock	F82
1 Closer	C02051/C02061 (PT4D, PT4H)
1 Wall Stop	L52101 CONCAVE
1 Coat Hook	L03121
1 Door Viewer (Mental Health Only)	L03221 – 190° (VIEW INTO CORRIDOR)
1 Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1 Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2 Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

OMIT VIEWER IF DOOR PROVIDED WITH VISION LITE.

OMIT COAT HOOK WHERE GLASS LITE PREVENTS INSTALLATION.

HW-3H

Each Door to Have:

RATED

1 Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1 Office Lock	F04
1 Closer	CO2011/CO2021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-3J

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Office Lock	F04
1	Closer	C02051/C02061 (PT4D, PT4H)
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
1	Set Sound/Light Seals	R0C266
1	Z-Bracket (as required for 770SPB (ZERO), OR EQUAL parallel arm closer)	

HW-4

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Classroom Lock	F84
1	Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX
3	Silencers	L03011

HW-4A

Each [ADO] Door to Have:

RATED

1	Continuous Transfer Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS x 4-THRUWIRE TRANSFER X IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1	Classroom Lock	F08
1	Electric Strike	E59311 (FAIL-SECURE), 24VDC
1	Power Supply	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J102 @ TOILET ROOMS ONLY
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATOR AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

POWER TRANSFER FOR RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).

HW-4B

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED/RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B
1	Public Restroom Lock	F09
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Closer	CO2051/CO2061 (PT4D, PT4H)
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J102
1	Floor Stop (@ Outswing Doors)	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Wall Stop (@ Inswing Doors)	L52101 CONVEX
1	Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2	Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

PROVIDE NON-HOLD-OPEN CLOSER AT TOILET ROOMS.

STONE THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADES.

HW-4C**Each Door to Have:****RATED**

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Hospital Utility Lock	F09 x PADDLES POINTING DOWN
1	Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Overhead Stop	C01541-ADJUSTABLE
1	Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
1	Set Seals	R3C164

HW-4D**Each Door to Have:****RATED**

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Classroom Lock	F84
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Kick Plate	J102 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J102
1	Floor Stop (@ Outswing Doors)	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Wall Stop (@ Inswing Doors)	L52101 CONVEX
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-4E**Each Door to Have:****NON-RATED/RATED**

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Utility Lock	F09
1 Closer (@ rated doors)	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1 Closer (@ non-rated doors)	CO2051/CO2061 (PT4D, PT4F)
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1 Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2 Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-4F**Each Door to Have:****RATED**

1 Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1 Utility Lock	F09
1 Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1 Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
1 Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1 Floor Stop (@ Outswing Doors)	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Wall Stop (@ Inswing Doors)	L52101 CONVEX
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-4G

Each Door to Have:

RATED/NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Utility Lock	F09
1 Closer (@ Rated Doors)	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1 Closer (@ Non-rated Doors)	C02051/C02061 (PT4D, PT4H)
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-4H

Each [MHO] Door to Have:

RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Classroom Lock	F08
1 Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Magnetic Holder	C00011 TRI-VOLTAGE
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

POWER, WIRING, CONDUIT, AND FIRE ALARM CONNECTION BY DIVISION 26.

HW-4J

Each Door to Have:

RATED/NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Utility Lock	F09
1 Closer (@ Rated Doors)	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1 Closer (@ Non-rated Doors)	C02051/C02061 (PT4D, PT4H)
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1 Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2 Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-4K

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Utility Lock	F09
1	Closer	C02051/C02061 (PT4D, PT4H)
1	Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-4L

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Classroom Lock	F08
1	Closer	C02051/C02061 (PT4D, PT4H)
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
1	Set Sound/Light Seals	R0C266
1	Z-Bracket (as required for 770SPB (ZERO), OR EQUAL parallel arm closer)	

HW-4M

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Classroom Hospital Lock	F05 x PADDLES POINTING DOWN
1	Closer – Delayed Action	C02051/C02061 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Heavy-Duty Armor Plate	J101 x 3.175 MM (0.125 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154
1	Magnetic Holder	C00011 TRI-VOLTAGE

POWER, WIRING, CONDUIT, AND DISCONNECT SWITCH BY DIVISION 26.

HW-4N

Each Door to Have:

RATED/NON-RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Utility Lock	F09
1	Closer (@ rated doors)	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Closer (@ non-rated doors)	C02051/C02061 (PT4D, PT4H)
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2	Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-4P**Each Door to Have:****NON-RATED**

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Classroom Hospital Lock	F08 x PADDLES POINTING DOWN
1	Closer	C02051/C02061 (PT4D, PT4H)
1	Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Overhead Stop	C01541-ADJUSTABLE
1	Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2	Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-4Q**Each Door to Have:****NON-RATED**

1	Pivot Set	C07162 x 454KG (1000 LBS) WEIGHT CAPACITY
1	Intermediate Pivot	CO7311
1	Utility Hospital Lock	F09 x LEAD-LINED x PADDLES POINTING DOWN
1	Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
2	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Overhead Stop	C01541-ADJUSTABLE
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seal	R0E154

HW-4R

Each [ADO] Door to Have:

RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS x 4-THRUWIRE TRANSFER X IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1	Classroom Lock	F08
1	Electric Strike	E59311 (FAIL-SECURE), 24VDC
1	Power Supply	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J102 @ TOILET ROOMS ONLY
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

AT TOILET ROOMS, OMIT METAL THRESHOLD; STONE THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADES.

AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATOR AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

POWER TRANSFER FOR RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).

HW-4S

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Classroom Lock	F08
1	Closer	C02051/C02061 (PT4D, PT4H)
1	Heavy-Duty Armor Plate	J101 x 3.175 MM (0.125 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Lock Trim Protector Bar	R111LPB-630 (ROCKWOOD), OR EQUAL
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2	Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-4T

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Classroom Hospital Lock	F05 x PADDLES POINTING DOWN
1	Closer	C02051/C02061 (PT4D, PT4H)
1	Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-4U

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED/RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B
1	Public Restroom Lock	F88
1	Closer	CO2051/CO2061 (PT4D, PT4H)
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J102
1	Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

PROVIDE NON-HOLD-OPEN CLOSER AT TOILET ROOMS.

HW-4V

Each Lead-Lined Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1	Pivot Set	C07162 x 454KG (1000 LBS) WEIGHT CAPACITY
1	Intermediate Pivot	CO7311
1	Utility Hospital Lock	F09 x LEAD-LINED x PADDLES POINTING DOWN
1	Closer	CO2011/CO2021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H) x METAL LEAD-LINED COVER
1	Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
2	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Overhead Holder-Stop	C01541-ADJUSTABLE
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seal	R0E154

HW-4W

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Classroom Lock	F84
1 Closer	C02051/C02061 (PT4D, PT4H)
1 Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX
1 Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1 Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2 Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-4X

Each [ADO] Lead-Lined Door to Have:

NON-RATED

- | | | |
|---|-----------------------------|---|
| 1 | Pivot Set | C07162 x 454KG (1000 LBS) WEIGHT CAPACITY |
| 1 | Intermediate Transfer Pivot | CO7311 x 4 WIRE TRANSFER |
| 1 | Utility Hospital Lock | F09 x LEAD-LINED x PADDLES POINTING DOWN |
| 1 | Electric Unlatch Strike | MUNL (SECURITRON), OR EQUAL |
| 1 | Power Supply | REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE
AS REQUIRED |
| 1 | Armor Plate | J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS |
| 2 | Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors) | J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE |
| 1 | Overhead Stop | C01541-ADJUSTABLE |
| 1 | Set Self-Adhesive Seal | R0E154 |

POWER TRANSFER PIVOT IS FOR RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).

AUTO DOOR OPERATORS AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13.

HW-4Y

Each [ADO] Door to Have:

NON-RATED

- | | | |
|---|---------------------------|---|
| 1 | Continuous Hinge | A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL
X ADJUSTA-SCREWS x 4-THRUWIRE TRANSFER
X IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL |
| 1 | Utility Hospital Lock | F09 x PADDLES POINTING DOWN |
| 1 | Electric Unlatch Strike | MUNL (SECURITRON), OR EQUAL |
| 1 | Power Supply | REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE
AS REQUIRED |
| 1 | Armor Plate | J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS |
| 1 | Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors) | J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE |
| 1 | Overhead Stop | C01541-ADJUSTABLE |
| 1 | Set Self-Adhesive Seals | R0E154 |

POWER TRANSFER PIVOT IS FOR RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).

AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATOR AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

HW-5

Each Door to Have:

RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Storeroom Lock	F86
1 Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1 Kick Plate	J102 (@ STORAGE, EVM, & HAC ROOMS ONLY)
1 Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-5A

THIS SET NOT USED.

HW-5B

Each Door to Have:

RATED

1 Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1 Storeroom Lock	F07
1 Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1 Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
1 Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1 Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-5C

THIS SET NOT USED.

HW-5D**Each Door to Have:****NON-RATED**

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Storeroom Lock	F07
1 Kick Plate	J102 (@ STORAGE, EVM, & HAC ROOMS ONLY)
1 Floor Stop (@ Inswing Doors)	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Wall Stop (@ Outswing Doors)	L52101 CONVEX
3 Silencers	L03011

HW-5E**Each Door to Have:****NON-RATED**

1 Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1 Storeroom Lock	F13-MOD x RIGID OUTSIDE LEVER x KEY RETRACTS DEADBOLT AND LATCHBOLT
1 Closer	C02051/C02061 (PT4D, PT4H)
1 Armor Plate	J101 x 3.125 MM (0.125 INCH) THICKNESS
1 Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-5F**Each Door to Have:****RATED/NON-RATED**

1 Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1 Storeroom Lock	F86
1 Closer – Delayed Action	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PF4F, PT4H)
1 Heavy-Duty Armor Plate	J101 x 3.175 MM (0.125 INCH) THICKNESS
1 Lock Trim Protector Bar	R111LPB-630 (ROCKWOOD), OR EQUAL
1 Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1 Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-5G

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Storeroom Lock	F07
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1 Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2 Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-5H

Each Dutch Door to Have:

NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Dutch Door Bolt	L04161-4” @ Top Leaf
1 Storeroom Lock	F07 @ Bottom Leaf
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS @ Bottom Leaf
1 Wall Stop	L01201 @ Top Leaf
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-5J

Each Door to Have:

RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Storeroom Lock	F07
1 Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PF4F, PT4H)
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1 Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2 Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-5K

Each Door to Have:

RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Storeroom Lock	F07
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2	Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-5L

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Security Storeroom Lock	F13-MOD x RIGID OUTSIDE LEVER x KEY RETRACTS DEADBOLT AND LATCHBOLT
1	Closer	C02051/C02061 (PT4D, PT4H)
1	Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-6

Each Door to Have:

RATED

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Exit Device	TYPE 1 F13 LEVER
1	Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-6A

Each Door to Have:

RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X HOSPITAL TIP X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Exit Device	TYPE 1 F08 LEVER
1	Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-6B

Each [MHO] Door to Have:

RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Exit Device	TYPE 1 F08 LEVER
1	Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4H)
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Magnetic Holder	C00011 TRI-VOLTAGE
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

POWER, WIRING, CONDUIT, AND FIRE ALARM CONNECTION BY DIVISION 26.

HW-6C

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED/RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Exit Device	TYPE 1 F08 LEVER
1	Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Closer	C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2	Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-6D

Each [ADO] Integrated Door to Have:

RATED

1 Key Cylinder TYPE AS REQUIRED
ALL HARDWARE BY SECTION 08 17 10, INTEGRATED DOOR ASSEMBLIES
AUTO DOOR OPERATOR AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR
OPERATORS.

HW-6E

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Exit Device	TYPE 1 F08 LEVER
1	Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Closer	C02051/C02061 (PT4D, PT4H)
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-6F

Each [ADO] Door to Have:

NON-RATED/RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS x (2) 4-THRUWIRE TRANSFERS X IN-HINGE ACCESS PANELS
1	Elec. Exit Device	TYPE 1 F08 LEVER (E04)
1	Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Power Supply	BY EXIT DEVICE MFR. FOR E04 FUNCTION
1	Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

TOP POWER TRANSFER IS FOR RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION
SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).

AUTO DOOR OPERATORS AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13.

HW-6G

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Exit Device	TYPE 1 F13 LEVER
1	Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2	Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-7

Each Motorized Roll-up Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1	Key Cylinder (for keyswitch)	TYPE AS REQUIRED
BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY SECTION 08 33 00, COILING DOORS AND GRILLES		

HW-7A

Each Special Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1 Padlock TYPE AS REQUIRED PER 08 71 00 2.29.
BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY DOOR MANUFACTURER.

HW-7B

Each RF Shielded Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1 Key Cylinder TYPE AS REQUIRED
BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY SECTION 13 49 00.

HW-7C

Each Automatic Interior Sliding Door to Have:

NON-RATED

DOOR TO BE AUTOMATIC ACTIVATED ON BOTH SIDES BY MOTION SENSORS.
DOOR AND FRAME BY SECTION 08 41 13.
AUTO DOOR OPERATOR AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13.

INTERIOR PAIRS OF DOORS

HW-8

Each [MHO] Pair Integrated Doors to Have:

RATED

ALL HARDWARE BY SECTION 08 17 10, INTEGRATED DOOR ASSEMBLIES

HW-8A

Each Aluminum Storefront Pair to Have:

NON-RATED

2	Floor Closers	C06041 (PT8A, PT8F, PT8G, PT8J, PT8M)
2	Intermediate Pivots	C07321
2	Push/Pull Bar Sets	J505 – 305 MM (12 INCH) CENTER-TO-CENTER PULL
2	Overhead Stops	C01541-ADJUSTABLE

595-11-130
SN: VA-244-11-IB-0159

Lebanon VAMC
Expand SPD Services
DOOR HARDWARE
08 71 00 - 50

03/11/2011

HW-8B

Each Pair to Have:

NON-RATED

2	Continuous Hinge	A51031B
2	Push Plate	J304 8" x 16"
2	Hospital Grip	J401
2	Kick Plate	J102
2	Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J102
2	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
2	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
2	Silencers	L03011

HW-8C

Each Double-Acting Pair to Have:

NON-RATED

2	Double-Acting Floor Closers	C06011 (PT8A, PT8G, PT8J, PT8M)
4	Push Plates	J304 8" x 16"
4	Heavy-Duty Armor Plates	J101 x 3.175 MM (0.125 INCH) THICKNESS
4	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J209P / J212 (VERIFY)
2	Overhead Holders	C01511-ADJUSTABLE

HW-8D

Each [ADO] Aluminum Storefront Pair to Have:

NON-RATED

2	Pivot Sets	C07162
2	Intermediate Transfer Pivots	C07321 x 4-WIRES
2	Intermediate Pivots	C07321
2	Push/Pull Bar Sets	J505 – 305 MM (12 INCH) CENTER-TO-CENTER PULL
2	Overhead Stops	C01541-ADJUSTABLE

AUTO DOOR OPERATORS, CONTROLS, AND REACTIVATION SENSORS BY SECTION 08 71 13.11.

POWER TRANSFERS FOR RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.

HW-8E

Each [ADO] Pair to Have:

NON-RATED

2	Continuous Hinges	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS x 4-THRUWIRE TRANSFERS X IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
2	Push Plate	J304 8" x 16"
2	Hospital Grip	J401
2	Kick Plate	J102
2	Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J102
2	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
2	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
2	Silencers	L03011

AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

POWER TRANSFERS FOR RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).

HW-8F

Each [ADO] Pair to Have:

NON-RATED

2	Continuous Hinges	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS x 4-THRUWIRE TRANSFERS X IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
2	Push Plate	J304 8" x 16"
2	Hospital Grip	J401
2	Kick Plate	J102
2	Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J102
2	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
2	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
2	Auto Door Bottoms	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

POWER TRANSFERS FOR RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).

HW-9

THIS HARDWARE SET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK AT THIS TIME.

HW-10

Each Pair to Have:

RATED

2	Continuous Hinges	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Set Auto Flush Bolts	TYPE 25 LESS BOTTOM BOLT
1	Classroom Lock	F08
1	Coordinator	TYPE 21A
1	Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS
2	Closers	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
2	Heavy-Duty Armor Plates	J101 x 3.175 MM (0.125 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Lock Trim Protector Bar	R111LPB-630 (ROCKWOOD), OR EQUAL
2	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
2	Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
2	Auto Door Bottoms	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

INSTALL LOCK TRIM PROTECTOR BAR ON PUSH SIDE OF ACTIVE LEAF TO PROTECT
LEVER TRIM.

HW-10A

Each [ADO] Pair to Have:

NON-RATED

- | | | |
|---|--|--|
| 1 | Continuous Hinge | A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL
X ADJUSTA-SCREWS x TWO 4-THRUWIRE
TRANSFERS X IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL |
| 1 | Continuous Hinge | A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL
X ADJUSTA-SCREWS X 4-THRUWIRE
TRANSFER X IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL |
| 1 | Set Auto Flush Bolts | TYPE 25 LESS BOTTOM BOLT |
| 1 | Classroom Lock | F08 |
| 1 | Electric Unlatch Strike | MUNL (FAIL-SECURE), 24VDC (SECURITRON),
OR EQUAL |
| 1 | Power Supply | REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE
AS REQUIRED |
| 1 | Coordinator | TYPE 21A |
| 1 | Overlapping Astragal with R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS
Self-Adhesive Seal | |
| 2 | Armor Plates | J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS |
| 2 | Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors) | J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE |
| 2 | Floor Stops | L02121 x 3 FASTENERS |
| 1 | Threshold | J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES) |
| 2 | Auto Door Bottoms | R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY |
| 2 | Set Self-Adhesive Seals | R0E154 |

AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

POWER TRANSFERS NEAR TOP OF EACH DOOR FOR RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).

HW-10B**Each Pair to Have:****NON-RATED/RATED**

2	Continuous Hinges	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Set Auto Flush Bolts	TYPE 25 LESS BOTTOM BOLT
1	Classroom Hospital Lock	F08 x PADDLES POINTING DOWN
1	Coordinator	TYPE 21A
1	Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS
2	Closers (@ non-rated doors)	C02051/C02061 (PT4D, PT4H)
2	Closers (@ rated doors)	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
2	Heavy-Duty Armor Plates	J101 x 3.175 MM (0.125 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Lock Trim Protector Bar	R111LPB-630 (ROCKWOOD), OR EQUAL
2	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
2	Wall Stops	L52101 CONVEX

INSTALL LOCK TRIM PROTECTOR BAR ON PUSH SIDE OF ACTIVE LEAF TO PROTECT
LEVER TRIM.

HW-10C**Each Pair to Have:****NON-RATED**

2	Continuous Hinges	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Set Auto Flush Bolts	TYPE 25 LESS BOTTOM BOLT
1	Utility Lock	F09
1	Coordinator	TYPE 21A
1	Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS
2	Closers	C02051/C02061 (PT4D, PT4H)
2	Kick Plates	J102
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
2	Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-10D

Each Pair to Have:

NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Set Auto Flush Bolts	TYPE 25 LESS BOTTOM BOLT
1 Classroom Lock	F08
1 Coordinator	TYPE 21A
1 Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS
2 Closers	C02051/C02061 (PT4D, PT4H)
2 Kick Plates	J102
2 Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-10E

Each Lead Lined Pair to Have:

NON-RATED

2 Pivot Sets	C07162 x 454KG (1000 LBS) WEIGHT CAPACITY
2 Intermediate Pivots	CO7311
1 Set Auto Flush Bolts	TYPE 25 LESS BOTTOM BOLT x LEAD-LINED
1 Classroom Lock	F08 x LEAD-LINED x PADDLES POINTING DOWN
1 Coordinator	TYPE 21A
1 Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS X LEAD-LINED
2 Closers	C02051/C02061 (PT4D, PT4H)
2 Armor Plates	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
4 Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
2 Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-10F

Each Pair to Have:

NON-RATED

2	Continuous Hinges	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Set Auto Flush Bolts	TYPE 25 LESS BOTTOM BOLT
1	Classroom Hospital Lock	F08 x PADDLES POINTING DOWN
1	Coordinator	TYPE 21A
1	Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS
2	Closers	C02051/C02061 (PT4D, PT4H)
2	Heavy-Duty Armor Plates	J101 x 3.175 MM (0.125 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Lock Trim Protector Bar	R111LPB-630 (ROCKWOOD), OR EQUAL
2	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
2	Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
2	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2	Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154
INSTALL LOCK TRIM PROTECTOR BAR ON PUSH SIDE OF ACTIVE LEAF TO PROTECT LEVER TRIM.		

HW-10G

Each Pair to Have:

NON-RATED

2	Continuous Hinges	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Set Auto Flush Bolts	TYPE 25 LESS BOTTOM BOLT
1	Classroom Lock	F08
1	Coordinator	TYPE 21A
1	Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS
2	Closers	C02051/C02061 (PT4D, PT4H)
2	Heavy-Duty Armor Plates	J101 x 3.175 MM (0.125 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Lock Trim Protector Bar	R111LPB-630 (ROCKWOOD), OR EQUAL
2	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
2	Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
2	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2	Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

INSTALL LOCK TRIM PROTECTOR BAR ON PUSH SIDE OF ACTIVE LEAF TO PROTECT
LEVER TRIM.

HW-10H

Each [ADO] Lead-Lined Pair to Have:

RATED/NON-RATED

2	Bottom Pivots	C07162 LESS TOP PIVOT x 454KG (1000 LBS) WEIGHT CAPACITY
1	Intermediate Pivot	C07311 (MIDDLE OF ACTIVE LEAF)
1	Intermediate Transfer Pivot	C07311 x 4 WIRE TRANSFER (MIDDLE OF INACTIVE LEAF)
2	Intermediate Transfer Pivot	C07311 x 4 WIRE TRANSFER (NEAR TOP OF EACH LEAF)
1	Set Auto Flush Bolts	TYPE 25 LESS BOTTOM BOLT X LEAD-LINED
1	Hospital Utility Lock	F09 x PADDLES POINTING DOWN X LEAD-LINED
1	Electric Unlatch Strike	MUNL (FAIL-SECURE), 24VDC (SECURITRON), OR EQUAL (LEAD-LINED)
1	Power Supply	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED
1	Coordinator	TYPE 21A
1	Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS X LEAD-LINED
2	Armor Plates	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
4	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
2	Overhead Stops	C01541-ADJUSTABLE
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

POWER TRANSFER PIVOTS NEAR TOP OF EACH DOOR FOR RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).

HW-10J

Each [ADO] Pair to Have:

RATED/NON-RATED

1	Continuous Transfer Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS x (2) 4-THRUWIRE TRANSFERS X IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1	Continuous Transfer Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS x 4-THRUWIRE TRANSFER X IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1	Set Auto Flush Bolts	TYPE 25 LESS BOTTOM BOLT
1	Classroom Hospital Lock	F08 x PADDLES POINTING DOWN
1	Electric Unlatch Strike	*MUNL (FAIL-SECURE), 24VDC (SECURITRON), OR EQUAL
1	Power Supply	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED
1	Coordinator	TYPE 21A
1	Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS
2	Armor Plates	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
2	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
2	Overhead Stops	C01541-ADJUSTABLE
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

TOP POWER TRANSFERS FOR RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).

*AT WOOD PAIRS RATED 45-MINUTES OR MORE, PROVIDE ELECTRIC STRIKE 310-2-3/4 (FOLGER ADAM OR EQUAL) IN LIEU OF SPECIFIC UNLATCH STRIKE.

HW-10K

Each [ADO] Pair to Have:

RATED/NON-RATED

1	Continuous Transfer Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS x (2) 4-THRUWIRE TRANSFERS X IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1	Continuous Transfer Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS x 4-THRUWIRE TRANSFER X IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1	Set Auto Flush Bolts	TYPE 25 LESS BOTTOM BOLT
1	Classroom Lock	F08
1	Electric Unlatch Strike	MUNL (FAIL-SECURE), 24VDC (SECURITRON), OR EQUAL
1	Power Supply	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED
1	Coordinator	TYPE 21A
1	Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS
2	Armor Plates	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
2	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
2	Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

TOP POWER TRANSFERS FOR RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).

*AT WOOD PAIRS RATED 45-MINUTES OR MORE, PROVIDE ELECTRIC STRIKE 310-2-3/4 (FOLGER ADAM OR EQUAL) IN LIEU OF SPECIFIC UNLATCH STRIKE.

HW-10L**Each Pair to Have:****NON-RATED**

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Set Auto Flush Bolts	TYPE 25 LESS BOTTOM BOLT
1 Classroom Lock	F08
1 Coordinator	TYPE 21A
1 Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS
2 Closers	C02051/C02061 (PT4D, PT4H)
2 Kick Plates	J102
2 Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
2 Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2 Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-10M**Each Pair to Have:****NON-RATED**

2 Continuous Hinges	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1 Set Auto Flush Bolts	TYPE 25 LESS BOTTOM BOLT
1 Utility Lock	F09
1 Coordinator	TYPE 21A
1 Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS
2 Closers	C02051/C02061 (PT4D, PT4H)
2 Kick Plates	J102
2 Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
2 Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
2 Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2 Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-11

Each Pair to Have:

RATED/NR

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Set Auto Flush Bolts	TYPE 25 LESS BOTTOM BOLT
1 Storeroom Lock	F86
1 Coordinator	TYPE 21A
1 Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS
2 Closers	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
2 Kick Plates	J102 (@ STORAGE ROOMS ONLY)
2 Wall Stops	L52101 CONVEX
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-11A

Each Pair to Have:

NON-RATED

2 Continuous Hinges	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1 Set Auto Flush Bolts	TYPE 25
1 Security Storeroom Lock	F13-MOD x RIGID OUTSIDE LEVER x KEY RETRACTS DEADBOLT AND LATCHBOLT
1 Coordinator	TYPE 21A
1 Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS
2 Closers	C02051/C02061 (PT4D, PT4H)
2 Armor Plates	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
2 Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
2 Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-11B**Each Pair to Have:****RATED**

2	Continuous Hinges	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Set Auto Flush Bolts	TYPE 25
1	Storeroom Lock	F07
1	Coordinator	TYPE 21A
1	Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS
2	Closers	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
2	Armor Plates	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
2	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
2	Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-11C**Each Pair to Have:****RATED/NR**

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Set Auto Flush Bolts	TYPE 25 LESS BOTTOM BOLT
1	Storeroom Lock	F07
1	Coordinator	TYPE 21A
1	Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS
2	Closers	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
2	Kick Plates	J102 (@ STORAGE ROOMS ONLY)
2	Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
2	Auto Door Bottoms	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-12

Each Pair to Have:

RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Exit Device	TYPE 7 or 8 F01
1 Exit Device	TYPE 7 or 8 F08 LEVER
1 Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Set Meeting Stile Astragals	R3E834
2 Closers	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
2 Wall Stops	L52101 CONVEX
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-12A

Each [MHO] Pair Integrated Doors to Have:

RATED

ALL HARDWARE BY SECTION 08 17 10, INTEGRATED DOOR ASSEMBLIES

HW-12B

Each [ADO] Pair Integrated Doors to Have:

RATED

1 Key Cylinder TYPE AS REQUIRED
BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY SECTION 08 17 10, INTEGRATED DOOR ASSEMBLIES
AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC
DOOR OPERATORS.

HW-12C

Each [MHO] Pair Integrated Double Egress Doors to Have:

RATED

ALL HARDWARE BY SECTION 08 17 10, INTEGRATED DOOR ASSEMBLIES

HW-12D

Each [ADO] Pair Integrated Double Egress Doors to Have:

RATED

ALL HARDWARE BY SECTION 08 17 10, INTEGRATED DOOR ASSEMBLIES
AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC
DOOR OPERATORS.

HW-12E**Each Pair to Have:****RATED**

2	Continuous Hinges	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X HOSPITAL TIP X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Exit Device	TYPE 7 or 8 F01
1	Exit Device	TYPE 7 or 8 F08 LEVER
1	Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Set Meeting Stile Astragals	R3E834
2	Closers	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
2	Kick Plates	J102
2	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
2	Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
2	Door Bottom	R0Y434 x NYLON BRUSH INSERT
2	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-12F**Each Pair to Have:****RATED**

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Exit Device	TYPE 7 or 8 F01
1	Exit Device	TYPE 7 or 8 F08 LEVER
1	Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Set Meeting Stile Astragals	R3E834
2	Closers	C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
2	Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
2	Door Bottom	R0Y434 x NYLON BRUSH INSERT
2	Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-12G

Each Pair to Have:

NON-RATED

2	Continuous Hinges	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Exit Device	TYPE 7 or 8 F01
1	Exit Device	TYPE 7 or 8 F08 LEVER
1	Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Set Meeting Stile Astragals	R3E834
2	Closers	C02051/C02071 (PT4D, PT4H)
2	Kick Plates	J102
2	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
2	Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
2	Door Bottom	R0Y434 x NYLON BRUSH INSERT
2	Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-12H

Each [ADO] Pair to Have:

NON-RATED

2	Continuous Transfer Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS x (2) 4-THRUWIRE TRANSFERS X IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1	Elec. Exit Device	TYPE 7 or 8 F01 (E04)
1	Elec. Exit Device	TYPE 7 or 8 F08 LEVER (E04)
1	Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Power Supply	BY EXIT DEVICE MFR. FOR E04 FUNCTION
1	Set Meeting Stile Astragals	R3E834
2	Kick Plates	J102
2	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
2	Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
2	Door Bottom	R0Y434 x NYLON BRUSH INSERT
2	Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

TOP POWER TRANSFERS ARE FOR RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION
SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).

AUTO DOOR OPERATORS AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13.

HW-12J

Each Pair to Have:

RATED

Hinges		QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Exit Device	TYPE 7 or 8 F01
1	Exit Device	TYPE 7 or 8 F13 LEVER
1	Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Set Meeting Stile Astragals	R3E834
2	Closers	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
2	Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
2	Door Bottom	R0Y434 x NYLON BRUSH INSERT
2	Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-13

Each [ADO] Bi-Parting Automatic Pair to Have:

NON-RATED

ALL HARDWARE BY SECTION 08 42 29.

EXTERIOR SINGLE DOORS

HW-E1

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B
1	Entry Lock	F11
1	Latch Protector (outswing dr)	MLP-111 (DON-JO), OR EQUAL
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Overhead Stop	C01541-ADJUSTABLE
1	Threshold (outswing door)	J35130 x SILICONE GASKET
1	Threshold (inswing door)	ALUMINUM, PER ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL
1	Door Sweep	90100CNB (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1	Set Frame Seals	2891AS X CSK SCREWS (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1	Drip	R0Y976

HW-E2

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B
1	Classroom Lock	F05
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Floor Stop	1214CK x 1268CK (TRIMCO), OR EQUAL
1	Threshold (outswing door)	J35130 x SILICONE GASKET
1	Threshold (inswing door)	ALUMINUM, PER ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL
1	Door Sweep	90100CNB (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1	Set Frame Seals	2891AS X CSK SCREWS (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1	Drip	R0Y976

HW-E3

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Storeroom Lock	F13-MOD x RIGID OUTSIDE LEVER x KEY RETRACTS DEADBOLT AND LATCHBOLT
1	Latch Protector (outswing dr)	MLP-111 (DON-JO), OR EQUAL
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4H)
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Armor Plate	J101 x 3.125 MM (0.125 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Overhead Holder	C01511-ADJUSTABLE
1	Threshold (outswing door)	J35130 x SILICONE GASKET
1	Threshold (inswing door)	ALUMINUM, PER ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL
1	Door Sweep	90100CNB (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1	Set Frame Seals	2891AS X CSK SCREWS (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1	Drip	R0Y976

HW-E4

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B
1	Anti-Vandal Pull	1097HASP (TRIMCO), OR EQUAL
1	Exit Device	TYPE 1 F03 LES TRIM
1	Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Closer	C02011 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Threshold	J35130 x SILICONE GASKET
1	Door Sweep	90100CNB (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1	Set Frame Seals	2891AS X CSK SCREWS (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1	Drip	R0Y976
1	DPS	2757 X SEC. TORX (GE SECURITY), OR EQUAL

HW-E5

Each Roll-up Door to Have:

NON-RATED

- 1 Padlock or 2 Cylinders TYPE AS REQUIRED
BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY SECTION 08 33 00, COILING DOORS AND GRILLES

HW-E5A

Each Automatic Exterior Sliding Door to Have:

NON-RATED

DOOR TO BE AUTOMATIC ACTIVATED ON BOTH SIDES BY MOTION SENSORS.
DOOR AND FRAME BY SECTION 08 41 13.
AUTO DOOR OPERATOR AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13.

EXTERIOR PAIRS OF DOORS

HW-E6

Each Pair to Have:

NON-RATED

- 2 Continuous Hinge A51031B
1 Set Auto Flush Bolts TYPE 25
1 Dust Proof Strike L04021
1 Entry Lock F11
1 Overlapping Astragal with R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS
Self-Adhesive Seal
1 Coordinator TYPE 21A
2 Closer C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
2 Kick Plate J102
2 Overhead Stop C01541-ADJUSTABLE
1 Threshold (outswing door) J35130 x SILICONE GASKET
1 Threshold (inswing door) ALUMINUM, PER ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL
2 Door Sweep 90100CNB (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1 Set Frame Seals 2891AS X CSK SCREWS (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1 Drip R0Y976

HW-E7

Each Pair to Have:

NON-RATED

2	Continuous Hinge	A51031B
1	Set Auto Flush Bolts	TYPE 25
1	Dust Proof Strike	L04021
1	Classroom Lock	F05
1	Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS
1	Coordinator	TYPE 21A
2	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
2	Kick Plate	J102
2	Floor Stop	1214CK x 1268CK (TRIMCO), OR EQUAL
1	Threshold (outswing door)	J35130 x SILICONE GASKET
1	Threshold (inswing door)	ALUMINUM, PER ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL
2	Door Sweep	90100CNB (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1	Set Frame Seals	2891AS X CSK SCREWS (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1	Drip	R0Y976

HW-E8

Each Pair to Have:

NON-RATED

2	Continuous Hinge	A51031B
1	Set Auto Flush Bolts	TYPE 25
1	Dust Proof Strike	L04021
1	Storeroom Lock	F13-MOD x RIGID OUTSIDE LEVER x KEY RETRACTS DEADBOLT AND LATCHBOLT
1	Overlapping Astragal with R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS Self-Adhesive Seal	
1	Coordinator	TYPE 21A
2	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
2	Armor Plate	J101 x 3.125 MM (0.125 INCH) THICKNESS
2	Floor Stop	1214CK x 1268CK (TRIMCO), OR EQUAL
1	Threshold (outswing door)	J35130 x SILICONE GASKET
1	Threshold (inswing door)	ALUMINUM, PER ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL
2	Door Sweep	90100CNB (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1	Set Frame Seals	2891AS X CSK SCREWS (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1	Drip	R0Y976

HW-E9

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

2	Continuous Hinge	A51031B
2	Anti-Vandal Pull	1097HASP (-NC @ INACTIVE LEAF) (TRIMCO), OR EQUAL
1	Exit Device	TYPE 8 F01
1	Exit Device	TYPE 8 F12 LESS PULL
1	Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Set Meeting Stile Astragals	R3E834
2	Closer	C02011 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
2	Kick Plate	J102
2	Floor Stop	1214CK x 1268CK (TRIMCO), OR EQUAL
1	Threshold	J35130 x SILICONE GASKET
2	Door Sweep	90100CNB (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1	Set Frame Seals	2891AS X CSK SCREWS (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1	Drip	R0Y976

HW-E10

Each Sliding Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1	Set Track Hardware	TYPE REQUIRED FOR DOOR MATERIAL, WEIGHT, AND MOUNTING DETAILS (COMPLETE WITH TRACK, TRACK BRACKETS, HANGERS, GUIDES, BUMPERS, AND INTERNAL TRACK STOPS)
2	Pulls	1102T (TRIMCO), OR EQUAL
1	Padlock or Sliding Door Lock	TYPE AS REQUIRED (PADLOCK) OR MS1850SN- 450 (SLIDING DOOR LOCK) (ADAMS RITE, OR EQUAL
2	Cylinder (for sliding dr lock)	TYPE AS REQUIRED

EXTERIOR SINGLE GATES

HW-G1

Each Traffic Gate to Have:

NON-RATED

Spring Hinge TYPE REQUIRED X STAINLESS STEEL
BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY SECTION 32 31 33, CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES
SECTION 32 31 19, DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES

HW-G2

Each Gate to Have:

NON-RATED

2	Weldable Gate Hinges	I-8513 X WELDED OR FASTENED X SHEAR HINGE LEAVES TO FIT GATE MEMBERS (BROOKFIELD), OR EQUAL
1	Weldable Lock Box	K-BXMOR X TYPE TO FIT LOCK BRAND/MODEL (KEEDEX), OR EQUAL
1	Utility Lock	F09 X NON-FERROUS LOCK CASE
1	Stainless Steel Closer	C52011/C22021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)

BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY SECTION 32 31 33, CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES
SECTION 32 31 19, DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES

HW-G3

Each Gate to Have:

NON-RATED

2	Weldable Gate Hinges	I-8513 X WELDED OR FASTENED X SHEAR HINGE LEAVES TO FIT GATE MEMBERS (BROOKFIELD), OR EQUAL
1	Weldable Lock Box	K-BXMOR X TYPE TO FIT LOCK BRAND/MODEL (KEEDEX), OR EQUAL
1	Storeroom Lock	F13-MOD x RIGID OUTSIDE LEVER x KEY RETRACTS DEADBOLT AND LATCHBOLT
1	Stainless Steel Closer	C52011/C22021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)

BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY SECTION 32 31 33, CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES
SECTION 32 31 19, DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES

HW-G4

Each Gate to Have:

NON-RATED

- | | | |
|---|------------------------|---|
| 2 | Weldable Gate Hinges | I-8513 X WELDED OR FASTENED X SHEAR HINGE
LEAVES TO FIT GATE MEMBERS (BROOKFIELD),
OR EQUAL |
| 1 | Weldable Panic Box | K-BXED X TYPE TO FIT LOCK BRAND/MODEL
(KEEDEX), OR EQUAL |
| 1 | Anti-Vandal Pull | 1097HASP (TRIMCO), OR EQUAL |
| 1 | Rim Panic Device | TYPE 1 F03 LESS TRIM |
| 1 | Cylinder | TYPE AS REQUIRED |
| 1 | Stainless Steel Closer | C52011/C22021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H) |

BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY SECTION 32 31 33, CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES
SECTION 32 31 19, DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES

HW-G5

Each Rolling or Swing-Up Gate to Have:

NON-RATED

- | | | |
|---|------------------------|------------------|
| 1 | Padlock or 2 Cylinders | TYPE AS REQUIRED |
|---|------------------------|------------------|

BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY SECTION 32 31 33, CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES
SECTION 32 31 19, DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES

EXTERIOR PAIRS OF GATES

HW-G6

Each Pair Traffic Gates to Have:

NON-RATED

Spring Hinge	TYPE REQUIRED X STAINLESS STEEL
--------------	---------------------------------

BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY SECTION 32 31 33, CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES
SECTION 32 31 19, DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES

HW-G7

Each Pair Gates to Have:

NON-RATED

- | | | |
|---|--|---|
| 4 | Weldable Gate Hinges | I-8513 X WELDED OR FASTENED X SHEAR HINGE
LEAVES TO FIT GATE MEMBERS (BROOKFIELD),
OR EQUAL |
| 2 | Padlockable Cane Bolts
with Hold-up Springs | 524-P23 x P23SP x 524PL (1 STRIKE @
ACTIVE LEAF; 2 STRIKES AT INACTIVE LEAF)
(CROWN INDUSTRIAL), OR EQUAL |
| 2 | Padlocks | TYPE AS REQUIRED |
| 1 | Weldable Lock Box | K-BXMOR X TYPE TO FIT LOCK BRAND/MODEL X
K-BXSTR STRIKE BRACKET (KEEDEX), OR
EQUAL |
| 1 | Utility Lock | F09 X NON-FERROUS LOCK CASE |
| 2 | Stainless Steel Closer | C52011/C22021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H) |

BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY SECTION 32 31 33, CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

SECTION 32 31 19, DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES.

INSTALL CANE BOLTS ON PULL SIDE OF EACH LEAF. ACTIVE LEAF CANE BOLT TO
HAVE STRIKE IN OPEN POSITION ONLY. INACTIVE LEAF CANE BOLT TO HAVE
STRIKES IN BOTH OPEN AND CLOSED POSITIONS.

HW-G8

Each Pair Gates to Have:

NON-RATED

- | | | |
|---|--|---|
| 4 | Weldable Gate Hinges | I-8513 X WELDED OR FASTENED X SHEAR HINGE
LEAVES TO FIT GATE MEMBERS (BROOKFIELD),
OR EQUAL |
| 2 | Padlockable Cane Bolts
with Hold-up Springs | 524-P23 x P23SP x 524PL (1 STRIKE @
ACTIVE LEAF; 2 STRIKES AT INACTIVE LEAF)
(CROWN INDUSTRIAL), OR EQUAL |
| 2 | Padlocks | TYPE AS REQUIRED |
| 1 | Weldable Lock Box | K-BXMOR X TYPE TO FIT LOCK BRAND/MODEL X
K-BXSTR STRIKE BRACKET (KEEDEEX), OR
EQUAL |
| 1 | Storeroom Lock | F13-MOD x RIGID OUTSIDE LEVER x KEY
RETRACTS DEADBOLT AND LATCHBOLT |
| 2 | Stainless Steel Closer | C52011/C22021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H) |

BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY SECTION 32 31 33, CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES
SECTION 32 31 19, DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES.

INSTALL CANE BOLTS ON PULL SIDE OF EACH LEAF. ACTIVE LEAF CANE BOLT TO
HAVE STRIKE IN OPEN POSITION ONLY. INACTIVE LEAF CANE BOLT TO HAVE
STRIKES IN BOTH OPEN AND CLOSED POSITIONS.

HW-G9

Each Pair Gates to Have:

NON-RATED

- | | | |
|---|------------------------|---|
| 2 | Weldable Gate Hinges | I-8513 X WELDED OR FASTENED X SHEAR HINGE
LEAVES TO FIT GATE MEMBERS (BROOKFIELD),
OR EQUAL |
| 2 | Weldable Panic Boxes | K-BXED X TYPE TO FIT LOCK BRAND/MODEL
(KEEDEK), OR EQUAL |
| 1 | Anti-Vandal Pull | 1097HASP (-NC AT NON-KEYED PANIC)
(TRIMCO), OR EQUAL |
| 1 | Rim Panic Device | TYPE 1 F01 |
| 1 | Rim Panic Device | TYPE 1 F03 LESS TRIM |
| 1 | Cylinder | TYPE AS REQUIRED |
| 2 | Stainless Steel Closer | C52011/C22021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H) |

BALANCE OF HARDWARE AND FIXED MULLION BY SECTION 32 31 33, CHAIN LINK
FENCES AND GATES SECTION 32 31 19, DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES.

HW-G10

Each Rolling or Swing-Up Gate to Have:

NON-RATED

- | | | |
|---|------------------------|------------------|
| 1 | Padlock or 2 Cylinders | TYPE AS REQUIRED |
|---|------------------------|------------------|

BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY SECTION 32 31 33, CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES
SECTION 32 31 19, DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES

RESIDENTIAL UNIT SINGLE DOORS

HW-R1

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED/RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Guestroom Card Lock	BY OTHER SECTION.
1 Closer (@ Rated Doors)	C02011 (PT4D, PT4F PT4H)
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
2 Door Viewers	L03221 – 190°
1 Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1 Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2 Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-R1A

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1 Continuous Hinge	A51031B
1 Guestroom Card Lock	BY OTHER SECTION.
1 Latch Protector (@ O/S Drs)	MLP-111 (DON-JO), OR EQUAL
1 Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F PT4H)
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Floor Stop (@ I/S Doors)	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Overhead Stop (@ O/S Doors)	C01541-ADJUSTABLE
1 Threshold (outswing door)	J35130 x SILICONE GASKET
1 Threshold (inswing door)	ALUMINUM, PER ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL
1 Door Sweep	90100CNB (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1 Set Frame Seals	2891AS X CSK SCREWS (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1 Drip	R0Y976

HW-R2

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Latchset	F75
1 Base Stop	L02031 x 3 FASTENERS
3 Silencers	L03011

HW-R2A

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Push/Pull Plate Set	1894-4 x 1195-1 PULL (TRIMCO), OR EQUAL
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J102
1 Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
3 Silencers	L03011

HW-R2B

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Latchset	F75
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1 Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2 Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-R2C

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Push/Pull Plate Set	1894-4 x 1195-1 PULL (TRIMCO), OR EQUAL
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J102
1 Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1 Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2 Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-R3

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Privacy	F76B
1 Base Stop	L02031 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Coat Hook	L03121
3 Silencers	L03011

HW-R3A

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Privacy	F76B
1 Base Stop	L02031 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Coat Hook	L03121
1 Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1 Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2 Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

AT TOILET ROOMS, OMIT METAL THRESHOLD; STONE THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADES.

HW-R4

Each Door to Have:

RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Classroom Lock	F84
1 Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1 Base Stop	L02031 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-R5

THIS HARDWARE SET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK AT THIS TIME.

RESIDENTIAL UNIT PAIRS OF DOORS

HW-R6

THIS HARDWARE SET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK AT THIS TIME.

HW-R7

Each Pair to Have:

NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
2 Dummy Sets	93K02DT (BEST), OR EQUAL
2 Roller Latches	E09091 x MORTISE STRIKE
2 Base Stops	L02031 x 3 FASTENERS
2 Silencers	L03011

SECURITY HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND:

AC = Access Control Device (Card reader, biometric reader, keypad, etc.)

ADO = Automatic Door Operator

DEML = Delayed Egress Magnetic Lock

DEPH = Delayed Egress Panic Exit Device

DPS = Door Position Switch (Door or Alarm Contact)

EL = Electric Lock or Electric Lever Exit Device

PB = Push-button Combination Lock (stand-alone)

RR = Remote Release Button

ELR = Electric Latch Retraction Exit Device

REX = Request-to-Exit Switch in Latching Device Inside Trim

INTERIOR SINGLE SECURITY DOORS

HW-SH-1

THIS HARDWARE SET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK AT THIS TIME.

HW-SH-2

Each Door to Have:

NON RATED

1	CONTINUOUS HINGE	FM-3500 X 83 1/8" X SEC. TORX (MARKAR), OR EQUAL
1	PULL	212C X SEC. TORX (SOUTHERN FOLGER), OR EQUAL
1	LOCK	1080A-1 X HM MOUNT X SEC. TORX (SOUTHERN FOLGER), OR EQUAL
1	STRIKE/KEEPER	4CL X SEC. TORX (SOUTHERN FOLGER), OR EQUAL
1	OVERHEAD STOP	C01541-ADJUSTABLE X SEC. TORX
1	DPS	2757 X SEC. TORX (GE SECURITY), OR EQUAL

HW-SH-3

Each [AC, EL, REX, DPS] Door to Have:

RATED/NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Transfer Hinge	4-WIRE TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Electrified Lock	DEU (ELECTRICALLY UNLOCKED) 24VDC
1 Power Supply	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED
1 Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1 Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX
1 Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1 Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2 Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154
1 Alarm Contact	1078-G (G.E. SECURITY), OR EQUAL
120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.	
CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.	

HW-SH-3A

THIS SET NOT USED.

HW-SH-3B

Each [PB] Door to Have:

RATED

1 Continuous Hinge	A51031B
1 Push-button Combination Lock	N3 – A156.13 F07 G1 E06
1 Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J102
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-SH-3C

Each [PB] Door to Have:

NON-RATED/RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Push-button Combination Lock	N3 – A156.13 F07 G1 E06
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-SH-3D

Each [AC, EL, REX, DPS] Door to Have:

RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS X 4-THRUWIRE TRANSFER X IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1	Electrified Lock	DEU (ELECTRICALLY UNLOCKED) 24VDC
1	Power Supply	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED
1	Closer – Delayed Action	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Heavy Duty Armor Plate	J101 x 3.175 MM (0.125 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX
1	Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2	Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154
1	Alarm Contact	1078-G (G.E. SECURITY), OR EQUAL

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.
CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

HW-SH-3E

Each [AC, EL, REX, DPS] Door to Have:

RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Transfer Hinge	4-WIRE TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Electrified Occupancy Indicator Lock	F13-MODIFIED (E01-REX, E06) 24VDC X OCCUPANCY INDICATOR X KEY RETRACTS LATCHBOLT AND DEADBOLT X INTERNAL DEADBOLT MONITOR SWITCH
1 Power Supply	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED
1 Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Threshold	J32300 x 57 mm width (2-1/4 inches)
1 Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2 Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154
1 Alarm Contact	1078-G (G.E. SECURITY), OR EQUAL
INTERNAL DEADBOLT MONITOR SWITCH SHUNTS ACCESS CONTROL DEVICE WHEN DEADBOLT IS THROWN.	
120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.	
CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.	

HW-SH-3F

Each [AC, RR, EL, REX, DPS] Door to Have:

RATED

- | | | |
|---|---------------------------|---|
| 1 | Continuous Transfer Hinge | A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL
X ADJUSTA-SCREWS x 4-THRUWIRE TRANSFER x
IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL |
| 1 | Electrified Lock | DEU (ELECTRICALLY UNLOCKED) 24VDC |
| 1 | Power Supply | REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE
AS REQUIRED |
| 1 | Closer | C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H) |
| 1 | Kick Plate | J102 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS |
| 1 | Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors) | J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE |
| 1 | Wall Stop | L52101 CONVEX |
| 1 | Set Self-Adhesive Seals | R0E154 |
| 1 | Alarm Contact | 1078-G (G.E. SECURITY), OR EQUAL |

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.

CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

HW-SH-3G

Each [AC, RR, EL, REX, DPS] Door to Have:

RATED

- | | | |
|---|---------------------------|--|
| 1 | Continuous Transfer Hinge | A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL
X ADJUSTA-SCREWS x 4-THRUWIRE TRANSFER x
IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL |
| 1 | Electrified Lock | F13-MOD x RIGID OUTSIDE LEVER X NO INSIDE
TURN X KEY RETRACTS LATCHBOLT AND
DEADBOLT(E01-REX, E06) 24VDC |
| 1 | Power Supply | REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE
AS REQUIRED |
| 1 | Closer | C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H) |
| 1 | Armor Plate | J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS |
| 1 | Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors) | J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE |
| 1 | Floor Stop | L02121 x 3 FASTENERS |
| 1 | Threshold | J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES) |
| 1 | Auto Door Bottom | R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY |
| 1 | Set Self-Adhesive Seals | R0E154 |
| 1 | Alarm Contact | 1078-G (G.E. SECURITY), OR EQUAL |
- 120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.
CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

HW-SH-3H

Each [AC, EL, REX, DPS] Door to Have:

NON-RATED/RATED

- | | | |
|---|---------------------------|---|
| 1 | Continuous Transfer Hinge | A51031B x 4-THRUWIRE TRANSFER x
IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL |
| 1 | Electrified Lock | F13-MOD x RIGID OUTSIDE LEVER X KEY
RETRACTS LATCHBOLT AND DEADBOLT(E01-REX,
E06) 24VDC |
| 1 | Power Supply | REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE
AS REQUIRED |
| 1 | Closer | C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H) |
| 1 | Kick Plate | J102 |
| 1 | Floor Stop | L02121 x 3 FASTENERS |
| 1 | Set Self-Adhesive Seals | R0E154 |
| 1 | Door Viewer | L03221 – 190° |
| 1 | Alarm Contact | 1078-G (G.E. SECURITY), OR EQUAL |
- 120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.
CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

HW-SH-3J

Each [ADO, AC, EL, REX, DPS] Door to Have:

RATED

- | | | |
|----------|----------------------------------|---|
| 1 | Continuous Transfer Hinge | A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL
X ADJUSTA-SCREWS x (2) 4-THRUWIRE
TRANSFERS X IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL |
| 1 | Electrified Lock | F13-MOD x RIGID OUTSIDE LEVER X KEY
RETRACTS LATCHBOLT AND DEADBOLT(E01-REX,
E06) 24 VDC |
| 1 | Electric Unlatch Strike | MUNL (SECURITRON), OR EQUAL |
| 1 | Power Supply | REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS
REQUIRED |
| 1 | Armor Plate | J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS |
| 1 | Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors) | J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE |
| 1 | Wall Stop | L52101 CONVEX |
| 1 | Set Self-Adhesive Seals | R0E154 |

**TOP POWER TRANSFER IS FOR RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION
SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).**

**AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATOR AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC
DOOR OPERATORS.**

HW-SH-4

Each [AC, EL, REX, DPS] Integrated Door to Have:

RATED

- | | | |
|----------|---------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 | Key Cylinder | TYPE AS REQUIRED |
|----------|---------------------|-------------------------|
- BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY SECTION 08 17 10, INTEGRATED DOOR ASSEMBLIES**

HW-SH-4A

Each [ADO, AC, ELR, REX, DPS] Integrated Door to Have:

RATED

- | | | |
|----------|---------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 | Key Cylinder | TYPE AS REQUIRED |
|----------|---------------------|-------------------------|
- BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY SECTION 08 17 10, INTEGRATED DOOR ASSEMBLIES**

HW-SH-4B

Each [ADO, AC, EL, REX, DPS] Door to Have:

RATED

- | | | |
|---|---------------------------|--|
| 1 | Continuous Transfer Hinge | A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL
X ADJUSTA-SCREWS x (2) 4-THRUWIRE
TRANSFERS X IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL |
| 1 | Electrified Exit Device | TYPE 1 (E01-REX, E04) F13 LEVER |
| 1 | Key Cylinder | TYPE AS REQUIRED |
| 1 | Power Supply | TYPE REQUIRED BY PANIC MANUFACTURER X ADO
BOARD |
| 1 | Armor Plate | J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS |
| 1 | Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors) | J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE |
| 1 | Floor Stop | L02121 x 3 FASTENERS |
| 1 | Set Self-Adhesive Seals | R0E154 |

TOP POWER TRANSFER IS FOR RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).

AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATOR AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

HW-SH-5

Each [AC, EL, DPS] Door to Have:

RATED

- | | | |
|---|---------------------------|--|
| 1 | Continuous Transfer Hinge | A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL
X ADJUSTA-SCREWS x (2) 4-THRUWIRE
TRANSFERS X IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL |
| 1 | Institutional Lock | F87 |
| 1 | Electric Unlatch Strike | MUNL (SECURITRON), OR EQUAL |
| 1 | Power Supply | REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS
REQUIRED |
| 1 | Kick Plate | J102 |
| 1 | Wall Stop | L52101 CONVEX |
| 1 | Set Self-Adhesive Seals | R0E154 |
| 1 | Alarm Contact | 1078-G (G.E. SECURITY), OR EQUAL |
- 120 VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.
2 CARD READERS BY DIVISION 28.

HW-SH-5A

Each [AC, RR, EL, DPS] Door to Have:

RATED

- | | | |
|---|-------------------------------|--|
| 1 | Continuous Transfer Hinge | A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL
X ADJUSTA-SCREWS x (2) 4-THRUWIRE
TRANSFERS X IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL |
| 1 | Institutional Lock | F87 |
| 1 | Electric Unlatch Strike | MUNL (SECURITRON), OR EQUAL |
| 1 | Power Supply | REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS
REQUIRED |
| 1 | Kick Plate | J102 |
| 1 | Wall Stop | L52101 CONVEX |
| 1 | Set Self-Adhesive Seals | R0E154 |
| 1 | Emergency Door Release Button | |
| 1 | Alarm Contact | 1078-G (G.E. SECURITY), OR EQUAL |
- 120 VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.
2 CARD READERS BY DIVISION 28.

HW-SH-6

THIS HARDWARE SET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK AT THIS TIME.

HW-SH-7

THIS HARDWARE SET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK AT THIS TIME.

HW-SH-7A

Each [ADO, AC, DEML, REX, RR, DPS] Sliding Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1 Delayed Egress Magnetic Lock

1 Alarm Contact 1078-G (G.E. SECURITY), OR EQUAL

DOOR TO BE AUTOMATIC ACTIVATED ON BOTH SIDES BY CARD READERS AND

REMOTE RELEASE AS INDICATED ON DOOR SCHEDULE.

DOOR AND FRAME BY SECTION 08 41 13.

AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATOR AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC

DOOR OPERATORS.

INTERIOR PAIRS OF SECURITY DOORS

HW-SH-8

THIS HARDWARE SET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK AT THIS TIME.

HW-SH-9

Each [AC, EL, REX, DPS] Pair to Have:

RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Transfer Hinge	4-WIRE TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Set Auto Flush Bolts	TYPE 25
1 Dust Proof Strike	L04021
1 Electrified Lock	F07 (E01-REX, E06) 24VDC
1 Power Supply	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED
1 Coordinator	TYPE 21A
1 Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS
2 Closers	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
2 Kick Plates	J102 (@ STORAGE ROOMS ONLY)
2 Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154
2 Alarm Contacts	1078-G (G.E. SECURITY), OR EQUAL
120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.	
CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.	

HW-SH-9A

Each [PB] Pair to Have:

RATED

- | | | |
|---|--|--|
| 2 | Continuous Hinge | A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL
X ADJUSTA-SCREWS |
| 1 | Set Auto Flush Bolts | TYPE 25 |
| 1 | Dust Proof Strike | L04021 |
| 1 | Push-button Combination Lock | N3 – A156.13 F07 G1 E06 |
| 1 | Coordinator | TYPE 21A |
| 1 | Overlapping Astragal with R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS
Self-Adhesive Seal | |
| 2 | Closers | C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H) |
| 2 | Armor Plates | J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS |
| 2 | Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors) | J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE |
| 2 | Floor Stops | L02121 x 3 FASTENERS |
| 1 | Set Self-Adhesive Seals | R0E154 |

HW-SH-10

Each [AC, EL, REX, DPS] Pair Integrated Doors to Have:

RATED

- | | | |
|---|--------------|------------------|
| 1 | Key Cylinder | TYPE AS REQUIRED |
|---|--------------|------------------|
- BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY SECTION 08 17 10, INTEGRATED DOOR ASSEMBLIES

HW-SH-10A

Each [AC, ADO, EL, REX, DPS] Pair Integrated Doors to Have: RATED

- | | | |
|---|--------------|------------------|
| 1 | Key Cylinder | TYPE AS REQUIRED |
|---|--------------|------------------|
- BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY SECTION 08 17 10, INTEGRATED DOOR ASSEMBLIES.
AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC
DOOR OPERATORS.

HW-SH-10B

Each [AC, ADO, EL, REX, DPS] Pair Integrated Doors to Have: RATED

1 Key Cylinder TYPE AS REQUIRED
BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY SECTION 08 17 10, INTEGRATED DOOR ASSEMBLIES.
AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC
DOOR OPERATORS.

HW-SH-10C

Each [AC, ADO, DE, EL, REX, DPS] Pair Integrated Doors to Have: RATED

1 Key Cylinder TYPE AS REQUIRED
BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY SECTION 08 17 10, INTEGRATED DOOR ASSEMBLIES.
AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC
DOOR OPERATORS.

EXTERIOR SINGLE SECURITY DOORS

HW-SH-12

Each [AC, ELR, REX, DPS] Integrated Door to Have: NON-RATED

1 Key Cylinder TYPE AS REQUIRED
BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY SECTION 08 17 10, INTEGRATED DOOR ASSEMBLIES

MENTAL HEALTH AREAS

HW-MH1

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED/RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X HOSPITAL TIP X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Hospital Latch	F01 x PADDLES POINTING DOWN
1	Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Set Seals	R3C164

PROVIDE SECURITY FASTENERS FOR ALL HARDWARE ITEMS.

NO CLOSER REQUIRED DUE TO EXEMPTION FOR PATIENT ROOM DOORS.

HW-MH1A

Each Door to Have:

RATED

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED X HOSPITAL TIPS
1	Hospital Latch	F01 x PADDLES POINTING DOWN
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H) x INSTALL OUTSIDE ROOM
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J102
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
1	Set Seals	R3C164

PROVIDE SECURITY FASTENERS FOR ALL HARDWARE ITEMS.

HW-MH1B

Each Door to Have:

RATED/NON-RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x HOSPITAL TIP
1	Hospital Latchset	F01 x PADDLES POINTING DOWN
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Closer (@ rated doors)	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Closer (@ non-rated doors)	C02051/C02061 (PT4D, PT4H)
1	Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX
1	Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
2	Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

INSTALL CLOSER OUTSIDE ROOM.

PROVIDE SECURITY FASTENERS FOR ALL HARDWARE ITEMS.

HW-MH2

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED x HOSPITAL TIP
1	Hospital Keyed Privacy Lock	F12-MOD x TURNPIECE BOTH SIDES x PADDLES POINTING DOWN
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J102
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
1	Set Seals	R3C164

PROVIDE SECURITY FASTENERS FOR ALL HARDWARE ITEMS.

STONE THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADES.

HW-MH2A

Each Door to Have:

RATED/NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED x HOSPITAL TIP
1 Hospital Keyed Privacy Indicator Lock	F13 x OCCUPANCY INDICATOR
1 Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J102
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

INSTALL CLOSER OUTSIDE ROOM

PROVIDE SECURITY FASTENERS FOR ALL HARDWARE ITEMS.

STONE THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADES.

HW-MH3

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1 Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X HOSPITAL TIP X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1 Hospital Classroom Lock	F05 x PADDLES POINTING DOWN
1 Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
1 Mop Plate	J102
1 Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
3 Silencers	L03011

PROVIDE SECURITY FASTENERS FOR ALL HARDWARE ITEMS.

HW-MH3A

Each Door to Have:

RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X HOSPITAL TIP X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Hospital Classroom Lock	F05 x PADDLES POINTING DOWN
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

INSTALL CLOSER OUTSIDE ROOM.

PROVIDE SECURITY FASTENERS FOR ALL HARDWARE ITEMS.

HW-MH4

Each [AC, RR, EL, REX, DPS] Door to Have:

RATED

- | | | |
|---|---------------------------|---|
| 1 | Continuous Transfer Hinge | A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL
X ADJUSTA-SCREWS x 4-THRUWIRE TRANSFER x
IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL |
| 1 | Hospital Electrified Lock | F07 (E01-REX, E06) 24VDC x PADDLES POINTING DOWN |
| 1 | Power Supply | REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE
AS REQUIRED |
| 1 | Closer | C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H) |
| 1 | Kick Plate | J102 |
| 1 | Stretch Plate | J102 |
| 1 | Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors) | J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT; HARDWARE |
| 1 | Floor Stop | L02121 x 3 FASTENERS |
| 1 | Door Viewer | L03221 – 190° (VIEW INTO WAITING ROOM) |
| 1 | Door Viewer | L03221 – 190° (VIEW INTO TREATMENT AREA) |
| 1 | Set Self-Adhesive Seals | R0E154 |
| 1 | Alarm Contact | 1078-G (G.E. SECURITY), OR EQUAL |

OMIT DOOR VIEWERS AT DOORS WITH VISION LITES.

INSTALL DOOR CLOSER ON WAITING ROOM SIDE.

PROVIDE SECURITY FASTENERS FOR ALL HARDWARE ITEMS.

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.

CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

HW-MH4A

Each Door to Have:

RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X HOSPITAL TIP X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1	Hospital Lock	F08 x PADDLES POINTING DOWN
1	Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
1	Set Seals	R3C164

PROVIDE SECURITY FASTENERS FOR ALL HARDWARE ITEMS.

NO CLOSER REQUIRED DUE TO EXEMPTION FOR PATIENT ROOM DOORS.

HW-MH5

Each Door to Have:

RATED/NON-RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X HOSPITAL TIP X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
2	Anti-Ligature Pulls	DL34042 x BTB MOUNT (TRIMCO), OR EQUAL
1	Deadlatch	F30 LESS TRIM BOTH SIDES
1	Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
1	Set Seals	R3C164

PROVIDE SECURITY FASTENERS FOR ALL HARDWARE ITEMS.

NO CLOSER REQUIRED AT RATED DOORS DUE TO EXEMPTION FOR PATIENT ROOM DOORS.

HW-MH5A

Each Door to Have:

RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X HOSPITAL TIP X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
2	Anti-Ligature Pulls	DL34042 x BTB MOUNT (TRIMCO), OR EQUAL
1	Deadlatch	F30 LESS TRIM BOTH SIDES
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
3	Silencers	L03011

STONE THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADES.

PROVIDE SECURITY FASTENERS FOR ALL HARDWARE ITEMS.

HW-MH6

Each Pair to Have:

RATED/NON-RATED

2	Continuous Hinges	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X HOSPITAL TIP X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
2	Anti-Ligature Pulls (act. If)	DL34042 x BTB MOUNT (TRIMCO), OR EQUAL
2	Manual Flush Bolts	L04251/L04261 (VERIFY)
1	Dust Proof Strike	L04021
1	Deadlatch	F30 LESS TRIM BOTH SIDES
1	Overlapping Astragal	R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS
2	Armor Plates	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
2	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
2	Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
2	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y336 – HEAVY DUTY
1	Set Seals	R3C164

PROVIDE SECURITY FASTENERS FOR ALL HARDWARE ITEMS.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 71 13
AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies equipment, controls and accessories for automatic operation of swing and sliding doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Door hardware; Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Section 28 13 00, ACCESS CONTROL.
- C. Glass and glazing of doors and frames; Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- D. Electric general wiring, connections and equipment requirements; Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- E. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Automatic door operators, controls and other equipment shall be products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing such equipment for a minimum of three years.
- B. One type of automatic door equipment shall be used throughout the building.
- C. Equipment installer shall have specialized experience and shall be approved by the manufacturer.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of the "Warranty of Construction" Article of Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on automatic door operators.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data describing operators, power units, controls, door hardware and safety devices.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Showing location of controls and safety devices in relationship to each automatically operated door.
 - 2. Showing layout, profiles, product components, including anchorage, accessories, as applicable.
 - 3. Submit templates, wiring diagrams, fabrication details and other information to coordinate the proper installation of the automatic door operators.
- D. Submit in writing to Resident Engineer that items listed in Article 1.3 are in compliance.

1.7 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. As a minimum automatic door equipment shall comply with the requirements of BHMA 156.10. Except as otherwise noted on drawings, provide operators which will move the doors from the fully closed to fully opened position in five seconds maximum time interval, when speed adjustment is at maximum setting.
- B. Equipment: Conforming to UL 325. Provide key operated power disconnect wall switch for each door installation.
- C. Electrical Wiring, Connections and Equipment: Provide all motor, starter, controls, associated devices, and interconnecting wiring required for the installation. Equipment and wiring shall be as specified in Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, Inc. (BHMA):
A156.10-05.....Power Operated Pedestrian Doors (BHMA 1601)
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
101-09Life Safety Code
- D. Underwriters Laboratory (UL):
325-10Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and
Systems

1.9 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Delivery shall be in factory's original, unopened, undamaged container with identification labels attached.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SWING DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Swing door operators shall be of institutional type, door panel size 600 mm to 1250 mm (2'-0" to 5'-0") width, weight not to exceed 300 kg (600 pounds), electric operated for overhead mounting within the header or transom. Furnish metal mounting supports, brackets and other accessories necessary for the installation of operators at the head of the door frames. The motor on automatic door operator shall be provided with an interlock so that the motor will not operate when doors are electrically locked from opening.
- B. Operators shall have checking mechanism providing cushioning action at last part of door travel, in both opening and closing cycle. Operators shall be capable of recycling doors instantaneously to full open position from any point in the closing cycle when control switch is activated. Operators shall, when automatic power is interrupted or shut-off, permit doors to easily open manually without damage to automatic operator system.
- C. Operator, enclosed in housing, shall open door by energizing motor and shall stop by electrically reducing voltage and stalling motor against mechanical stop. Door shall close by means of spring energy, and close force shall be controlled by gear system and motor being used as dynamic break without power, or controlled by hydraulic closer in electro-hydraulic operators. System shall operate as manual door control in event of power failure. Opening and closing speeds shall be adjustable:

1. Operator Housing: Housing shall be a minimum of 112 mm (4-1/2 inches) wide by 140 mm (5.5 inches) high aluminum extrusions with enclosed end caps for application to 100 mm (4 inches) and larger frame systems. All structural sections shall have a minimum thickness of 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) and be fabricated of a minimum of 6063-T5 aluminum alloy.
2. Power Operator: Completely assembled and sealed unit which shall include gear drive transmission, mechanical spring and bearings, all located in aluminum case and filled with special lubricant for extreme temperature conditions. Complete unit shall be rubber mounted with provisions for easy maintenance and replacement, without removing door from pivots or frame.
3. Connecting hardware shall have drive arm attached to door with a pin linkage rotating in a self-lubricating bearing. Door shall not pivot on shaft of operator.
4. Electrical Control: Operator shall have a self contained electrical control unit, including necessary transformers, relays, rectifiers, and other electronic components for proper operation and switching of power operator. All connecting harnesses shall have interlocking plugs.

2.2 MICROPROCESSOR CONTROLS

- A. The system shall include a multi-function microprocessor control providing adjustable hold open time (1–30 seconds), LED indications for sensor input signals and operator status and power assist close options. Control shall be capable of receiving activation signals from any device with normally open dry contact output. All activation modes shall provide fully adjustable opening speed:
- B. The door shall be held open by low voltage applied to the continuous duty motor. The control shall include an adjustable safety circuit that monitors door operation and stops the opening direction of the door if an obstruction is sensed. The motor shall include a recycle feature that reopens the door if an obstruction is sensed at any point during the closing cycle. The control shall include a standard three position key switch with functions for ON, OFF, and HOLD OPEN, mounted on operator enclosure, door frame, or wall, as indicated in the architectural drawings.

2.3 SLIDING DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Sliding doors shall have electric operators, conforming to BHMA A156.10 and the following requirements as applicable. Assembly shall be single or bi-parting sliding doors as shown on drawings.
- B. Door Operation: Doors shall be opened by electric motor pulling door from closed to open position and shall stop door by electrically reducing voltage and stalling door against mechanical stop. System shall permit manual control of door in event of power failure. Opening and closing speeds shall be adjustable. In compliance with NFPA-101, all door panels shall allow "breakout" to the full open position to provide instant egress at any point in the door's movement.
- C. Operators: Completely assembled and sealed electromechanical operating unit, all located in cast aluminum housing and filled with special lubricant for extreme conditions. Attached to transmission system shall be a minimum 1/8 Hp "DC" shunt-wound permanent magnet motor with sealed ball bearings. Complete unit shall be rubber mounted with provisions for easy maintenance and replacement. Operators shall have adjustable opening and closing cycle. Housing shall be minimum 6063T-5 alloy aluminum not less than .005 mm (125 inch) minimum thickness, 150 mm by 200 mm (6 inch wide by 8 inch high).

- D. Sliding Door Hardware Guide Rollers, Door Carrier: Top door carriers shall ride on steel or delrin rollers incorporating sealed bearings with each door having two support rollers and one anti-rise roller. Each roller shall have a minimum of 9 mm (3/8-inch) of vertical adjustment with positive mechanical locks. Each door shall also include two urethane covered oil impregnated bearing bottom rollers attached with 5 mm (3/16-inch) thick formed steel guide brackets. Each door carrier supporting a door leaf shall include a vertical steel reinforcing member to prevent sagging when door is swung under breakaway conditions. All carbon steel brackets and fittings shall be plated for corrosion resistance.
- E. Locking Hardware: Do not provide any locking hardware at interior doors not requiring physical security. Provide doors with flush concealed vertical rod panic hardware integrated into the doors where physical security is required and free egress is required at all times. Provide doors with manufacturers' standard hookbolt lock (keyed both sides) where physical security is required and free egress is not required at all times. At doors with access control devices (card readers, etc.), provide doors with electronic deadbolt locking to prevent the doors from manually sliding open.
- F. Door Closers: Provide all breakout or swing-out panels with door closers concealed in the top rail of the door.

2.4 POWER UNITS

- A. Each power unit shall be self-contained, electric operated and independent of the door operator. Capacity and size of power circuits shall be in accordance with automatic door operator manufacturer's specifications and Division 26 – ELECTRICAL.

2.5 DOOR CONTROLS

- A. Opening and closing actions of doors shall be actuated by controls and safety devices specified, and conform to ANSI 156.10. Controls shall cause doors to open instantly when control device is actuated; hold doors in open positions; then, cause doors to close, unless safety device or reactivated control interrupts operation.
- B. Manual Controls:
 - 1. Push Plate Wall Switch: Recess type, stainless steel push plate minimum 100 mm by 100 mm (four-inch by four-inch), with 13 mm (1/2-inch) high letters "To Operate Door--Push" engraved on face of plate.
- C. Motion Detector: The motion detector may be surface mounted or concealed, to provide a signal to actuate the door operator, and monitor the immediate zone, to detect intrusion by persons, carts or similar objects. The zone which the detector monitors shall be 1500 mm (five feet) deep and 1500 mm (five feet) across, plus or minus 150 mm (six inches) on all dimensions. The maximum response time shall be no less than 25 milliseconds. Unit shall be designed to operate on 24 volts AC. The control shall not be affected by cleaning material, solvents, dust, dirt and outdoor weather conditions.

2.6 SAFETY DEVICES

- A. General: Area over which doors swing or slide shall be a safety section and anyone standing in path of door's movement shall be protected by a safety device.
- B. At sliding doors, provide two photoelectric beams mounted at heights of 600 mm (24 inches) and 1200 mm (48 inches) in the door frame on sliding doors. Provide overhead safety presence sensors at door head on each side of the opening. Beams shall parallel door openings to prevent doors from closing when anyone is in the center of the door or doors. When beams are activated, doors shall recycle to full open position. Actuation shall include a motion detector mounted on each side of the door for detection of traffic in each direction.
- C. Each swing door shall have installed on the pull side a presence sensor to detect any person standing in the door swing path and prevent the door from opening.

- D. Time delay switches shall be adjustable between 3 to 60 seconds and shall control closing cycle of doors.
- E. Decals with sign "In" or "Do Not Enter" shall be installed on both faces of each door where shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installation of equipment with other related work. Manual controls and power disconnect switches shall be recessed or semi-flush mounted in partitions. Secure operator components to adjacent construction with suitable fastenings. Conceal conduits, piping, and electric equipment, in finish work.
- B. Install power units in locations shown. Where units are to be mounted on walls, provide metal supports or shelves for the units. All equipment, including time delay switches, shall be accessible for maintenance and adjustment.
- C. Operators shall be adjusted and must function properly for the type of traffic (pedestrians, carts, stretchers and wheelchairs) expected to pass through doors. Each door leaf of pairs of doors shall open and close in synchronization. On pairs of doors, operators shall allow either door to be opened manually without the other door opening.
- D. Install controls at positions shown and make them convenient for particular traffic expected to pass through openings. Maximum height of push plate wall switches from finished floors shall be 40 inches unless otherwise approved by the Resident Engineer.

3.2 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Following the installation and final adjustments of the door operators, the installer shall fully instruct VA personnel for 2 hours on the operating, servicing and safety requirements for the swing and sliding automatic door operators.
- B. Coordinate instruction to VA personnel with VA Resident Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 71 13.11
LOW ENERGY DOOR OPERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies low energy power assisted automatic operation of swing doors. The door operator system shall be complete including operator, controls, door arm and operator enclosure (header and cover).

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealants; Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Steel doors; Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
- C. Wood doors; Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS.
- D. Door hardware; Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- E. Glass and glazing of doors and frames; Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- F. Finish Color, to be selected by the Architect.
- G. Smoke detectors for control of fire/smoke doors to be wired per Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.
- H. Electric general wiring, connections and equipment requirements; Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Power assisted door operators, controls and other equipment shall be products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing such equipment for a minimum of three years.
- B. One manufacturer of automatic door equipment shall be used throughout the project .

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Power assisted door operators, controls and other related equipment shall be subject to the terms of the "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that the warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS," furnish three copies of maintenance manuals and instructions on automatic door operators.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data describing operators, power units, controls, door hardware and safety devices.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Showing location of controls and safety devices in relationship to each automatically operated door. This includes templates, wiring diagrams, fabrication details, anchorage and other information to providers of related work to coordinate the proper installation of the door operators.

1.7 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Power assisted automatic door equipment shall accommodate normal traffic as well as the weight of the doors.
- B. Equipment: UL approved and comply with applicable codes. Motors shall be rated minimum one-quarter horsepower and shall be single phase and 115 volts.
- C. Electrical Wiring: Provide wiring so that only a single power supply is required. Equipment and wiring shall be as specified in Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
ICC/ANSI A117.1-03 Guideline for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities-Providing Accessibility and Usability for Physically Handicapped People
- C. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, Inc. (BHMA):
156.19-07 Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATORS

- A. Automatic door operators shall be for commercial doors and shall be electromechanical and surface mounted above the door to the header or transom bar. The opening force shall be generated by a permanent magnet DC motor driving a combination spiral bevel/spur gear reducer and transmitted to the door through an arm linkage. Opening speed shall be adjustable and feature dual backcheck control allowing adjustment of backcheck speed and position. Closing shall be by spring force generated by a metal compression spring. The spring shall reduce manual opening force to not more than 67 N (15 lbf). The minimum diameter of spring wire shall be .007mm (172 in.). Under the specified design load of the door, the spring shall be capable of performing 2,000,000 cycles before fracture. Adjustable closing speed and fixed latch speed shall control the door in the closing cycle. The doors shall be operated manually at any time without damage to the operator or components.
- B. All operators shall have checking mechanism providing cushioning action at last part of door travel, in both opening and closing cycle. Operators shall recycle doors instantaneously to full open position from any point in closing cycle when control switch is reactivated.
- C. Operator shall be swinging type enclosed in housing. Operator shall open door by energizing motor and shall stop by electrically reducing voltage and stalling motor against mechanical stop. Door shall close by means of spring energy, and close force shall be controlled by gear system and motor being used as dynamic break without power. System shall operate as manual door control in event of power failure. Opening and closing speeds shall be adjustable:
 - 1. Swing Operator Housing: Housing shall be 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) wide by 150 mm (6 inches) high aluminum extrusions with enclosed end caps for application to 100 mm (4 inch) and larger frame systems. All structural sections shall have a minimum thickness of 3.7 mm (0.146 inch) and be fabricated of 6063-T5 aluminum alloy.
 - 2. Swing Power Operator: Completely assembled and sealed unit which shall include helical gear drive transmission, mechanical spring and bearings, all located in cast aluminum case and filled with special lubricant for extreme temperature conditions. A "DC" shunt-wound permanent magnet motor with sealed ball bearings shall be attached to transmission system. Complete unit shall be rubber mounted with provisions for easy maintenance and replacement, without removing door from pivots or frame.

3. Connecting hardware for swing overhead concealed type power operator shall have drive arm attached to door with a pin linkage rotating in a self-lubricating bearing and adjustable slide block, traveling in an interconnected track and top pivot assembly. Top track and pivot assembly shall be fabricated of steel. Door shall not pivot on shaft of operator.
4. Electrical Control: Operator shall have a self contained electrical control unit, including necessary transformers, relays, rectifiers, and other electronic components for proper operation and switching of power operator. Relays shall be plug-in type for individual replacement and all connecting harnesses shall have interlocking plugs. Control shall also include time delay for normal cycle. Swing door control shall include safe-swing circuit with optional switching which automatically limits power and slows door when approached from the doors swing area.
5. On pairs of doors, operators shall allow either door to be opened manually without the other door opening.

2.2 MICROPROCESSOR CONTROLS

- A. The system shall include a multi-function microprocessor control providing adjustable hold open time (1 – 30 sec.), LED indications for actual position unknown, system status, open obstruction shutdown, activation signal, safety mat/sensor signal, Stop-and-Hold signal, and mode selector switches providing a means for easy field selection of the following functions: push-to-operate, latch assist and stack pressure. Control shall be capable of receiving activation signals from any device with normally open dry contact output.
 1. With push-to-operate function enabled, the control shall provide a means of initiating a self-start activation circuit by slightly pushing the door open at any point in the door swing.
 2. Latch Assist shall provide a two second impulse in the close direction to overcome restrictions with locking devices of pressure differentials, allowing the unit to operate in standard time delay mode, and permitting the door to close from the full open position after the hold time is satisfied. All activation modes shall provide fully adjustable opening speed.
- B. The door shall be held open by low voltage applied to the continuous duty motor. The control shall include an adjustable safety circuit that monitors door operation and shuts the motor off if an open obstruction is sensed. The control shall include a recycle feature the reopens the door if an obstruction is sensed at any point during its closing cycle. The control shall include a standard three position toggle switch with functions for ON, OFF, and HOLD OPEN.

2.3 ENCLOSURE

- A. Operator shall be completely self-contained within an extruded aluminum housing (alloy 6063-T6) to conceal operator mechanism and mounting brackets and with removable access cover with an overall maximum size of 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) wide by 150 mm (6 inches) deep. Header color shall be integral color anodized/painted to match adjacent storefront/frame finish.

2.4 ACTIVATION DEVICES

- A. Automatic: Opening cycle shall be activated by pressing switches with international symbol of accessibility and "PRESS TO OPERATE DOOR" engraved on the faceplate. Switches shall be installed in a standard 2-gang electrical wall box and placed in a location in compliance with ANSI A117.1. Switches may be wall mounted or mounted on a free standing post or guard rail.
- B. Manual: Push-to-operate; manually pushing the door shall activate the automatic opening cycle. Door shall automatically close after timer delay expires.
- C. Opening and closing force, measured 25 mm (1 inch) out from the lock stile of the door, shall not exceed 67 N (15 lbf) to stop the door when operating in either direction or cycle.
- D. Opening Time: Doors shall be field adjusted so that opening time to back check or 80 degrees, whichever occurs first, shall be 3 seconds or longer as required in Table 1. Backcheck shall not occur before 60 degrees opening.
 1. Total opening time to fully open shall be as in Table II.

- E. Closing Time: Doors shall be field adjusted to close from 90 degrees to 10 degrees in 3 seconds or longer as required in Table 1.
 - 1. Doors shall be field adjusted to close from 10 degrees to fully close position in not less than 1.5 seconds.
 - 2. Doors shall be field adjusted to remain fully open for not less than 5 seconds.
 - 3. Table 1 provides speed settings for various widths and weights of doors for obtaining results complying with this paragraph.
- F. Cycle Tests:
 - 1. Low Energy Power Operated, Low Energy Power Open and Power Assist Operators shall be cycle tested for 300,000 cycles.
 - 2. Use the widest and heaviest door specified as a test specimen. Narrower or lighter doors of the same configurations shall then be considered to meet the cycle test requirements.

Table 1

Minimum Opening Time to Backcheck or 80 degrees, which ever occurs first and the Minimum Closing Time from 90 degrees to Latch Check or 10 degrees.

"D" Door Leaf Width- mm (inches)	"W" Door Weight in kg (pounds) Matrix Values are in seconds				
	(100) 45.4	(56.7) 125	(68.0) 150	(79.4) 175	(90.7) 200
(762) 30	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.5
(914) 36	3.0	3.5	3.5	4.0	4.0
(1067) 42	3.5	4.0	4.0	4.5	4.5

Doors of other weights and widths can be calculated using the formula;

$T = DvW/133$ in US units $T = DvW/2260$ in SI (metric) units

Where: T= Time, seconds

 D= Door width, mm (inches)

 W= Door weight, kg (lbs)

The values for "T" time have been rounded up to the nearest half second.

These values are based on a kinetic energy of (1.25 lbf-ft).

Table II

Total Opening Time to Full Open Position

Backcheck at 60 degrees	Backcheck at 70 degrees	Backcheck at 80 degrees
Table 1 plus 2 seconds	Table 1 plus 1.5 seconds	Table 1 plus 1 second

Note: To determine maximum times from close to full open, the operator shall be adjusted as shown in the chart. Backcheck occurring at a point between positions in Table II shall use the lowest setting. For example, if the backcheck occurs at 75 degrees, the full open shall be the time shown in Table 1 plus 1.5 seconds.

2.5 POWER UNITS

- A. Provide separate self-contained electric circuits for automatic operators located on each floor of the building. Interruption or failure of power circuits for operators located on one floor of the building shall not interfere with continuous performance of automatic operated doors located on other floors. Capacity and size of power circuits shall be in accordance with automatic operator manufacturer's specifications.

2.6 SAFETY DEVICES

- A. Time delay switches shall be adjustable between 5 to 60 seconds and shall control closing cycle of doors.
- B. Decals with sign "In" or "Do Not Enter" shall be installed on both faces of each door where shown and shall conform to the requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.19.
- C. Each swing door shall have installed a motion sensor to detect any person standing in the door swing path and prevent the door from opening.

- D. Motion sensors shall consist of detection modules, factory prepared to be attached to each side of the lock/strike stile, an armored flex link power cable and bracket assembly, factory prepared for attachment to the pivot stile; a logic board and a position encoder which shall mount to the operator. The detection modules shall contain transmitting and receiving diodes and sense multidimensional zones for detection of people and/or objects in the door area. Detection modules shall be high impact, shock resistant zinc castings with tinted lenses. The swing door sensor system shall provide complete operate and safety zone coverage. These zones shall be fully adjusted to meet specific jobsite conditions (sidewalls, adjacent panels, etc.) The system shall not be affected by ultrasonic, ambient light or radio frequencies within the vicinity of the swing door.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installation of equipment with other related work. Manual controls and power disconnect switches shall be recessed or semi-flush mounted in partitions. Secure operator components to adjacent construction with suitable fastenings. Conceal conduits, piping, and electric equipment in finish work.
- B. Install power units in locations shown. Where units are to be mounted on walls, provide metal supports or shelves for the units. All equipment, including time delay switches, shall be accessible for maintenance and adjustment.
- C. Operators shall be adjusted and must function properly for the type of traffic (pedestrians) expected to pass through doors. Each door leaf of pairs of doors shall open and close in synchronization. On pairs of doors, operators shall allow either door to be opened manually without the other door opening.
- D. Install controls at positions shown and make them convenient for particular traffic expected to pass through openings. Maximum height of push plate wall switches from finished floors shall be 40 inches unless otherwise approved by the Resident Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 80 00

GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies glass, plastic, related glazing materials and accessories. Glazing products specified apply to factory or field glazed items.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Factory glazed by manufacturer in following units:
1. Sound resistant doors: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, and Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
 2. Mirrors: Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES.
 3. Color of spandrel glass, tinted (heat absorbing or light reducing) glass, and reflective (metallic coated) glass: To be determined.
 4. Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.
 5. Section 12 31 00 MANUFACTURED METAL CASEWORK: Metal Casework with Glass Doors
 6. Refer to sheet AI601, FINISH MATERIALS AND ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE.

1.3 LABELS

- A. Temporary labels:
1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
 2. Label in accordance with NFRC (National Fenestration Rating Council) label requirements.
 3. Temporary labels shall remain intact until glass is approved by Resident Engineer.
- B. Permanent labels:
1. Locate in corner for each pane.
 2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC (Safety Glass Certification Council) label requirements.
 - a. Tempered glass.
 - b. Laminated glass or have certificate for panes without permanent label.
 - c. Organic coated glass.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Building Enclosure Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier:
1. Utilize the inner pane of multiple pane sealed units for the continuity of the air barrier and vapor retarder seal.
 2. Maintain a continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout the glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.
- B. Glass Thickness:
1. Select thickness of exterior glass to withstand dead loads and wind loads acting normal to plane of glass at design pressures calculated in accordance with ASCE 7 applicable code.
 2. Limit glass deflection to 1/200 or flexure limit of glass, whichever is less, with full recovery of glazing materials.
 3. Test in accordance with ASTM E 330.
 4. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Certificates stating that wire glass, meets requirements for safety glazing material as specified in ANSI Z97.1.
 - 2. Certificate on shading coefficient.
 - 3. Certificate on "R" value when value is specified.
 - 4. Certificate test reports confirming compliance's with specified bullet resistive rating.
 - 5. Certificate that blast resistant glass meets the requirements of UFC4-010-01.
- C. Warranty: Submit written guaranty, conforming to General Condition requirements, and to "Warranty of Construction" Article in this Section.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Glass, each kind required.
 - 2. Insulating glass units.
 - 3. Elastic compound for metal sash glazing.
 - 4. Glazing cushion.
 - 5. Sealing compound.
- E. Samples:
 - 1. Size: 150 mm by 150 mm (6 inches by 6 inches).
 - 2. Tinted glass.
 - 3. Reflective glass.
- F. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: Submit glazing sealant manufacturer's test report indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.
- B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.
- C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products. Be responsible for proper fit of field measured products.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Conform to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend warranty period for the following:
 - 1. Insulating glass units to remain sealed for 10 years.
 - 2. Laminated glass units to remain laminated for 5 years.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

- Z97.1-04 Safety Glazing Material Used in Building - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test.
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- C1363-05 Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies, by Means of A Hot Box Apparatus
 - C542-05 Lock-Strip Gaskets.
 - C716-06 Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill Glazing Materials.
 - C864-05 Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.
 - C920-05 Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
 - C1036-06 Flat Glass.
 - C1048-04 Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.
 - C1172-03 Laminated Architectural Flat Glass.
 - C1349-04 Architectural Flat Glass Clad Polycarbonate.
 - C1376-03 Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass.
 - D635-06 Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastic in a Horizontal Position.
 - D4802-07 Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet.
 - E84-08 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - E330-02 Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
 - E2190-08 Insulating Glass Unit
- D. Commercial Item Description (CID):
- A-A-59502 Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate
- E. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
- 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; 1977, with 1984 Revision.
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 80-08 Fire Doors and Windows.
- G. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC):
- Certified Products Directory (Latest Edition).
- H. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC):
- Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).
- I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 752-06 Bullet-Resisting Equipment.
- J. Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC):
- 4-010-01-2007 DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 GLASS

- A. Use thickness stated unless specified otherwise in assemblies.
- B. Clear Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3
 - 2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch)
- C. Tinted Heat reflective and low emissivity coated glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 2, Quality q3.
 - 2. Color:
 - 3. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- D. Patterned and Wired Flat Glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type II, Class 1, Form 1, Mesh m1.
2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch)

2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS

- A. Clear Heat Strengthened Glass:
 1. ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
 2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch)
- B. Clear Tempered Glass:
 1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
 2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch) .
- C. Clear Tempered Glass – Decorative Interior
 1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
 2. Thickness, 3/8” as indicated .
 3. Manufacturer – PWLP Studio, Rep. Alex Rosul 216-227-1801.
 - a. Polished edges
 - b. Max. 70” x 126”
 - c. Low iron

2.3 COATED GLASS

- A. Spandrel Glass:
 1. ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition B, Type I.
 2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch) .
- B. Low-E Tempered Glass:
 1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition C, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3 with low emissivity pyrolytic coating having an E of 0.15.
 2. Apply coating to third surface of insulating glass units.
 3. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch) .
- C. Ceramic Coated Spandrel Glass:
 1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition B, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3 with ceramic coating applied over and fused into glass surface.
 2. Pattern as indicated in drawings.
 3. Apply coating to third surface.
 4. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch).

2.4 LAMINATED GLASS

- A. Two or more lites of glass bonded with an interlayer material for use in building glazing
- B. Colored Interlayer:
 1. Use color interlayer ultraviolet light color stabilization.
 2. Option: Use colored interlayer with clear glass in lieu of tinted glass and clear interlayer.
 3. Option: Use white interlayer with clear glass in lieu of obscure glass and clear interlayer.
 4. The interlayer assembly shall have uniform color presenting same appearance as tinted glass assembly.
- C. Use 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) thick interlayer for:
 1. Horizontal or Sloped glazing.
 2. Acoustical glazing.
 3. Heat strengthened or fully tempered glass assemblies.
- D. Use min. 0.75 mm (0.030 inch) thick interlayer for vertical glazing where 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) interlayer is not otherwise shown or required.

2.5 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

- A. Provide factory fabricated, hermetically sealed glass unit consisting of two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated air space and comply with ASTM E2190.
- B. Assemble units using glass types specified:
- C. Sealed Edge Units (SEU):
 - 1. Insulating Glass Unit Makeup
 - a. Outboard Lite
 - 1) Glass type:
 - 2) Glass Tint:
 - 3) Nominal Thickness:
 - 4) Glass Strength: (Annealed, Heat-Strengthened, Tempered)
 - 5) Coating Orientation: (N/A, Surface #__)
 - b. Spacer
 - 1) Nominal Thickness:
 - 2) Gas Fill: (Air or 90% Argon)
 - c. Inboard Lite
 - 1) Glass Type:
 - 2) Glass Tint:
 - 3) Nominal Thickness:
 - 4) Glass Strength: (Annealed, Heat-Strengthened, Tempered)
 - 5) Coating Orientation: (N/A, Surface #__)
 - 2. Performance Characteristics (Center of Glass)
 - a. Visible Transmittance: ____%
 - b. Visible Reflectance: ____%
 - c. Winter U-factor (U-value): ____
 - d. Shading Coefficient (SC): ____
 - e. Solar heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): ____
 - 3. Glass shall be annealed, heat strengthened or tempered as required by codes, or as required to meet thermal stress and wind loads.
 - 4. Glass heat-treated by horizontal (roller hearth) process with inherent roller wave distortion parallel to the bottom edge of the glass as installed when specified.
- D. Fused Edge Units, (FEU):
 - 1. Glass to glass sealed edges electrically fused.
 - 2. Air space not less than 4.8 mm (3/16 inch) wide up to 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide.
 - 3. R value not less than 1.5.
- E. FEU Clear Glass.
 - 1. Interior and exterior panes, ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
 - 2. Thickness, 11 mm (7/16 inch) minimum.

2.6 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

- A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work shall have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service.
- B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:
 - 1. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
 - 2. Shore a hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
 - 3. Block lengths: 50 mm (two inches) except 100 to 150 mm (four to six inches) for insulating glass.
 - 4. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
 - 5. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.

- C. Spacers: ASTM C864:
 - 1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
 - 2. Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
 - 3. Lengths: One to 25 to 76 mm (one to three inches).
 - 4. Shore a hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.
- D. Sealing Tapes:
 - 1. Semi-solid polymeric based material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
 - 2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.
- E. Spring Steel Spacer: Galvanized steel wire or strip designed to position glazing in channel or rabbeted sash with stops.
- F. Glazing Clips: Galvanized steel spring wire designed to hold glass in position in rabbeted sash without stops.
- G. Glazing Points (Sprigs): Pure zinc stock, thin, flat, triangular or diamond shaped pieces, 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum size.
- H. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C864:
 - 1. Firm dense wedge shape for locking in sash.
 - 2. Soft, closed cell with locking key for sash key.
 - 3. Flanges may terminate above the glazing-beads or terminate flush with top of beads.
- I. Lock-Strip Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C542, shape, size, and mounting as indicated.
- J. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:
 - 1. Type S.
 - 2. Class 25
 - 3. Grade NS.
 - 4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.
- K. Structural Sealant: ASTM C920, silicone acetoxycure:
 - 1. Type S.
 - 2. Class 25.
 - 3. Grade NS.
 - 4. Shore a hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.
- L. Neoprene, EPDM, or Vinyl Glazing Gasket: ASTM C864.
 - 1. Channel shape; flanges may terminate above the glazing channel or flush with the top of the channel.
 - 2. Designed for dry glazing.
- M. Color:
 - 1. Color of glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants used for aluminum color frames shall match color of the finished aluminum and be nonstaining.
 - 2. Color of other glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants which will be exposed in the finished work and unpainted shall be black, gray, or neutral color.
- N. Smoke Removal Unit Targets: Adhesive targets affixed to glass to identify glass units intended for removal for smoke control. Comply with requirements of local Fire Department.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions:

1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
 2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer's approved shop drawings.
- B. Advise Contractor of conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation: Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units to prevent damage to glass and glazing units by cleaning materials.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA-02 Sealant Manual.
- B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.
- C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.
- D. Verify that components used are compatible.
- E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.
- F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with GANA-01 Glazing Manual and GANA-02 Sealant Manual unless specified otherwise.
- B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.
- C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.
- D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.
- E. Glaze doors and operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.
- F. Patterned Glass:
 1. Install units with one patterned surface with smooth surface on the weather side.
 2. Install units in interior partitions with pattern in same direction in all openings.
- G. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.
- H. Transparent (One-Way Vision Glass) Mirror: Use continuous channel glazing gasket.
- I. Plastic:
 1. Use dry glazing method.
 2. Use only neoprene or EPDM gaskets.
- J. Laminated Glass:
 1. Tape edges to seal interlayer and protect from glazing sealants.
 2. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
- K. Insulating Glass Units:
 1. Glaze in compliance with glass manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. When glazing gaskets are used, they shall be of sufficient size and depth to cover glass seal or metal channel frame completely.

3. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
 4. Do not grind, nip, cut, or otherwise alter edges and corners of fused glass units after shipping from factory.
 5. Install with tape or gunnable sealant in wood sash.
- L. Fire Resistant Glass:
1. Wire glass: Glaze in accordance with NFPA 80.
 2. Other fire resistant glass: Glaze in accordance with UL design requirements.
- M. Bullet Resisting Material:
1. Glaze as recommended by manufacturer, using glazing material which will permit expansion and contraction of the bullet resistive material in the frame.
 2. The polycarbonate surface shall not be cleaned by scraping, razor blade, squeegee, or use of highly alkaline cleaner. At no time shall polycarbonate material be exposed to chemical solvents (benzene, gasoline, acetone, paint thinners) or aromatic hydrocarbons (toluene or xylene), nor shall any of these solvents or fumes be used or present in confined area such as Marine Guard Booth. Due care shall be exercised (paint formula, ventilation, protection of polycarbonate) when painting becomes necessary to interiors of rooms of hardline glazed units; exposure to chemical solvents could result in irreparable damage to security glazings (delaminations, distortions, cracks, severe stress crazing, air bubbles).

3.4 INSTALLATION - WET/DRY METHOD (PREFORMED TAPE AND SEALANT)

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, 5 mm (3/16 inch) below sight line. Seal corners by butting tape and dabbing with butyl sealant.
- B. Apply heel bead of butyl sealant along intersection of permanent stop with frame ensuring full perimeter seal between glass and frame to complete the continuity of the air and vapor seal.
- C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape and heel bead of sealant with sufficient pressure to achieve full contact at perimeter of pane or glass unit.
- E. Install removable stops, with spacer strips inserted between glazing and applied stops, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line. Place glazing tape on glazing pane or unit with tape flush with sight line.
- F. Fill gap between glazing and stop with manufacturer's recommended sealant to depth equal to bite of frame on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line.
- G. Apply cap bead of manufacturer's recommended sealant along void between the stop and the glazing, to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.5 INSTALLATION - WET METHOD (SEALANT AND SEALANT)

- A. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points and install glazing pane or unit.
- B. Install removable stops with glazing centered in space by inserting spacer shims both sides at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
- C. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with manufacturer's recommended sealant to depth of bite on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line to ensure full contact with glazing and continue the air and vapor seal.
- D. Apply sealant to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.6 INSTALLATION - EXTERIOR BUTT GLAZED METHOD (SEALANT ONLY)

- A. Temporarily brace glass in position for duration of glazing process. Mask edges of glass at adjoining glass edges and between glass edges and framing members.
- B. Temporarily secure a small diameter non-adhering foamed rod on back side of joint.

- C. Apply sealant to open side of joint in continuous operation; thoroughly fill the joint without displacing the foam rod. Tool the sealant surface smooth to concave profile.
- D. Permit sealant to cure then remove foam backer rod. Apply sealant to opposite side, tool smooth to concave profile.
- E. Remove masking tape.

3.7 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING

- A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by Resident Engineer.
- B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.
- C. Leave glass, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

3.9 GLAZING SCHEDULE

- A. Fire Resistant Glass:
 - 1. Install clear wire glass in interior fire rated or labeled doors and windows.
 - 2. Install clear wire glass in exterior windows and doors indicated to receive wire glass.
- B. Tempered Glass:
 - 1. Install in full and half glazed doors unless indicated otherwise.
 - 2. Install in storefront, windows, and door sidelights adjacent to doors.
 - 3. Use clear tempered glass on interior side lights and doors, and on exterior doors and sidelights unless otherwise indicated or specified.
- C. Clear Glass:
 - 1. Interior observation windows not specified otherwise.
 - 2. Interior pane of dual glazed windows not receiving tempered, laminated or organic coated glass, or other special glass indicated or specified.
- D. Tinted Glass: Exterior pane of dual glazed windows not receiving tinted tempered glass.
- E. Laminated Glass: Install as specified in doors, observation windows and interior pane of dual glazed windows where indicated.
 - 1. Provide laminated glass for all windows in Psychiatric Nursing Units, Alcohol Dependency Treatment Nursing Units, Drug Abuse Treatment Nursing Units and Security Bedrooms. Laminated glass shall be 7/16-in thick in locked patient units and security rooms, 5/16-in thick elsewhere.(min. 1.5 mm interlayer).
 - 2. If laminated glass is required for double glazed windows, provide it for interior panes only.
 - 3. Where laminated glass is required for blast-resistant windows, follow UFC4-010-01, DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings.
- F. Transparent Mirror (One-Way-Vision Glass): Install in observation windows where indicated.
- G. Pattern Glass (obscure):
 - 1. Install in interior pane of dual glazed windows of toilets, baths, and locker rooms and where indicated.
 - 2. Pattern Glass (obscure), unless specified otherwise.
 - 3. Fire Rated Doors: Use patterned (obscure) wire glass.
 - 4. Other Doors: Use tempered patterned glass.
- H. Spandrel Glass: Install specified spandrel glazing where indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 90 00
LOUVERS AND VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies fixed and operable wall louvers, door louvers and wall vents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Louvers in steel doors: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
B. Color of finish: To be determined – Submit standard colors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Shop Drawings:
C. Each type, showing material, finish, size of members, operating devices, method of assembly, and installation and anchorage details.
D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
E. Each type of louver and vent.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI):
 Approved Product List – November 2007
C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 A167-99(R2004) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium - Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 A1008/A1008M REV A-07 Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Structural, and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability
 B209/B209M-07 Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate
 B221-06 Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
 B221M-07 Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire Shapes, and Tubes
D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 AMP 500-505 (1988) Metal Finishes Manual
E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 90A-02 Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
F. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 605-98 High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels
G. Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA):
 500-L-99 Testing Louvers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B.
- C. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
- D. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.
- E. Fasteners: Fasteners for securing louvers and wall vents to adjoining construction, except as otherwise specified or shown, shall be toggle or expansion bolts, of size and type as required for each specific type of installation and service condition.
 - 1. Where type, size, or spacing of fasteners is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fasteners, and method of installation.
 - 2. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames, and wire guards shall be of stainless steel or aluminum.
- F. Inorganic Zinc Primer: MPI No. 19.

2.2 EXTERIOR WALL LOUVERS

- A. General:
 - 1. Provide fixed and operable type louvers of size and design shown.
 - 2. Heads, sills and jamb sections shall have formed caulking slots or be designed to retain caulking. Head sections shall have exterior drip lip, and sill sections an integral water stop.
 - 3. Furnish louvers with sill extension or separate sill as shown.
 - 4. Frame shall be mechanically fastened or welded construction with welds dressed smooth and flush.
- B. Aluminum Louvers:
 - 1. Louvers, fixed: Make frame sizes 13 mm (1/2-inch) smaller than openings. Single louver frames shall not exceed 1700 mm (66 inches) wide. When openings exceed 1700 mm (66 inches), provide twin louvers separated by mullion members.

2.3 CLOSURE ANGLES AND CLOSURE PLATES

- A. Fabricate from 2 mm (0.074-inch) thick stainless steel or aluminum.
- B. Provide continuous closure angles and closure plates on inside head, jambs and sill of exterior wall louvers.
- C. Secure angles and plates to louver frames with screws, and to masonry or concrete with fasteners as specified.

2.4 WIRE GUARDS

- A. Provide wire guards on outside of all exterior louvers, except on exhaust air louvers.
- B. Fabricate frames from 2 mm (0.081-inch) thick extruded or sheet aluminum designed to retain wire mesh.
- C. Wire mesh shall be woven from not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) square mesh.
- D. Miter corners and join by concealed corner clips or locks extending about 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) into rails and stiles. Equip wire guards over four feet in height with a mid-rail constructed as specified for frame components.
- E. Fasten frames to outside of louvers with aluminum or stainless steel devices designed to allow removal and replacement without damage to the wire guard or the louver.

2.5 EXTERIOR DOOR LOUVERS

- A. Fabricate of 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) thick extruded aluminum. Miter frames at corners and join by concealed corner brackets.
- B. Equip louvers on outside with wire guards, except omit wire guards for louvers in doors located completely below enclosed areaways.

2.6 INTERIOR DOOR LOUVERS

- A. Fabricate louvers for interior doors and partitions of 1.2 mm (0.0478-inch) thick steel 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) thick extruded aluminum.
- B. Make louvers sight-proof type with stationary blades, except where light-proof louvers are required
- C. Lightproof louvers shall have stationary blades and be designed to exclude passage of light but permit free ventilation.

2.7 WALL VENTS

- A. Fabricate exterior wall vents from either 4.7 mm (0.187-inch) thick aluminum plate of 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick cast iron, perforated in diamond lattice pattern, with not over 19 mm (3/4-inch) openings.
- B. Vents shall have aluminum screen frame with aluminum alloy insect screening mounted on back of vent by means of 19 mm x 5 mm (3/4-inch by 3/16-inch) top and bottom bars screwed to grille.
- C. Vent Frames In Masonry: Fabricate of 45 mm x 30 mm x 5 mm (1-3/4 inch by 1-1/4 inch by 3/16-inch) steel angles bolted with 6 mm (1/4-inch) diameter expansion bolts at jambs.

2.8 AIR INTAKE VENTS

- A. Fabricate exterior louvered wall ventilators for fresh air intake for air conditioning units from extruded aluminum, ASTM B221. Form with integral horizontal louvers and frame, with drip extending beyond face of wall and integral water stops.
- B. Provide aluminum closures where shown for inside face of dummy vents.
- C. Provide 0.8 m (0.032-inch) thick aluminum sleeves in cavity walls where shown.

2.9 BRICK VENTS

- A. Vents shall be of size shown formed of approximately 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick cast aluminum, or 3 mm (0.125) inch extruded aluminum.
- B. Provide vents complete with aluminum screen frame with corrosion resistant insect screening mounted on back of vent.
- C. Provide vents with required anchors.

2.10 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual: AMP 500-505
- B. Aluminum Louvers Air Intake Vents Wire Guards:
 - 1. Anodized finish
 - a. AA-M1X Mill finish, as fabricated.
 - b. AA-C22A41 Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick.
 - c. AA-C22A42 Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick.

- 1) NOTE: AA-C22A44 Chemically etched medium matte, with electronically deposited metallic compound, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick may be provided as an option for AA-C22A42 color anodic coating. Dyes will not be accepted.
2. 2. Organic Finish: AAMA 605 (Fluorocarbon coating).
- C. Aluminum Wall Vents and Brick Vents: Sand blasted satin finish.
- D. Stainless Steel: Mechanical finish No. 4 in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.
- E. Sheet Steel: Baked-on or oven dried shop prime coat.
 1. Paint interior surfaces of lightproof louvers with two additional finish shop coats of baked-on flat black enamel.
 2. Finish painting of exposed surfaces of shop primed louvers is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- F. Steel: Surfaces of steel work, for which no other finish is specified, shall be cleaned free from scale, rust, oil and grease, and then given a light colored prime paint after fabrication, except ferrous metals concealed in finished work. Paint all contact surfaces of assembled work (except welded contact surfaces) with an additional shop coat of similar paint.

2.11 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous paint (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a performed synthetic rubber tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Isolate the aluminum from plaster, concrete and masonry by coating aluminum with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection, and after completion of the work. Strippable plastic coating on colored anodized and organic finish is not approved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into masonry construction. Provide temporary bracing for such items until masonry is set.
- C. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing louvers and vents to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used, except for removal items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- D. Generally, set wall louvers and vents in masonry walls during progress of the work. If wall louvers and vents are not delivered to job in time for installation in prepared openings, make provision for later installation. Set in cast-in-place concrete in prepared openings.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, all exposed prefinished and plated items and all items fabricated from stainless steel and aluminum shall be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- B. All movable parts, including hardware, shall be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members, so as to be centered in the opening of frame, and where applicable, to have all contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components

END OF SECTION

HDR

D I V I S I O N 0 9

FINISHES

SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Load bearing framing: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING.
- B. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Pull down tabs in steel decking: Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.
- D. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGSSection 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.
- C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Studs, runners and accessories.
 - 2. Hanger inserts.
 - 3. Channels (Rolled steel).
 - 4. Furring channels.
 - 5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Typical ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
 - 3. Typical shaft wall assembly
 - 4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.
- D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

- A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)
 - A123-09 Zinc (Hot-dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
 - A653/A653M-09 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - A641-09 Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
 - C11-09 Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
 - C635-07 Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
 - C636-08 Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
 - C645-08 Non-Structural Steel Framing Members
 - C754-08 Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
 - C841-03(R2008) Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
 - C954-07 Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
 - C1002-07 Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
 - E580-08 Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

- A. Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G-60 minimum, per ASTM 123.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
 - 1. Use ASTM A525 steel, 0.8 mm (0.0329-inch) thick bare metal (33 mil).
 - 2. Runners same thickness as studs.
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
- C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.
- D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.
- E. Shaft Wall Framing:
 - 1. Conform to rated wall construction.
 - 2. C-H Studs.
 - 3. E Studs.
 - 4. J Runners.
 - 5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

- A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.

- B. Resilient furring channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
 - 2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.
- C. "Z" Furring Channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch)-thick bare metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.
 - 2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation with slotted perforations.
- D. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.
- B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.
- E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.
- F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:
 - 1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
 - 2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.
- G. Attachments for Wall Furring:
 - 1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
 - 2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.
- H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD (OPTION)

- A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.
- B. Wall track channel with 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

- A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.
- B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.
- D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions .
- F. Openings:
 - 1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
 - 2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
 - 3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.
- G. Fastening Studs:
 - 1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
 - 2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.
- H. Chase Wall Partitions:
 - 1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
 - 2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).
- I. Form building seismic or expansion joints with double studs back to back spaced 75 mm (three inches) apart plus the width of the seismic or expansion joint.
- J. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

- A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Wall furring-Stud System:
 - 1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - 2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
 - 3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.
- C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:
 - 1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
 - 2. Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - 3. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
 - 4. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).
 - 5. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.

6. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.
- D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

- A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.
- B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLING SHAFT WALL SYSTEM

- A. Conform to UL Design No. U438 for two-hour fire rating. Position J runners at floor and ceiling with the short leg toward finish side of wall. Securely attach runners to structural supports with power driven fasteners at both ends and 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. After liner panels have been erected, cut C-H studs and E studs, from 9 mm (3/8-inch) to not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height. Install C-H studs between liner panels with liner panels inserted in the groove.
- D. Install full-length steel E studs over shaft wall line at intersections, corners, hinged door jambs, columns, and both sides of closure panels.
- E. Suitably frame all openings to maintain structural support for wall:
 1. Provide necessary liner fillers and shims to conform to label frame requirements.
 2. Frame openings cut within a liner panel with E studs around perimeter.
 3. Frame openings with vertical E studs at jambs, horizontal J runner at head and sill.
- F. Elevator Shafts:
 1. Frame elevator door frames with 0.87 mm (0.0341-inch) thick J strut or J stud jambs having 75 mm (three-inch) long legs on the shaft side.
 2. Protrusions including fasteners other than flange of shaft wall framing system or offsets from vertical alignments more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) are not permitted unless shown.
 3. Align shaft walls for plumb vertical flush alignment from top to bottom of shaft.

3.6 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS

- A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.
 1. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for metal lath anchorage.
 2. Space framing at 600 mm (24-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.
- B. New exposed concrete slabs:
 1. Use metal inserts required for attachment and support of hangers or hanger wires with tied wire loops for embedding in concrete.
 2. Furnish for installation under Division 3, CONCRETE.
 3. Suspended ceilings under concrete rib construction shall have runner channels at right angles to ribs and be supported from ribs with hangers at ends and at 1200 mm (48-inch) maximum intervals along channels. Stagger hangers at alternate channels.
- C. Concrete slabs on steel decking composite construction:
 1. Use pull down tabs when available.

2. Use power activated fasteners when direct attachment to structural framing can not be accomplished.
- D. Where bar joists or beams are more than 1200 mm (48 inches) apart, provide intermediate hangers so that spacing between supports does not exceed 1200 mm (48 inches). Use clips, bolts, or wire ties for direct attachment to steel framing.
- E. Existing concrete construction exposed or concrete on steel decking:
 1. Use power actuated fasteners either eye pin, threaded studs or drive pins for type of hanger attachment required.
 2. Install fasteners at approximate mid height of concrete beams or joists. Do not install in bottom of beams or joists.
- F. Steel decking without concrete topping:
 1. Do not fasten to steel decking 0.76 mm (0.0299-inch) or thinner.
 2. Toggle bolt to decking 0.9 mm (0.0359-inch) or thicker only where anchorage to steel framing is not possible.
- G. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):
 1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
 2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
 - a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.
 - b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.
 - c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.
- H. Installing Ceiling Bracing System:
 1. Construct bracing of 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) channels for lengths up to 2400 mm (8 feet) and 50 mm (2 inch) channels for lengths over 2400 mm (8 feet) with ends bent to form surfaces for anchorage to carrying channels and over head construction. Lap channels not less than 600 mm (2 feet) at midpoint back to back. Screw or bolt lap together with two fasteners.
 2. Install bracing at an approximate 45 degree angle to carrying channels and structure overhead; secure as specified to structure overhead with two fasteners and to carrying channels with two fasteners or wire ties.
 3. Brace suspended ceiling or soffit framing in seismic areas in accordance with ASTM E580.

3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)
- C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING, and Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Sound deadening board: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- C. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
 - 2. Finishing materials.
 - 3. Laminating adhesive.
 - 4. Gypsum board, each type.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
 - 2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
 - 3. Typical shaft wall assembly.
 - 4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Cornerbead.
 - 2. Edge trim.
 - 3. Control joints.
- E. Test Results:
 - 1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
 - 2. Sound rating test.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

- A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
 - C11-08 Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
 - C475-02 Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
 - C840-08 Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
 - C919-08 Sealants in Acoustical Applications
 - C954-07 Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness
 - C1002-07 Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
 - C1047-05 Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
 - C1177-06 Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
 - C1658-06 Glass Mat Gypsum Panels
 - C1396-06 Gypsum Board
 - E84-08 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
 - Latest Edition Fire Resistance Directory
- D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):
 - Latest Editions Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.
- B. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C620, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
 - 1. Description: Water-resistant treated gypsum core sheathing board with glass mat facers.

2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD

- A. ASTM C1396, Type X, water-resistant core, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- B. ASTM C1177, Type X.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.

- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

- A. ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
 - 1. Two sides of partitions:
 - a. Fire rated partitions.
 - b. Smoke partitions.
 - c. Sound rated partitions.
 - d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
 - e. Corridor partitions.
 - 2. One side of partitions or furring:
 - a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
 - b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
 - c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
 - 3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.
- B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
 - 1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
 - 2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
 - 3. At existing ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.
- D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- F. Ceilings:
 - 1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
- G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):
 - 1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
 - 2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
 - 3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.

4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
 5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
 6. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
 7. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
 - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
 - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
 - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.
- H. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:
1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
 2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
 3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.
- I. Accessories:
1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
 2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
 3. Corner Beads:
 - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
 - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
 4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
 - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
 - c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
 - d. Where shown.

3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING

- A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Use screws of sufficient length to secure sheathing to framing.
- C. Space screws 9 mm (3/8 inch) from ends and edges of sheathing and 200 mm (8 inches) on center. Space screws a maximum of 200 mm (8 inches) on center on intermediate framing members.
- D. Apply 600 mm by 2400 mm (2 foot by 8 foot) sheathing boards horizontally with tongue edge up.
- E. Apply 1200 mm by 2400 mm or 2700 mm (4 ft. by 8 ft. or 9 foot) gypsum sheathing boards vertically with edges over framing.

3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 5 finish for all finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:

1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non decorated smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated and sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated construction/ Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

3.5 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction .

OF SECTION

SECTION 09 30 13
CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies ceramic, porcelain, terrazzo divider strips, waterproofing membranes for thin-set applications, crack isolation membranes, tile backer board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Preformed sealant joints in tile flooring: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.
- B. Sealing of joints where specified: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Color, texture and pattern of field tile and trim shapes, size of field tile, trim shapes, and color of grout specified: REFER TO SHEET A1601 FINISH MATERIALS & ROOM FINISH SCHEDULES.
- D. Metal and resilient edge strips at joints with new resilient flooring, and carpeting: Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING Section 09 68 00, CARPETING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
1. Base tile, each type, each color, each size.
 2. Mosaic floor tile panels, 225 mm by 225 mm (9 inches by 9 inches), each type, color, size and pattern.
 3. Porcelain tile, each type, color, patterns and size.
 4. Wall (or wainscot) tile, each color, size and pattern.
 5. Trim shapes, bullnose cap and cove including bullnose cap and base pieces at internal and external corners of vertical surfaces, each type, color, and size.
- C. Product Data:
1. Ceramic and porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
 2. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (Epoxy and Furan).
 3. Cementitious backer unit.
 4. Dry-set Portland cement mortar and grout.
 5. Divider strip.
 6. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
 7. Reinforcing tape.
 8. Leveling compound.
 9. Latex-Portland cement mortar and grout.
 10. Commercial Portland cement grout.
 11. Organic adhesive.
 12. Slip resistant tile.
 13. Waterproofing isolation membrane.
 14. Fasteners.
- D. Certification:
1. Master grade, ANSI A137.1.
 2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:

- a. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
- b. Modified epoxy emulsion.
- c. Commercial Portland cement grout.
- d. Cementitious backer unit.
- e. Dry-set Portland cement mortar and grout.
- f. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
- g. Reinforcing tape.
- h. Latex-Portland cement mortar and grout.
- i. Leveling compound.
- j. Organic adhesive.
- k. Waterproof isolation membrane.
- l. Factory mounted tile suitability for application in wet area specified under 2.1, A, 3 with list of successful in-service performance locations.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A10.20-05	Safety Requirements for Ceramic Tile, Terrazzo, and Marble Works
A108.1A-05	Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar
A108.1B-05	Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with dry-Set or latex-Portland Cement Mortar
A108.1C-05	Contractors Option; Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
A108.4-05	Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile Setting Epoxy Adhesives
A108.5-05	Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
A108.6-05	Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and Grouting Epoxy
A108.8-05	Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout
A108.10-05	Installation of Grout in Tilework
A108.11-05	Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units
A108.13-05	Installation of Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone
A118.1-05	Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
A118.3-05	Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and Grouting Epoxy Adhesive
A118.4-05	Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
A118.5-05	Chemical Resistant Furan Mortars and Grouts for Tile Installation
A118.6-05	Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation
A118.9-05	Cementitious Backer Units
A118.10-05	Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation
A136.1-05	Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile
A137.1-88	Ceramic Tile

- C. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM):
- A185-07 Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcing
 - C109/C109M-07 Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens)
 - C241-90 (R2005) Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic
 - C348-02 Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
 - C627-93(R2007) Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester
 - C954-07 Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs from 0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84 mm) in thickness
 - C979-05 Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
 - C1002-07 Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Panel Products
 - C1027-99(R2004) Determining "Visible Abrasion Resistance on Glazed Ceramic Tile"
 - C1028-07 Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull Meter Method
 - C1127-01 Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface
 - C1178/C1178M-06 Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel
 - D4397-02 Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications
 - D5109-99(R2004) Standard Test Methods for Copper-Clad Thermosetting Laminates for Printed Wiring Boards
- D. Marble Institute of America (MIA): Design Manual III-2007
- E. Tile Council of America, Inc. (TCA):
- 2007 Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

- A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:
1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.
 2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:
 - a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C 1027.
 - b. Class V, 12000 revolutions for floors in Corridors, Kitchens, Storage including Refrigerated Rooms
 - c. Class IV, 6000 revolutions for remaining areas.
 3. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors:
 - a. Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1028, required for level of performance:
 - 1) Not less than 0.7 (wet condition) for bathing areas.
 - 2) Not less than 0.8 on ramps for wet and dry conditions.
 - 3) Not less than 0.6, except 0.8 on ramps as stated above, for wet and dry conditions for other areas.
 - b. Tile Having Abrasive Grains:
 - 1) Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Abrasive grains throughout body of the tile.
 - 2) Quarry Tile: Abrasive grains uniformly embedded in face at rate of approximately 7.5 percent of surface area.
 - c. Porcelain Paver Tile: Matte surface finish with raised ridges spaced uniformly over tile surface.

4. Mosaic tile may be mounted or joined together by a resinous bonding material along tile edges.
 5. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.
 6. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating:
 - a. Protect exposed face surfaces (top surface) of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by pre-coating with a continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot.
 - b. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.
 - c. Pre-wax tiles set or grouted with furan or epoxy or latex modified mortars.
- B. Glass Mosaic Tile: Nominal ¼ inch thick.
- C. Glazed Wall Tile: Cushion edges, glazing, as specified. REFER TO SHEET AI601, FINISH MATERIALS & ROOM FINISH SCHEDULES. Porcelain Paver Tile: Nominal 8 mm (5/16 inch) thick, with cushion edges. Porcelain tile produced by the dust pressed method shall be made of approximately 50% feldspar; the remaining 50% shall be made up of various high-quality light firing ball clays yielding a tile with a water absorption rate of 0.5% or less and a breaking strength of between 390 to 400 pounds.
- E. Trim Shapes:
1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.
 2. Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile including existing spaces unless detailed or specified otherwise. REFER TO SHEET AI601, FINISH MATERIALS & ROOM FINISH SCHEDULES. Internal and External Corners:
 - a. Square internal and external corner joints are not acceptable.
 - b. External corners including edges: Use bullnose shapes.
 - c. Internal corners: Use cove shapes.
 - d. Base to floor internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical and horizontal joint.
 - e. Base to floor external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical edge with integral cove horizontal joint. Use stop at bottom of openings having bullnose return to wall.
 - f. Wall top edge internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical joint with bullnose top edge.
 - g. Wall top edge external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical and horizontal joint edge.
 - h. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in Portland cement mortar setting bed, use cove and bullnose shapes as applicable. When ceramic mosaic wall and base tile is required, use C Series cove and bullnose shapes.
 - i. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in dry-set Portland cement mortar, latex-Portland cement mortar, and organic adhesive (thin set methods), use cove and surface bullnose shapes as applicable.

2.2 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Use in showers or wet areas.
- B. ANSI A118.9.
- C. Use Cementitious backer units in maximum available lengths.
- D. Backer unit meet or exceed the following additional physical properties:

<u>Property</u>	<u>Test Method</u>	<u>Value</u>
Water absorption	ASTM C948	Less than 20 percent by weight

2.3 JOINT MATERIALS FOR CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Reinforcing Tape: Vinyl coated woven glass fiber mesh tape, open weave, 50 mm (2 inches) wide. Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing will not be permitted.
- B. Tape Embedding Material: Latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
- C. Joint material, including reinforcing tape, and tape embedding material, shall be as specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units.
 - 1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
 - 2. Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
 - 3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
 - 4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.
- B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum diameter.

2.5 GLASS MAT WATER RESISTANT GYPSUM BACKER BOARD

- A. Conform to ASTM C1178/C1178M, Optional System for Cementitious Backer Units.

2.6 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS

- A. Conform to TCA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.
- B. Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.1.
- C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4.
 - 1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
 - 2. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of Portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.
- D. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
- E. Organic Adhesives: ANSI A136.1, Type 1.
- F. Chemical-Resistant Bond Coat:
 - 1. Epoxy Resin Type: ANSI A118.3.
 - 2. Furan Resin Type: ANSI A118.5.

2.7 GROUTING MATERIALS

- A. Coloring Pigments:
 - 1. Pure mineral pigments, limeproof and nonfading, complying with ASTM C979.
 - 2. Add coloring pigments to grout by the manufacturer.
 - 3. Job colored grout is not acceptable.
 - 4. Use is required in Commercial Portland Cement Grout, Dry-Set Grout, and Latex-Portland Cement Grout.
- B. White Portland Cement Grout:
 - 1. ANSI A118.6.
 - 2. Use one part white Portland cement to one part white sand passing a number 30 screen.
 - 3. Color additive not permitted.
- C. Commercial Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6 color as specified.
- D. Dry-Set Grout: ANSI A118.6 color as specified.

- E. Latex-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6 color as specified.
 - 1. Unsanded grout mixture for joints 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) and narrower and for Glass Mosaic Tile.
 - 2. Sanded grout mixture for joints 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) and wider.
- F. Chemical-Resistant Grout:
 - 1. Epoxy grout, ANSI A118.3.
 - 2. Furan grout, ANSI A118.5.

2.8 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND

- A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.
- B. Shall have minimum following physical properties:
 - 1. Compressive strength - 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
 - 2. Flexural strength - 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).
 - 3. Tensile strength - 600 psi per ANSI 118.7.
 - 4. Density – 1.9.
- C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 100 mm (four inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being trowelled to a smooth finish.
- D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.
- E. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.

2.9 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS

- A. Terrazzo type divider strips.
- B. Heavy top type strip with 5 mm (3/16 inch) wide top and 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) long leg.
- C. Embedded leg perforated and deformed for keying to mortar.
- D. Aluminum or brass as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.10 WATER

- A. Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

2.11 CLEANING COMPOUNDS

- A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.
- B. Materials containing acid or caustic material not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three days after installation.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.
- C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).

- D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degC (60 degF).
- E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degC (50 degF) after fourth day of completion of tile work.

3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE

- A. Variation in plane of sub-floor, including concrete fills leveling compounds and mortar beds:
 - 1. Not more than 1 in 500 (1/4 inch in 10 feet) from required elevation where Portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
 - 2. Not more than 1 in 1000 (1/8 inch in 10 feet) where dry-set Portland cement, and latex-Portland cement mortar setting beds and chemical-resistant bond coats are used.
- B. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:
 - 1. Not more than 1 in 400 (1/4 inch in eight feet) from required plane where Portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
 - 2. Not more than 1 in 800 (1/8 inch in eight feet) where dry-set or latex-Portland cement mortar or organic adhesive setting materials is used.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Cleaning New Concrete or Masonry:
 - 1. Chip out loose material, clean off all oil, grease dirt, adhesives, curing compounds, and other deterrents to bonding by mechanical method, or by using products specifically designed for cleaning concrete and masonry.
 - 2. Use self-contained power blast cleaning systems to remove curing compounds and steel trowel finish from concrete slabs where ceramic tile will be installed directly on concrete surface with thin-set materials.
 - 3. Steam cleaning or the use of acids and solvents for cleaning will not be permitted.
- B. Patching and Leveling:
 - 1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.
 - a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown.
 - b. Float finish except finish smooth for elastomeric waterproofing.
 - c. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
 - 3. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry wall surfaces that are out of required plane.
 - 4. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.
- C. Mortar Bed for Slopes to Drains:
 - 1. Slope compound to drain where drains are shown.
 - 2. Install mortar bed in depressed slab sloped to drains not less than 1 in 200 (1/16 inch per foot).
 - 3. Allow not less than 50 mm (2 inch) depression at edge of depressed slab.
 - 4. Screed for slope to drain and float finish.
 - 5. Cure mortar bed for not less than seven days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
- D. Additional preparation of concrete floors for tile set with epoxy, or furan-resin shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
- E. Cleavage Membrane:
 - 1. Install polythene sheet as cleavage membrane in depressed slab when waterproof membrane is not scheduled or indicated.
 - 2. Turn up at edge of depressed floor slab to top of floor.

F. Walls:

1. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry surfaces that are out of required plane.
2. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.
3. Apply metal lath to framing in accordance with ANSI A108.1:
 - a. Use fasteners specified in paragraph "Fasteners." Use washers when lath opening is larger than screw head.
 - b. Apply scratch and leveling coats to metal lath in accordance with ANSI A108.1.C.
 - c. Total thickness of scratch and leveling coats:
 - 1) Apply 9 mm to 16 mm (3/8 inch to 5/8 inch) thick over solid backing.
 - 2) 16 mm to 19 mm (5/8 to 3/4 inch) thick on metal lath over studs.
 - 3) Where wainscots are required to finish flush with wall surface above, adjust thickness required for flush finish.
 - d. Apply scratch and leveling coats more than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick in two coats.

G. Existing Floors and Walls:

1. Remove existing composition floor finishes and adhesive. Prepare surface by grinding, chipping, self-contained power blast cleaning or other suitable mechanical methods to completely expose uncontaminated concrete or masonry surfaces. Follow safety requirements of ANSI A10.20.
2. Remove existing concrete fill or topping to structural slab. Clean and level the substrate for new setting bed and waterproof membrane or cleavage membrane.
3. Where new tile bases are required to finish flush with plaster above or where they are extensions of similar bases in conjunction with existing floor tiles cut channel in floor slab and expose rough wall construction sufficiently to accommodate new tile base and setting material.

3.4 GLASS MAT WATER-RESISTANT GYPSUM BACKER BOARD

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. TCA Systems W245-01.
- B. Treat joints with tape and latex-Portland cement mortar or adhesive.

3.5 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS

- A. Install metal divider strips in floor joints between ceramic and quarry tile floors and between tile floors and adjacent flooring of other materials where the finish floors are flush unless shown otherwise.
- B. Set divider strip in mortar bed to line and level centered under doors or in openings.
- C. At preformed sealant joint: Refer to Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.
 1. Comply with recommendations in TCA "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" Vertical and Horizontal Joint Design Essentials. TCA System EJ 171-02.
 - a. Locate joint in tile surfaces directly above joint in sub-floor or where indicated when used with isolation membranes to allow off-setting of joint location from sub-floor joint.
 - b. Fasten full length to sub-floor using a construction adhesive.
 - c. Trowel setting material with full coverage over the entire leg.
 2. Set tile up against the joint ensuring that the top edge of the joint is flush or slightly below the top of the tile.

3.6 CERAMIC TILE - GENERAL

- A. Comply with ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards in "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" applicable to methods of installation.
- B. Comply with TCA Installation Guidelines:

- C. Installing Mortar Beds for Floors:
1. Install mortar bed to not damage cleavage or waterproof membrane; 32 mm (1-1/2 inch) minimum thickness.
 2. Install floor mortar bed reinforcing centered in mortar fill.
 3. Screed finish to level plane or slope to drains where shown, float finish.
 4. For thin set systems cure mortar bed not less than seven days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
 5. For tile set with Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed coordinate to set tile before mortar bed sets.
- D. Setting Beds or Bond Coats:
1. Where recessed or depressed floor slabs are filled with Portland cement mortar bed, set ceramic mosaic floor tile in either Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed or latex-Portland cement mortar over cured mortar bed except as specified otherwise, ANSI A108-1C, TCA System F121-02 or F111-02.
 2. Use quarry tile in chemical-resistant bond coat,
 - a. Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed. ANSI A108.1A.
 - b. Dry-set Portland cement mortar over cured mortar bed. ANSI A108.1B.
 3. Pools Holding Water: ANSI A108. 1C. Do not use Latex Portland cement mortar.
 4. Set wall tile installed over concrete or masonry in dry-set Portland cement mortar, or latex-Portland cement mortar, ANSI 108.1B.and TCA System W211-02, W221-02 or W222-02.
 5. Set wall tile installed over concrete backer board in latex-Portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1B.
 6. Set wall tile installed over Portland cement mortar bed on metal lath base in Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed, or dry-set Portland cement mortar or latex-Portland cement mortar over a cured mortar bed, ANSI A108.1C, TCA System W231-02, W241-02.
 7. Set tile installed over gypsum board and gypsum plaster in organic adhesive, ANSI A108.4, TCA System W242-02.
 8. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.
- E. Workmanship:
1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field.
 2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise.
 3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
 4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
 5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
 - a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
 - b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.
 6. Completed work shall be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
 7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.
 8. Floors:
 - a. Extend floor tile beneath casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses.
 - b. Align finish surface of new tile work flush with other and existing adjoining floor finish where shown.
 - c. In areas where floor drains occur, slope to drains where shown.
 - d. Shove and vibrate tiles over 200 mm (8 inches) square to achieve full support of bond coat.
 9. Walls:

- a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to nominal wainscot heights shown with tile.
 - b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are shown or specified.
 - c. At window openings, provide tile stools and reveals, except where other finish materials are shown or specified.
 - d. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses, with same tile as scheduled for room proper.
10. Joints:
- a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Make joints 2 mm (1/16 inch) wide for glazed wall tile and mosaic tile work.
 - c. Make joints in quarry tile work not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) nor more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Finish joints flush with surface of tile.
 - d. Make joints in Paver tile, porcelain type; 1/16 inch wide.
11. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards:
- a. Tile wall installations in wet areas, including showers, tub enclosures, laundries and swimming pools.
 - b. Tile installed with chemical-resistant mortars and grouts.
 - c. Tile wall installations composed of tiles 200 by 200 mm (8 by 8 inches or larger).
 - d. Exterior tile wall installations.

3.7 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLED WITH PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR

- A. Mortar Mixes for Floor, Wall And Base Tile (including Showers): ANSI A108.1.except specified otherwise.
- B. Installing Wall and Base Tile: ANSI A108.1, except specified otherwise.
- C. Installing Floor Tile: ANSI A108.1, except as specified otherwise. Slope mortar beds to floor drains a minimum of 1 in 100 (1/8 inch per foot).

3.8 PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH LATEX PORTLAND CEMENT BONDING MORTAR

- A. Due to the denseness of porcelain tile use latex Portland cement bonding mortar that meets the requirements of ANSI A118.4. Bonding mortars shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Improper liquid ratios and dwell time before placement of bonding mortar and tile shall affect bond.

3.9 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH DRY-SET PORTLAND CEMENT AND LATEX-PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR

- A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.5, except as specified otherwise.
- B. Slope tile work to drains not less than 1 in 100 (1/8 inch per foot).

3.10 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ORGANIC ADHESIVE

- A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.4.

3.11 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH CHEMICAL-RESISTANT BOND COAT

- A. Epoxy Resin Type: Install tile in accordance with Installation of Tile with Epoxy Mortar; ANSI A108.6.

- B. Furan Resin Type: Proportion, mix and place in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Set tile in accordance with ANSI A108.8.

3.12 CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ELASTOMERIC BOND COAT

- A. Surface Preparation: Prepare surfaces as specified in paragraph 3.3G

3.13 GROUTING

- A. Grout Type and Location:
 - 1. Grout for glazed wall and base tile, paver tile and unglazed mosaic tile Portland cement grout, latex-Portland cement grout, dry-set grout, or commercial Portland cement grout.
- B. Workmanship:
 - 1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
 - 2. Portland Cement grout: ANSI A108.10.
 - 3. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A108.6.
 - 4. Furan and Commercial Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.8 and in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 5. Dry-set grout: ANSI A108.5.

3.14 MOVEMENT JOINTS

- A. Prepare tile expansion, isolation, construction and contraction joints for installation of sealant. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. TCA details EJ 171-02.
- C. At expansion joints, rake out joint full depth of tile and setting bed and mortar bed. Do not cut waterproof or isolation membrane.
- D. Rake out grout at joints between tile, tub, service sink, at toe of base, and where shown not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep.

3.15 CLEANING

- A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.
- B. Methods and materials used shall not damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.
- C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.
- D. Clean tile grouted with epoxy, furan and commercial Portland cement grout and tile set in elastomeric bond coat as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout and bond coat.

3.16 PROTECTION

- A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is firmly set and cured.
- B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

3.17 TESTING FINISH FLOOR

- A. Test floors in accordance with ASTM C627 to show compliance with codes 1 through 10.
- B. Test kitchen and storage rooms.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.
- B. Acoustical units.
- C. Adhesive application.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color, pattern, and location of each type of acoustical unit: REFER TO SHEET AI601 and AI602, FINISH MATERIALS & ROOM FINISH SCHEDULES. **SUBMITTAL**
- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Acoustical units, each type, with label indicating conformance to specification requirements,
 - 2. Colored markers for units providing access.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension system, each type, showing complete details of installation
 - 2. Acoustical units, each type
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Acoustical units, each type, in accordance with specification requirements.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard definitions as defined in ASTM C634.
- B. Terminology as defined in ASTM E1264.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A641/A641M-03 Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
 - A653/A653M-07 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - C423-07 Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
 - C634-02 (E2007) Standard Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics
 - C635-04 Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
 - C636-06 Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
 - E84-07 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E119-07 Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
 - E413-04 Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
 - E580-06 Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Seismic Restraint

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.
 - 1. Ceiling suspension system members may be fabricated from either of the following unless specified otherwise.
 - a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
 - b. Extruded aluminum.
 - c. Fire resistant plastic (glass fiber) having a flame spread and smoke developed rating of not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Use same construction for cross runners as main runners. Use of lighter-duty sections for cross runners is not acceptable.
 - 3. Use aluminum suspension in kitchens and aluminum or fire resistant plastic in toilets adjacent to shower areas, hydrotherapy, and swimming pools.
- B. Exposed grid suspension system for support of lay-in panels:
 - 1. Exposed grid width not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) panel bearing surface.
 - 2. Fabricate wall molding and other special molding from the same material with same exposed width and finish as the exposed grid members.
 - 3. On exposed metal surfaces apply baked-on enamel flat texture finish in color to match adjacent acoustical units unless specified otherwise. REFER TO SHEET AI601, SINISH MATERIALS & ROOM FINISH SCHEDULES. **PERIMETER SEAL**
- A. Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material having density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Thickness as required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.
- C. Not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.

2.3 WIRE

- A. ASTM A641.
- B. For wire hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
- C. For bracing wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

2.4 ANCHORS AND INSERTS

- A. Use anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers attached thereto.
- B. Hanger Inserts:
 - 1. Fabricate inserts from steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).
 - 2. Nailing type option for wood forms:
 - a. Upper portion designed for anchorage in concrete and positioning lower portion below surface of concrete approximately 25 mm (one inch).
 - b. Lower portion provided with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) hole to permit attachment of hangers.
 - 3. Flush ceiling insert type:
 - a. Designed to provide a shell covered opening over a wire loop to permit attachment of hangers and keep concrete out of insert recess.
 - b. Insert opening inside shell approximately 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 9 mm (3/8 inch) high over top of wire.

- c. Wire 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter with length to provide positive hooked anchorage in concrete.
- C. Clips:
 - 1. Galvanized steel.
 - 2. Designed to clamp to steel beam or bar joists, or secure framing member together.
 - 3. Designed to rigidly secure framing members together.
 - 4. Designed to sustain twice the loads imposed by hangers or items supported.
- D. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.

2.5 CARRYING CHANNELS FOR SECONDARY FRAMING

- A. Fabricate from cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, free of rust.
- B. Weighing not less than the following, per 300 m (per thousand linear feet):

Size mm	Size Inches	Cold-rolled Kg Pound	Hot-rolled Kg Pound
38	1 1/2	215.4475	508 1120
50	2	267.6590	571.5 1260

2.6 ADHESIVE

- A. ASTM D1779, having flame spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Developing minimum strength of 7 kg/m² (one psi) of contact surface 48 hours after installation in temperature of 21 °C (70 °F).

2.7 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. General:
 - 1. ASTM E1264, weighing 3.6 kg/m² (3/4 psf) minimum for mineral fiber panels or tile.
 - 2. Class A Flame Spread: ASTM 84
 - 3. Minimum NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): 0.55 unless specified otherwise: ASTM C423.
 - 4. Minimum CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): 40-44 range unless specified otherwise: ASTM E413.
 - 5. Manufacturers standard finish, minimum Light Reflectance (LR) coefficient of 0.75 on the exposed surfaces, except as specified otherwise in SHEET AI601, FINISH MATERIALS & ROOM FINISH SCHEDULES. Colored units integrally colored throughout
 - 6. Lay-in panels: Sizes as shown, with reveal edges.
- B. Type III Units - Mineral base with water-based painted finish less than 10 g/l VOC, Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick. Mineral base to contain minimum 65 percent recycled content.
- C. Type IV Units - Mineral base with membrane-faced overlay, Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick. Apply over the paint coat on the face of the unit a poly (vinyl) chloride overspray having a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.8 ACCESS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Markers:
 - 1. Use colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side.
 - 2. Make colored markers of paper of plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) in diameter.

- B. Use markers of the same diameter throughout building.
- C. Color Code: Use following color markers for service identification:

Color	Service
Red	Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls
Green	Domestic Water: Valves and Controls
Yellow	Chilled Water and Heating Water
Orange	Ductwork: Fire Dampers
Blue	Ductwork: Dampers and Controls
Black	Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CEILING TREATMENT

- A. Treatment of ceilings shall include sides and soffits of ceiling beams, furred work 600 mm (24 inches) wide and over, and vertical surfaces at changes in ceiling heights unless otherwise shown. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.
- B. Lay out acoustical units symmetrically about center lines of each room or space unless shown otherwise on reflected ceiling plan.
- C. Moldings:
 - 1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
 - 2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.
- D. Perimeter Seal:
 - 1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
 - 2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.
- E. Existing ceiling:
 - 1. Where extension of existing ceilings occur, match existing.
 - 2. Where acoustical units are salvaged and reinstalled or joined, use salvaged units within a space. Do not mix new and salvaged units within a space which results in contrast between old and new acoustic units.
 - 3. Comply with specifications for new acoustical units for new units required to match appearance of existing units.

3.2 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Install metal suspension system for acoustical tile and lay-in panels in accordance with ASTM C636, except as specified otherwise.
 - 2. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination thereof as defined in ASTM C635.
 - 3. Support a maximum area of 1.48 m² (16 sf) of ceiling per hanger.
 - 4. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
 - 5. Provide extra hangers, minimum of one hanger at each corner of each item of mechanical, electrical and miscellaneous equipment supported by ceiling suspension system not having separate support or hangers.
 - 6. Provide not less than 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown,
 - 7. Use main runners not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.

8. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.
- B. Anchorage to Structure:
1. Concrete:
 - a. Install hanger inserts and wire loops required for support of hanger and bracing wire in concrete forms before concrete is placed. Install hanger wires with looped ends through steel deck if steel deck does not have attachment device.
 - b. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger and bracing wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.
 2. Steel:
 - a. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.
 - 1) Size and space carrying channels to insure that the maximum deflection specified will not be exceeded.
 - 2) Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.
 - b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fire proofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips to attach to beam to develop full strength of carrying channel.
 - c. Attach hangers to bottom chord of bar joists or to carrying channels installed between the bar joists when hanger spacing prevents anchorage to joist. Rest carrying channels on top of the bottom chord of the bar joists, and securely wire tie or clip to joist.
- C. Direct Hung Suspension System:
1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
 2. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
 3. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.
- D. Seismic Ceiling Bracing System:
1. Construct system in accordance with ASTM E580.
 2. Connect bracing wires to structure above as specified for anchorage to structure and to main runner or carrying channels of suspended ceiling at bottom.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

- A. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.
- B. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
1. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
 2. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile not cut for minimum bearing.
- C. Tile in concealed grid upward access suspension system:
1. Install acoustical tile with joints close, straight and true to line, and with exposed surfaces level and flush at joints.
 2. Make corners and arises full, and without worn or broken places.
 3. Locate acoustical units providing access as specified under Article, ACCESS.
- D. Adhesive applied tile:
1. Condition of surface shall be in accordance with ASTM D1779, Note 1, Cleanliness of Surface, and Note 4, Rigidity of Base Surface.
 2. Size or seal surface as recommended by manufacturer of adhesive and allow to dry before installing units.
- E. Markers:

1. Install markers of color code specified to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
2. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.
3. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND COMPLETION

- A. Replace damaged, discolored, dirty, cracked and broken acoustical units.
- B. Leave finished work free from defects.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 65 13
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the installation of vinyl or rubber base and resilient stair treads with sheet rubber flooring on landings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and texture: . REFER TO SHEET AI601 and AI602, FINISH MATERIALS & ROOM FINISH SCHEDULES

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
 2. Base and stair material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives.
 3. Application and installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
1. Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
 2. Sheet Rubber Flooring: 300 mm (12 inches) square.
 3. Adhesive: Literature indicating each type.

1.4 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation will be rejected.

1.5 STORAGE

- A. Store materials in weather tight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect material from damage by handling and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- | | |
|----------|---|
| F1344-04 | Rubber Floor Tile |
| F1859-04 | Rubber Sheet Floor Covering without Backing |
| F1860-04 | Rubber Sheet Floor Covering with Backing |
| F1861-02 | Resilient Wall Base |
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- | | |
|-----------|--|
| RR-T-650E | Treads, Metallic and Non-Metallic, Nonskid |
|-----------|--|

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Use only products by the same manufacturer and from the same production run.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

- A. ASTM F1861, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high, Type TP Rubber, Thermoplastics, Group 2-layered with molded top. Style B-cove.
- B. Where carpet occurs, use Style A-straight.
- C. Use only one type of base throughout.
- D. Use continuous lengths, 48" w pieces are not acceptable.

2.3 SHEET RUBBER FLOORING

- A. ASTM F1344, F1859 or F1860, 900 mm (36 inches) wide, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, smooth face, material by the same manufacturer as the rubber treads, color and pattern to match treads.
- B. Use for stair landings.
- C. Use rubber flooring made with a minimum of 90% consumer rubber where possible.

2.4 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. As recommended by the adhesive and tile manufacturer.

2.5 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. Provide products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.

2.6 ADHESIVES

- A. Use products recommended by the material manufacturer for the conditions of use.
- B. Use low-VOC adhesive during installation. Water based adhesive with low VOC is preferred over solvent based adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of materials above 21° C (70 °F), for 48 hours before installation.
- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs, between 21° C and 27° C (70°F and 80°F) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and after installation.
- C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The respective manufacturer's instructions for application and installation will be considered for use when approved by the Resident Engineer.
- B. Submit proposed installation deviation from this specification to the Resident Engineer indicating the differences in the method of installation.
- C. The Resident Engineer reserves the right to have test portions of material installation removed to check for non-uniform adhesion and spotty adhesive coverage.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Examine surfaces on which material is to be installed.
- B. Fill cracks, pits, and dents with leveling compound.
- C. Level to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum variations.
- D. Do not use adhesive for leveling or filling.
- E. Grind, sand, or cut away protrusions; grind high spots.
- F. Clean substrate area of oil, grease, dust, paint, and deleterious substances.
- G. Substrate area dry and cured. Perform manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture test.
- H. Preparation of existing installation:
 - 1. Remove existing base and stair treads including adhesive.
 - 2. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives.
 - 3. Prepare substrate as specified.

3.4 BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Location:
 - 1. Unless otherwise specified or shown, where base is scheduled, install base over toe space of base of casework, lockers, laboratory, pharmacy furniture island cabinets and where other equipment occurs.
 - 2. Extend base scheduled for room into adjacent closet, alcoves, and around columns.
- B. Application:
 - 1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
 - 2. Set base with joints aligned and butted to touch for entire height.
 - 3. Before starting installation, layout base material to provide the minimum number of joints with no strip less than 600 mm (24 inches) length.
 - a. Short pieces to save material will not be permitted.
 - b. Locate joints as remote from corners as the material lengths or the wall configuration will permit.
- C. Form corners and end stops as follows:
 - 1. Score back of outside corner.
 - 2. Score face of inside corner and notch cove.
- D. Roll base for complete adhesion.

3.5 STAIR TREAD INSTALLATION

- A. Prepare surfaces to receive the treads in accordance with applicable portions of paragraph, preparation.
- B. Application:
 - 1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
 - 2. Roll and pound treads to assure adhesion.

3.6 SHEET RUBBER INSTALLATION.

- A. Prepare surfaces to receive sheet rubber in accordance with applicable portions of paragraph, preparation.
- B. Layout of Sheet Rubber:
 - 1. Use minimum number of joints compatible with material direction and symmetrical joint location.
 - 2. Where sheet rubber intersect vertical stair members, other sheets, stair treads, and other resilient materials at the floor landings, material shall touch for the entire length within 5 mils (0.005 inch).

3. Install sheet rubber on floors and intermediate landings where resilient stair treads are installed; center joint with other flooring material under doors.
- C. Application:
1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
 2. Roll sheet rubber to assure adhesion.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean all exposed surfaces of base and adjoining areas of adhesive spatter before it sets.
- B. Keep traffic off resilient material for at least 72 hours after installation.
- C. Clean and polish materials in the following order:
 1. After two weeks, scrub resilient base, sheet rubber and treads materials with a minimum amount of water and a mild detergent. Leave surfaces clean and free of detergent residue. Polish resilient base to a gloss finish.
 2. Do not polish tread and sheet rubber materials.
- D. When construction traffic is anticipated, cover tread materials with reinforced kraft paper and plywood or hardboard properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by the Resident Engineer.
- E. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged materials and re-clean resilient materials. Damaged materials are defined as having cuts, gouges, scrapes or tears and not fully adhered.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 65 16
RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section specifies the installation of sheet flooring with backing and integral cove base.
- B. Grades of resilient sheet vinyl floor covering without backing having vinyl plastic wearlayer with backing.
- C. Installation of sheet flooring including following:
 - 1. Heat welded seams.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Concrete floors: Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- B. Color, pattern and texture: REFER TO SHEET AI601 FINISH MATERIALS & ROOM FINISH SCHEDULES.
- C. Resilient base required over metal base of casework: Section 12 31 00, MANUFACTURED METAL CASEWORK.
- D. Resilient base over base of lockers, equipment and casework: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.
- E. Unbacked vinyl (homogenous) sheet flooring with welded seams: Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL-QUALIFICATIONS:

- A. The Contracting Officer shall approve products or service of proposed manufacturer, suppliers, and installers, and the Contractor shall submit certification that:
 - 1. Heat welded seaming is manufacturer's prescribed method of installation.
 - 2. Installer is approved by manufacturer of materials and has technical qualifications, experience, trained personnel, and facilities to install specified items.
 - 3. Manufacturer's product submitted has been in satisfactory operation, on three installations similar and equivalent in size to this project for three years. Submit list of installations.
- B. The sheet vinyl floor coverings shall meet fire performance characteristics as determined by testing products, per ASTM test method, indicated below by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) or another recognized testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
 - 2. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.
- C. The floor covering manufacturer shall certify that products supplied for installation comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOC's).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, submit following:
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of resilient material and accessories to be provided.
 - 2. Resilient material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, weld rods, sealants, and underlayment.

3. Application and installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
1. Sheet material, 38 mm by 300 mm (1-1/2 inch by 12 inch), of each color and pattern with a welded seam using proposed welding rod 300 mm (12 inches) square for each type, pattern and color.
 2. Cap strip and fillet strip, 300 mm (12 inches) for integral base.
 3. Shop Drawings and Certificates: Layout of joints showing patterns where joints are expressed, and type and location of obscure type joints. Indicate orientation of directional patterns.
 4. Certificates: Quality Control Certificate Submittals and lists specified in paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS.
 5. Edge strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long each type.
 6. Adhesive, underlayment and primer: Pint container, each type.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of floor materials and room, where work occurs, above 18 ° C (65 °F) and below 38 ° C (100 °F) for 48 hours before, during and for 48 hours after installation. After above period, room temperature shall not fall below 13 ° C (55 °F).
- B. Construction in or near areas to receive flooring work shall be complete, dry and cured. Do not install resilient flooring over slabs until they have been cured and are sufficiently dry to achieve a bond with adhesive. Follow flooring manufacturer's recommendations for bond and moisture testing.
- C. Building shall be permanently enclosed. Schedule construction so that floor receives no construction traffic when completed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to site in original sealed packages or containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name and brand.
- B. Deliver sheet flooring full width roll, completely enclosed in factory wrap, clearly marked with the manufacturer's number, type and color, production run number and manufacture date.
- C. Store materials in weathertight and dry storage facility. Protect from damage due to handling, weather, and construction operations before, during and after installation. Store sheet flooring on end with ambient temperatures maintained as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Store sheet flooring on end.
- E. Move sheet vinyl floor coverings and installation accessories into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society For Testing Materials (ASTM):

E648-06.....	Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source.
E662-06.....	Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.
E1907-06	Evaluating Moisture Conditions of Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Floor Coverings
F710-05.....	Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors and Other Monolithic Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.
F1303-04.....	Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing.
F1913-04	Sheet Vinyl Flooring without Backing

- C. Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI):
- D. Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Interior finish work such as plastering, drywall finishing, concrete, terrazzo, ceiling work, and painting work shall be complete and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above ceiling line shall be completed. Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY:

- A. Submit written warranty, in accordance with FAR clause 52.246-21, Warranty of Construction requirements except that warranty period shall be extended to include two (2) years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET VINYL FLOOR COVERINGS

- A. Sheet Vinyl Floor Coverings: Smooth face, minimum thickness nominal 2 mm (0.08 inch). Sheet flooring shall conform to ASTM F1913 and material requirements specified in ASTM F1303, Type II, Grade 1, backing classification not applicable. Foam backed sheet flooring is not acceptable.
- B. Size: Provide maximum size sheet vinyl material produced by manufacturer to provide minimum number of joints. Minimum size width acceptable - 1200 mm (48 inches).
- C. Each color and pattern of sheet flooring shall be of same production run.

2.2 WELDING ROD:

- A. Product of floor covering manufacturer in color shall match field color of sheet vinyl covering.

2.3 APPLICATION MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Floor and Base Adhesive: Type recommended by sheet flooring material manufacturer for conditions of use.
- B. Mastic Underlayment (for concrete floors): Provide products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in mix. Condition to be corrected shall determine type of underlayment selected for use.
- C. Base Accessories:
 - 1. Fillet Strip: 19 mm (3/4 inch) radius fillet strip compatible with resilient sheet material.
 - 2. Cap Strip: Extruded flanged zero edge vinyl reducer strip approximately 25 mm (one inch) exposed height with 13 mm (1/2 inch) flange.

2.4 SHEET FLOORING

- A. ASTM F1303, Type II, Grade 1, except for backing requirements. Foam backed sheet flooring is not acceptable.
- B. Minimum nominal thickness 2 mm (0.08 inch); 1800 mm (6 ft) minimum width.
- C. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq.cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
- D. Smoke density: less than 450 per ASTM E662.
- E. Color and pattern of sheet flooring of the same production run.

2.5 ADHESIVES

- A. Water resistant type recommended by the sheet flooring manufacturer for the conditions of use.

2.6 BASE CAP STRIP AND COVE STRIP

- A. Extruded vinyl compatible with the sheet flooring.
- B. Cap strip "J" shape with feathered edge flange approximately 25 mm (one inch) wide; top designed to receive sheet flooring with 13 mm (1/2 inch) flange lapping top of flooring
- C. Cove strip 70 mm (2-3/4 inch) radius.

2.7 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.

2.8 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS)

- A. As recommended by the adhesive or sheet flooring manufacturer.

2.9 EDGE STRIPS

- A. Extruded aluminum, mill finish, mechanically cleaned.
- B. 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) wide, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, bevel one edge to 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
- C. Drill and counter sink edge strips for flat head screws. Space holes near ends and approximately 225 mm (9 inches) on center in between.

2.10 SEALANT

- A. As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Compatible with sheet flooring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of sheet flooring above 36 °C (65 °F), for 48 hours before installation.
- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where sheet flooring work occurs above 36 °C (65 °F), for 48 hours, before installation and during installation.
- C. After installation, maintain temperature at or above 36 °C (65 °F.)
- D. Building is permanently enclosed.
- E. Wet construction in or near areas to receive sheet flooring is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR PREPARATION

- A. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F710.
 - 1. Installer shall examine surfaces on which resilient sheet flooring is to be installed, and shall advise Contractor, in writing, of areas which are unacceptable for installation of flooring material. Installer shall advise Contractor which methods are to be used to correct conditions that will impair proper installation. Installation shall not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 2. Slab substrates dry, free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials which would interfere with bonding of adhesive. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by Resilient Floor Covering Institute recommendations in manual RFCI-MRP.
- B. Broom or vacuum clean substrates to be covered by sheet vinyl floor coverings immediately before installation. Following cleaning, examine substrates to determine if there is visually any evidence of moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust.

- C. Primer: If recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to application of adhesive, apply concrete slab primer in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- D. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation, including trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.
- E. Fill cracks, joints, depressions, and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound.
 - 1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
 - 2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
 - 3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joint lines.
- F. Clean floor of oil, paint, dust and deleterious substances. Leave floor dry and cured free of residue from existing curing or cleaning agents.
- G. Concrete Subfloor Testing:
 - 1. Determine adhesion and dryness of the floor by bond and moisture tests as recommended by RFCI manual MPR.
- H. Preparation shall include the removal of existing resilient floor and existing adhesive. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives. Coordinate with Asbestos Abatement Section if asbestos abatement procedures will be involved.
- I. Remove existing resilient flooring and adhesive completely in accordance with Resilient Floor Covering Institute recommendations in manual RFCI-WP. Solvents shall not be used.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING

- A. Install work in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and approved layout drawings.
- B. Maintain uniformity of sheet vinyl floor covering direction and avoid cross seams.
- C. Arrange for a minimum number of seams and place them in inconspicuous and low traffic areas, but in no case less than 150 mm (6 inches) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
- D. Match edges of resilient floor coverings for color shading and pattern at seams.
- E. Where resilient sheet flooring abuts other flooring material floors shall finish level.
- F. Extend sheet vinyl floor coverings into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- G. Inform the Resident Engineer of conflicts between this section and the manufacturer's instructions or recommendations for auxiliary materials, or installation methods, before proceeding.
- H. Install sheet in full coverage adhesives.
 - 1. Air pockets or loose edges will not be accepted.
 - 2. Trim sheet materials to touch in the length of intersection at pipes and vertical projections; seal joints at pipe with waterproof cement or sealant.
- I. Keep joints to a minimum; avoid small filler pieces or strips.
- J. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for seams at butt joints. Do not leave any open joints that would be readily visible from a standing position.
- K. Follow manufacturer's recommendations regarding pattern match, if applicable.
- L. Installation of Edge Strips:
 - 1. Locate edge strips under center lines of doors unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Set aluminum strips in adhesive, anchor with lead anchors and stainless steel Phillips screws.
- M. Integral Cove Base Installation:
 - 1. Set preformed fillet strip to receive base.
 - 2. Install the base with adhesive, terminate expose edge with the cap strip.

3. Form internal and external corners to the geometric shape generated by the cove at either straight or radius corners.
4. Solvent weld joints as specified for the flooring. Seal cap strip to wall with an adhesive type sealant.
5. Unless otherwise specified or shown where sheet flooring is scheduled, provide integral base at intersection of floor and vertical surfaces. Provide sheet flooring and base scheduled for room on floors and walls under and behind areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occurs, except where mounted in wall recesses.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INTEGRAL COVED BASE

- A. Set preformed cove to receive base. Install base material with adhesive and terminate exposed edge with cap strip. Integral base shall be 150 mm (6 inches) high.
- B. Internal and external corners shall be formed to geometric shape generated by cove at either square or radius corners.

3.5 WELDING

- A. Heat weld all joints of flooring and base using equipment and procedures recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- B. Welding shall consist of routing joint, inserting a welding rod into routed space, and terminally fusing into a homogeneous joint.
- C. Upon completion of welding, surface across joint shall finish flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.
- D. Fusion of Material: Joint shall be fused a minimum of 65 percent through thickness of material, and after welding shall meet specified characteristics for flooring.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean small adhesive marks during application of sheet flooring and base before adhesive sets, excessive adhesive smearing will not be accepted.
- B. Remove visible adhesive and other surface blemishes using methods and cleaner recommended by floor covering manufacturers.
- C. Clean and polish materials per flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Vacuum floor thoroughly.
- E. Do not wash floor until after period recommended by floor covering manufacturer and then prepare in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Upon completion, Resident Engineer shall inspect floor and base to ascertain that work was done in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- G. Perform initial maintenance according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.7 PROTECTION:

- A. Protect installed flooring as recommended by flooring manufacturer against damage from rolling loads, other trades, or placement of fixtures and furnishings.
- B. Keep traffic off sheet flooring for 24 hours after installation.
- C. Where construction traffic is anticipated, cover sheet flooring with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is authorized by the Resident Engineer.
- D. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, repair any damage, re-clean sheet flooring, lightly re-apply polish and buff floor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 67 23.60
RESINOUS (URETHANE AND EPOXY MORTAR) FLOORING (RES-6)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies Resinous (Resinous urethane and epoxy mortars) flooring with integral cove base :
 - 1. High Abuse Climatic Troweled and Sealed Urethane Mortar Flooring System.
 - 2. High Abuse Non-Climatic Troweled and Sealed Epoxy Mortar Flooring System.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Concrete and Moisture Vapor Barrier: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- B. Color and location of each type of resinous (urethane and epoxy mortar) flooring: REFER TO SHEET AI601 and AI602, FINISH MATERIALS & ROOM FINISH SCHEDULES..
- C. Floor Drains: Division 22, PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product to be provided.
 - 2. Application and installation instructions.
 - 3. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's written instructions for recommended maintenance practices.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Sustainable Submittal:
 - 1. Product data for products having recycled content, submit documentation indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statements indicating costs for each product having recycled content.
 - 2. Product data for field applied, interior, paints, coatings, and primers, include printed statement of VOC content indicating compliance with environmental requirements.
- E. Samples:
 - 1. Each color and texture specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - 2. Samples for verification: For each (color and texture) resinous flooring system required, 6 inches (152 mm) square, applied to a rigid backing by installer for this project.
 - 3. Sample showing construction from substrate to finish surface in thickness specified and color and texture of finished surfaces. Finished flooring must match the approved samples in color and texture.
- F. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, component details, and attachment to other trades. Indicate layout of the following:
 - 1. Patterns.
 - 2. Edge configurations.
- G. Certifications and Approvals:
 - 1. Manufacturer's certification of material and substrate compliance with specification.
 - 2. Manufacturer's approval of installers.
 - 3. Contractor's certificate of compliance with Quality Assurance requirements.

H. Warranty: As specified in this section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacture Certificate: Manufacture shall certify that a particular resinous flooring system has been manufactured and in use for a minimum of five (5) years.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer (applicator) who is experienced in applying resinous flooring systems similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this project for a minimum period of five (5) years, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to resinous flooring manufacturer.
 - 1. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.
 - 2. Contractor shall have completed at least five (5) projects of similar size and complexity. Include list of at least five (5) projects. List must include owner (purchaser); address of installation, contact information at installation project site; and date of installation.
 - 3. Installer's Personnel: Employ persons trained for application of specified product.
- C. Source Limitations:
 - 1. Obtain primary resinous flooring materials including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats and finish or sealing coats from a single manufacturer.
 - 2. Provide secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair material of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.
- D. Mockups: Apply mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and establish quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Apply full-thickness mockups on 48 inch (1200 mm)square floor area selected by VA Resident Engineer.
 - a. If applicable include 48 inch (1200 mm)length of integral cove base.
 - 2. Approved mockups not damaged during the testing may become part of the completed work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Sign off from VA Resident Engineer on texture for slip resistance and clean ability must be complete before installation of flooring system.
- E. Pre-Installation Conference:
 - 1. Convene a meeting not less than thirty days prior to starting work.
 - 2. Attendance:
 - a. Contractor
 - b. VA Resident Engineer
 - c. Manufacturer and Installer's Representative
 - 3. Review the following:
 - a. Environmental requirements
 - 1) Air and surface temperature
 - 2) Relative humidity
 - 3) Ventilation
 - 4) Dust and contaminates
 - b. Protection of surfaces not scheduled to be coated
 - c. Inspect and discuss condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed
 - d. Review and verify availability of material; installer's personnel, equipment needed
 - e. Design and patterns and edge conditions.
 - f. Performance of the coating with chemicals anticipated in the area receiving the resinous (urethane and epoxy mortar/cement) flooring system
 - g. Application and repair
 - h. Field quality control
 - i. Cleaning
 - j. Protection of coating systems
 - k. One-year inspection and maintenance

I. Coordination with other work

- F. Manufacturer's Field Services: Manufacturer's representative shall provide technical assistance and guidance for surface preparation and application of resinous flooring systems.
- G. Contractor Job Site Log: Contractor shall document daily; the work accomplished environmental conditions and any other condition event significant to the long term performance of the urethane and epoxy mortar/cement flooring materials installation. The Contractor shall maintain these records for one year after Substantial Completion.
- H. Volatile Organic Compound content to remain under 100g/liter.

1.5 MATERIAL PACKAGING DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Protect materials from damage and contamination in storage or delivery, including moisture, heat, cold, direct sunlight, etc.
- C. Maintain temperature of storage area between 60 and 80 degrees F (15 and 26 degrees C).
- D. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.
- E. Do not use materials beyond manufacturer's shelf life limits.
- F. Package materials in factory pre-weighed and in single, easy to manage batches sized for ease of handling and mixing proportions from entire package or packages. No On site weighing or volumetric measurements are allowed.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring applications.
 - 1. Maintain material and substrate temperature between 65 and 85 degrees F (18 and 30 degrees C) during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application.
- B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application, unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.
- D. Concrete substrate shall be properly cured for a minimum of 30 days. A vapor barrier must be present for concrete subfloors on or below grade. Otherwise, an osmotic pressure resistant grout must be installed prior to the resinous flooring.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction" FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Warranty: Manufacture shall furnish a single, written warranty covering the full assembly (including substrata) for both material and workmanship for a extended period of three (3) full years from date of installation, or provide a joint and several warranty signed on a single document by manufacturer and applicator jointly and severally warranting the materials and workmanship for a period of three (3) full years from date of installation. A sample warranty letter must be included with bid package or bid may be disqualified.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- | | |
|----------------|---|
| B221-08 | Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes |
| C307-03 (2008) | Standard Test Method for Tensile Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortar, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacing |
| C413-01(2006) | Standard Test Method for Absorption of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing and Polymer Concretes |
| C531-00(2005) | Standard Test Method for Linear Shrinkage and Coefficient of Thermal Expansion of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing, and Polymer Concretes |
| C579-01(2006) | Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing, and Polymer Concretes |
| C580-02(2008) | Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength and Modulus of Elasticity of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing, and Polymer Concretes |
| C811-98(2008) | Standard Practice for Surface Preparation of Concrete for Application of Chemical-Resistant Resin Monolithic Surfacing |
| D1308-02(2007) | Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes |
| D2047-04 | Standard Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Flooring Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine |
| D2240-05 | Standard Test Method for Rubber Property — Durometer Hardness |
| D4060-07 | Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser |
| D4226-09 | Standard Test Methods for Impact Resistance of Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Building Products |
| D7234-05 | Standard Test Methods for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers |
| F1869-09 | Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride |
| F2170-09 | Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes |
- C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- | | |
|---------|-----------------------|
| AMP 501 | Finishes for Aluminum |
|---------|-----------------------|

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION FOR RES-6A (HEAVY DUTY CLIMATIC)

- A. System Descriptions:
1. Monolithic, multi-component urethane chemistry resinous flooring system, Screed and steel finish trowel applied, chemical and thermal cycling and shock resistant. Self priming multiple component polyurethane mortar, quartz aggregates for texture and associated high performance urethane sealer. Temperature resistance to 250 degrees F (121 degrees C) where required.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.
- C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify mortar base product, build up layers of broadcast systems will not be accepted. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:
1. Mortar (Body coat):
 - a. Resin: Urethane.

- b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.
 - c. Application Method: Screed and steel finish trowel.
 - d. Thickness of coat(s): Verify thickness as systems vary by manufacturer; Nominal thickness 3/16 to 1/4 inch (4.76 to 6.35mm).
 - e. Number of Coats: One.
 - f. Aggregates: Quartz texture broadcast into wet urethane mortar base.
2. Seal Coat(s):
- a. Resin: Urethane.
 - b. Formulation Description: Pigmented Two-component, high solids.
 - c. Application Method: Squeegee and Back roll.
 - d. Number of Coats: One.

D. Physical Properties:

1. Physical Properties of flooring system when tested as follows:

Property	Test	Value
Compressive Strength	ASTM C579	5,000 psi after 7 days
Tensile Strength	ASTM C307	1,000 psi
Flexural Strength	ASTM C580	2,400 psi
Water Absorption	ASTM C413	0.056%
Coefficient of friction dry/slip index wet	ASTM D2047	>1.0 dry >1.0 wet
Impact Resistance	ASTM D4226	> 160 in. lbs
Abrasion Resistance	ASTM D4060	0.05 gm maximum weight loss
Thermal Coefficient of Linear Expansion	ASTM C531	1.1×10^{-5} mm/ °C mm
Hardness Shore D	ASTM D2240	80 to 84
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	>300 psi 100% concrete failure
Chemical Resistance of the following:	ASTM D1308	No Effect
Acetic acid	5 percent	
Ammonium hydroxide	10 percent	
Citric Acid	50 percent	
Fatty acid Motor Oil, 20W		
Hydrochloric acid		
Salt water	10 percent	
Sodium Hydroxide	10 percent	
Sulfuric acid	10 percent	
Trisodium phosphate	5 percent	
Urine		
Feces		
Hydrogen peroxide	28 percent	
Distilled Water		
Sodium Hypochloride	5.28 percent	

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION FOR RES-6B (HEAVY DUTY – NON CLIMATIC)

A. System Description:

1. Epoxy resinous Troweled mortar includes: concrete epoxy primers, three component, 100% solids resin, amine and quartz aggregate mortar, and associated 100% solids general service epoxy sealer. Optional: aliphatic polyurethane sealer finish coat for higher UV stability, and chemical resistance. Texture dependant on use of areas.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.
- C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify mortar base product, build up layers of broadcast systems will not be accepted. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:
 1. Primer (Bond Coat): Verify inclusion of primer in manufacturer's system.
 - a. Resin: Epoxy.
 - b. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids.
 - c. Application Method: Apply by Squeegee and back roller.
 - 1) Coats: Single (one).
 2. Mortar:
 - a. Resin: Epoxy.
 - b. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids.
 - c. Application Method: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer.
 - 1) Trowel application only:
 - a) Thickness of coats: Nominal 3/16 to 1/4 inch (4.76 to 6.35 mm).
 - b) Number of coats: One.
 - 2) Slurry application: Not accepted for non-climatic finish.
 - d. Aggregates: Quartz/silica blend
 3. Topcoat:
 - a. Resin: Epoxy.
 - b. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids.
 - c. Application Method: Squeegee and finish roll.
 - 1) Thickness of coats: 3 mils.
 - 2) Number of Coats: one (aggressive texture profiles may require more than one coat)
 - d. Aggregates: For added slip resistance dependant on area.
 - 1) Dry silica sand (30 Mesh or larger).
 - 2) Aluminum oxide.
- D. System Characteristics:
 1. Color and Pattern: As selected by Resident Engineer from manufacturer's standard colors.
 2. Integral cove base: 1 inch (25.4 mm) radius epoxy mortar cove keyed into concrete substrate and or resinous flooring mortar system. No fillers integral cove base must be troweled in place with specified resinous mortar base.
 3. Overall System Thickness: Nominal 3/16 to 1/4 inches (4.76 to 6.35 mm).
 4. Finish: standard or texture finish or anti-slip resistant.
 5. Temperature Range: Systems vary by manufacturer; approximate range from a minimum of 45 to 150 degrees F.
- E. Physical Properties:
 1. Physical Properties of flooring system when tested as follows:

Property	Test	Value
Compressive Strength	ASTM C579	10,000 psi after 7 days
Tensile Strength	ASTM C307	1,750 psi
Flexural Strength	ASTM C580	4,000 psi
Water Absorption	ASTM C413	0.2%
Slip Resistance Index	ASTM D2047	0.83 dry 0.66 wet
Impact Resistance	ASTM D4226	> 160 in. lbs

Abrasion Resistance	ASTM D4060 CS-17 1000g 1000 cycles	0.1 gm maximum weight loss
Thermal Coefficient of Linear Expansion	ASTM C531	1.5×10^{-5} mm/ °C mm
Hardness Shore D	ASTM D2240	> 70
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	>300 psi 100% concrete failure
Chemical Resistance of the following:	ASTM D1308	No Effect
Acetic acid	5 percent	
Ammonium hydroxide	10 percent	
Citric Acid	50 percent	
Fatty acid Motor Oil, 20W		
Hydrochloric acid	10 percent	
Salt water	10 percent	
Sodium Hydroxide	10 percent	
Sulfuric acid	5 percent	
Trisodium phosphate		
Urine		
Feces		
Hydrogen peroxide	28 percent	
Distilled Water		
Sodium Hypochloride	5.28 percent	

2.3 SUPPLEMENTAL MATERIALS

- A. Textured Top Coat: Type recommended or produced by manufacturer of seamless resinous flooring system, slip resistance type and profile of for desired final finish.
- B. Joint Sealant: Type recommended or produced by resinous flooring manufacturer for type of service or joint conditioned indicated.
- C. Waterproof Membrane: Type recommended or produced by manufacturer of resinous floor coatings for type of service and conditions as specified.
- D. Provide a chemical resistant epoxy novolac top coat capable of resisting sustained temperatures up to 120°C (250°F).
- E. Crack Isolation Membrane: Type recommended or produced by manufacturer of resinous flooring for conditions as specified .
- F. Anti-Microbial Additive: Incorporate anti-microbial chemical additive to prevent growth of most bacteria, algae, fungi, mold, mildew, yeast, etc.
- G. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous coating manufacturer for application indicated. Resinous based materials only. Cementitious or single component product are not expectable.

2.4 TROWELED COVE BASE

- A. Same physical properties as specified resinous mortar system. **BASE CAP STRIP**
- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T6.
- B. Shape for 3/16 inch (4.76 mm) depth of base material, "J" configuration.
- C. Finish:
 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.
 2. Aluminum: NAAMM Amp 501:

- a. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41 chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils (0.018 mm) or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where monolithic resinous (urethane and epoxy mortar) flooring system with integral base is to be installed with the VA Resident Engineer.
- B. Moisture Vapor Emission Testing: Perform moisture vapor transmission testing in accordance with ASTM F1869 to determine the MVER of the substrate prior to commencement of the work. See section 3.4, 3.

3.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of rooms (air and surface) where work occurs, between 70 and 90 degrees F (21 and 32 degrees C) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and 24 hours after installation. Maintain temperature at least 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) during cure period.
- B. Maintain relative humidity less than 75 percent.
- C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.
- D. Maintain proper ventilation of the area during application and curing time period.
 - 1. Comply with infection control measures of the VA Medical Center.

3.3 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The manufacturer's instructions for application and installation shall be reviewed with the VA Resident Engineer for the seamless resinous (urethane and epoxy mortar) flooring system with integral cove base .
- B. Substrate shall be approved by manufacture technical representative.

3.4 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry, and neutral Ph substrate for resinous flooring application.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.
 - 1. Prepare concrete substrates as follows:
 - a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and re circulates the shot by vacuum pickup.
 - b. Comply with ASTM C 811 requirements, unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent. Use of acids is never allowed.
 - 2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - 3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of [5 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
 - b. MVT threshold for monolithic resinous Non - climatic flooring shall not exceed 5 lbs/1000 square feet (0.0001437 kPa) in a 24 hour period. MVT threshold for monolithic resinous climatic flooring shall not exceed 6 lbs/1000 square feet (0.0002155 kPa) over a 24 hour period.

- c. When MVT emission exceeds this limit, apply manufacturer's recommended vapor control primer or other corrective measures as recommended by manufacturer prior to application of flooring or membrane systems.
 - d. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity of 75-80 percent.
 - e. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.
- 4. Verify that concrete substrates have neutral Ph and that resinous flooring will adhere to them. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Allowances should be included for flooring manufacturer recommended joint fill material, and concrete crack treatment.
- F. Prepare wall to receive integral cove base:
 - 1. Verify wall material is acceptable for resinous flooring application, if not, install material (e.g. cement board) to receive base.
 - 2. Fill voids in wall surface to receive base, install undercoats (e.g. water proofing membrane, and/or crack isolation membrane) as recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.
 - 3. Install base and trench liner prior to flooring if required by resinous flooring manufacturer.
 - 4. Grind, cut or sand protrusions to receive base application.

3.5 APPLICATION

- A. **General:** Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
 - 1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
 - 2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
 - 3. At substrate expansion and isolation joints, provide joint in resinous flooring to comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - a. Apply joint sealant to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Apply Primer: over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Apply cove base: Trowel to wall surfaces at a 1 inch radius, before applying flooring. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and details including those for taping, mixing, priming, and troweling, sanding, and top coating of cove base. Round internal and external corners.
- D. Trowel mortar base: Mix mortar material according to manufacturer's recommended procedures. Climatic and non-climatic resinous flooring systems may vary slightly on mode of application. Application should be based upon the following: Uniformly spread mortar over substrate using a specially designed screed box adjusted to manufacturer's recommended height. Metal trowel (hand or power) single mortar coat in thickness indicated for flooring system, grout to fill substrate voids. When cured, sand to remove trowel marks and roughness
- E. Topcoat: Mix and roller apply the topcoat(s) with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates.

3.6 TOLERANCE

- A. From line of plane: Maximum 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) in total distance of flooring and base.

- B. From radius of cove: Maximum of 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) plus or 1/16-inch (1.59 mm) minus.

3.7 CURING, PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Cure resinous flooring materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process.
- B. Close area of application for a minimum of 24 hours.
- C. Protect resinous flooring materials from damage and wear during construction operation.
 - 1. Cover flooring with kraft type paper.
 - 2. Optional 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick hardboard, plywood, or particle board where area is in foot or vehicle traffic pattern, rolling or fixed scaffolding and overhead work occurs.
- D. Remove temporary covering and clean resinous flooring just prior to final inspection. Use cleaning materials and procedures recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 68 00

CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies carpet, edge strips, adhesives, and other items required for complete installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and texture of carpet and edge strip: REFER TO SHEET AI601 and AI602, FINISH MATERIALS & ROOM FINISH SCHEDULES.
- B. Resilient wall base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Carpet installed by mechanics certified by the Floor Covering Installation Board.
- B. Certify and label the carpet that it has been tested and meets criteria of CRI IAQ Carpet Testing Program for indoor air quality.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.
 - 2. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of installation substrate, seaming techniques and recommended adhesives and tapes.
 - 3. Manufacturer's certificate verifying carpet containing recycled materials include percentage of recycled materials as specified.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Carpet: "Production Quality" samples 300 x 300 mm (12 x 12 inches) of carpets, showing quality, pattern and color specified on sheet AI601 – FINISH MATERIALS & ROOM FINISH SCHEDULES in the construction documents.
 - 2. Floor Edge Strip (Molding): 150 mm (6 inches) long of each color and type specified.
- D. Shop Drawings: Installers layout plan showing seams and cuts for sheet carpet and carpet module.
- E. Maintenance Data: Carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods and cleaning cycles.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver carpet in manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with manufacturer's name, brand, name, size, dye lot number and related information.
- B. Deliver adhesives in containers clearly labeled with manufacturer's name, brand name, number, installation instructions, safety instructions and flash points.
- C. Store in a clean, dry, well ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling. Maintain storage space at a temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) for 2 days prior to installation.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Areas in which carpeting is to be installed shall be maintained at a temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) for 2 days before installation, during installation and for 2 days after installation. A minimum temperature of 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) shall be maintained thereafter for the duration of the contract. Traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area shall not be permitted for 24 hours after installation. Other work which would damage the carpet shall be completed prior to installation of carpet.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Carpet and installation subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction" FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period is extended to two years.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publication listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - ANSI/NSF 140-07 Sustainable Carpet Assessment Standard
- C. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC):
 - AATCC 16-04 Colorfastness to Light
 - AATCC 129-05 Colorfastness to Ozone in the Atmosphere under High Humidities
 - AATCC 134-06 Electric Static Propensity of Carpets
 - AATCC 165-99 Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Coverings-AATCC Crockmeter Method
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - ASTM D1335-05 Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
 - ASTM D2859 Methanine Pill Test
 - ASTM D3278-96 (R2004) Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
 - ASTM D5116-06 Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/Products
 - ASTM D5252-05 Operation of the Hexapod Tumble Drum Tester
 - ASTM D5417-05 Operation of the Vettermann Drum Tester
 - ASTM E648-06 Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
 - ASTM E662 Smoke Chamber Test
- E. The Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI):
 - CRI 104-02 Installation of Commercial Carpet
 - CRI Indoor Air Quality Control
 - Green Label Plus ID GLP7616

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET

- A. Physical Characteristics:
 - 1. Carpet free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains and other physical and manufacturing defects.
 - 2. Manufacturers standard construction commercial carpet:
 - a. Broadloom; maximum width to minimum use
 - b. Modular Tile: 660 mm (24 inches) square tile.

3. Provide static control to permanently control static build up to less than 2.0 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) in accordance with AATCC 134.
 4. Pile Height: Maximum 3.25 mm (0.10 inch).
 5. Pile Fiber: Nylon with recycled content 25 percent minimum branded (federally registered trademark).
 6. Pile Type: Level Loop.
 7. Backing materials: Manufacturer's unitary backing designed for glue-down installation using recovered materials.
 8. Appearance Retention Rating (ARR): Carpet shall be tested and have the minimum 3.5-4.0 Severe ARR when tested in accordance with either the ASTM D 5252 (Hexapod) or ASTM D 5417 (Vettermann) test methods using the number of cycles for short and long term tests as specified.
 9. Tuft Bind: Minimum force of 40 N (10 lb) required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing. Test per ASTM D1335.
 10. Colorfastness to Crocking: Dry and wet crocking and water bleed, comply with AATCC 165 Color Transference Chart for colors, minimum class 4 rating.
 11. Colorfastness to Ozone: Comply with AATCC 129, minimum rating of 4 on the AATCC color transfer chart.
 12. Delamination Strength: Minimum of 440 N/m (2.5 lb/inch) between secondary backing.
 13. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements:
 - a. Test Carpet in accordance with ASTM E 648.
 - b. Class I: Not less than 0.45 watts per square centimeter.
 - c. Class II: Not less than 0.22 watts per square centimeter.
 - d. Carpet in corridors, exits and Medical Facilities: Class I.
 14. Density: Average Pile Yarn Density (APYD):
 - a. Corridors, lobbies, entrances, common areas or multipurpose rooms, open offices, waiting areas and dining areas: Minimum APYD 6000.
 - b. Other areas: Minimum APYD 4000.
 15. VOC Limits: Use carpet and carpet adhesive that comply with the following limits for VOC content when tested according to ASTM D 5116:
 - a. Carpet, Total VOCs: 0.5 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - b. Carpet, 4-PC (4-Phenylcyclohexene): 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - c. Carpet, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - d. Carpet, Styrene: 0.4 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - e. Adhesive, Total VOCs: 10.00 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - f. Adhesive, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - g. Adhesive, 2-Ethyl-1-Hexanol: 3.00 mg/sq.m x hr.
- B. Shall meet platinum level of ANSI/NSF 140.
- C. Color, Texture, and Pattern: As specified on sheet AI602 - Finish Material Schedule in the construction documents.

2.2 ADHESIVE AND CONCRETE PRIMER

- A. Manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Waterproof, resistant to cleaning solutions, steam and water, nonflammable, complies with air-quality standards as specified. Adhesives flashpoint minimum 60 degrees C (140 degrees F), complies with ASTM D 3278.
- B. Seam Adhesives: Waterproof, non-flammable and non-staining.

2.3 SEAMING TAPE

- A. Permanently resistant to carpet cleaning solutions, steam, and water.
- B. Recommended by carpet manufacturer.

2.4 EDGE STRIPS (MOLDING)

- A. Metal:
 - 1. Hammered surface aluminum, pinless, clamp down type designed for the carpet being installed.
 - 2. Floor flange not less than 38 mm (1-2 inches) wide, face not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide.
 - 3. Finish: Clear anodic coating unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Vinyl Edge Strip:
 - 1. Beveled floor flange minimum 50 mm (2 inches) wide.
 - 2. Beveled surface to finish flush with carpet for tight joint and other side to floor finish.
 - 3. Color: Submit samples to Architect to select .

2.5 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. Provide Portland cement bases polymer modifier with latex or polyvinyl acetate resin manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.
- B. Determine the type of underlayment selected for use by condition to be corrected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Examine surfaces on which carpeting is to be installed.
- B. Clean floor of oil, waxy films, paint, dust and deleterious substances that prevent adhesion, leave floor dry and cured, free of residue from curing or cleaning agents
- C. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation, including trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.
- D. Fill cracks, joints depressions, and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound.
 - 1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
 - 2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
 - 3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joint lines.
- E. Test new concrete subfloor prior to adhesive application for moisture and surface alkalinity per CRI 104 Section 6.3.1 or per ASTM E1907.

3.2 CARPET INSTALLTION

- A. Do not install carpet until work of other trades including painting is complete and dry.
- B. Install in accordance with CRI 104 direct glue down installation.
 - 1. Relax carpet in accordance with Section 6.4.
 - 2. Comply with indoor air quality recommendations noted in Section 6.5.
 - 3. Maintain temperature in accordance with Section 15.3.
- C. Secure carpet to subfloor of spaces with adhesive applied as recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- D. Follow carpet manufacturer's recommendations for matching pattern and texture directions.
- E. Cut openings in carpet where required for installing equipment, pipes, outlets, and penetrations.
 - 1. Bind or seal cut edge of sheet carpet and replace flanges or plates.
 - 2. Use additional adhesive to secure carpets around pipes and other vertical projections.

- F. Carpet Modules:
1. Install per CRI 104, Section 13, Adhesive Application.
 2. Lay carpet modules with pile in same direction unless specified otherwise on sheet AI602 - Finish Material Schedule in the construction documents .
 3. Install carpet modules so that cleaning methods and solutions do not cause dislocation of modules.
 4. Lay carpet modules uniformly to provide tight flush joints free from movement when subject to traffic.

3.3 EDGE STRIPS INSTALLATION

- A. Install edge strips over exposed carpet edges adjacent to uncarpeted finish flooring.
- B. Anchor metal strips to floor with suitable fasteners. Apply adhesive to edge strips, insert carpet into lip and press it down over carpet.
- C. Anchor vinyl edge strip to floor with adhesive apply adhesive to edge strip and insert carpet into lip and press lip down over carpet.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Remove waste, fasteners and other cuttings from carpet floors.
- B. Vacuum carpet and provide suitable protection. Do not use polyethylene film.
- C. Do not permit traffic on carpeted surfaces for at least 48 hours after installation. Protect the carpet in accordance with CRI 104.
- D. Do not move furniture or equipment on unprotected carpeted surfaces.
- E. Just before final acceptance of work, remove protection and vacuum carpet clean.
- F. Provide Closet Stock of minimum (2) cartons of tiles.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 91 00

PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies field painting.
- B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
- C. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS, Division 10 - SPECIALTIES, Division 11 - EQUIPMENT, Division 12 - FURNISHINGS, Division 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION, Division 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections.
- B. Contractor option: Prefinished flush doors with transparent finishes: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
- C. Type of Finish & Color: REFER TO SHEET AI601 and AI602, FINISH MATERIALS & ROOM FINISH SCHEDULES. .
- D. Asphalt and concrete pavement marking: Section 32 17 23, PAVEMENT MARKINGS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.
- C. Sample Panels:
 - 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
 - 2. Panels to show color: Composition board, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch by 1/8 inch).
 - 3. Panel to show transparent finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch face by 1/4 inch) thick minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 by 50 mm (2 by 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
 - 4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
 - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.

- b. Specification code number specified on SHEET AI601, FINISH MATERIALS & ROOM FINISH SCHEDULES.
 - c. Product type and color.
 - d. Name of project.
- 5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.
- D. Sample of identity markers if used.
- E. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
 - 1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
 - 2. Epoxy coating.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
 - 1. Name of manufacturer.
 - 2. Product type.
 - 3. Batch number.
 - 4. Instructions for use.
 - 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
 - 1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
 - 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
 - 3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
 - ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2008 Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
 - ACGIH TLV-DOC-2008 Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - A13.1-07 Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - D260-86 Boiled Linseed Oil
- E. Commercial Item Description (CID):
 - A-A-1555 Water Paint, Powder (Cementitious, White and Colors) (WPC) (cancelled)
 - A-A-3120 Paint, For Swimming Pools (RF) (cancelled)
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
 - TT-P-1411A Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
- G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
 - No. 1-07 Aluminum Paint (AP)
 - No. 4-07 Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler

No. 5-07	Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer
No. 7-07	Exterior Oil Wood Primer
No. 8-07	Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1 (EO)
No. 9-07	Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6 (EO)
No. 10-07	Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)
No. 11-07	Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE)
No. 18-07	Organic Zinc Rich Primer
No. 22-07	Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590° - 1100°F) (HR)
No. 26-07	Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer
No. 27-07	Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss (FE)
No. 31-07	Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)
No. 36-07	Knot Sealer
No. 43-07	Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
No. 44-07	Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
No. 45-07	Interior Primer Sealer
No. 46-07	Interior Enamel Undercoat
No. 47-07	Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (AK)
No. 48-07	Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6 (AK)
No. 49-07	Interior Alkyd, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (AK)
No. 50-07	Interior Latex Primer Sealer
No. 51-07	Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
No. 52-07	Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)
No. 53-07	Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)
No. 54-07	Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)
No. 59-07	Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss (FE)
No. 60-07	Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss
No. 66-07	Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FC)
No. 67-07	Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FR)
No. 68-07	Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss
No. 71-07	Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat (PV)
No. 74-07	Interior Alkyd Varnish, Semi-Gloss
No. 77-07	Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)
No. 90-07	Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS)
No. 91-07	Wood Filler Paste
No. 94-07	Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)
No. 95-07	Fast Drying Metal Primer
No. 98-07	High Build Epoxy Coating
No. 101-07	Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
No. 108-07	High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss (EC)
No. 114-07	Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)
No. 119-07	Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE)
No. 135-07	Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
No. 138-07	Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 (LF)
No. 139-07	Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL)
No. 140-07	Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
No. 141-07	Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss Level 5

H. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):

SSPC SP 1-04 (R2004)	Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2-04 (R2004)	Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3-04 (R2004)	Power Tool Cleaning

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Paint (CEP): TT-P-1411A [Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (CEP)], Type 1 for exterior use, Type II for interior use.
- B. Wood Sealer: MPI 31 (gloss) or MPI 71 (flat) thinned with thinner recommended by manufacturer at rate of about one part of thinner to four parts of varnish.
- C. Plastic Tape:
 - 1. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or specified.
 - 2. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
 - 3. Widths as shown.
- D. Identity markers options:
 - 1. Pressure sensitive vinyl markers.
 - 2. Snap-on coil plastic markers.
- E. Aluminum Paint (AP): MPI 1.
- F. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: MPI 4.
- G. Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer: MPI 5.
- H. Exterior Oil Wood Primer: MPI 7.
- I. Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO): MPI 8.
- J. Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO): MPI 9.
- K. Exterior Latex, Flat (AE): MPI 10.
- L. Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE): MPI 11.
- M. Organic Zinc rich Coating (HR): MPI 22.
- N. High Heat Resistant Coating (HR): MPI 22.
- O. Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer: MPI 26.
- P. Exterior/ interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss (FE): MPI 27.
- Q. Knot Sealer: MPI 36.
- R. Interior Satin Latex: MPI 43.
- S. Interior Low Sheen Latex: MPI 44.
- T. Interior Primer Sealer: MPI 45.
- U. Interior Enamel Undercoat: MPI 47.
- V. Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK): MPI 47.
- W. Interior Alkyd, Gloss (AK): MPI 49.
- X. Interior Latex Primer Sealer: MPI 50.
- Y. Interior Alkyd, Eggshell: MPI 51
- Z. Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE): MPI 52.
- AA. Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE): MPI 53.
- BB. Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE): MPI 54.
- CC. Interior / Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss (FE): MPI 59.

DD. Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss: MPI 60.

EE. Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC): MPI 77.

FF. Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS): MPI 90.

GG. Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO): MPI 94.

HH. Fast Drying Metal Primer: MPI 95.

II. Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer: MPI 101.

JJ. Waterborne Galvanized Primer: MPI 134.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
 - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers and 50g/l for exterior latex paints and primers.
 - 2. Lead-Based Paint:
 - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
 - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
 - 3. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.
 - 4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
 - 5. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGIH-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
 - 6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.
 - 7. VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydro carbons by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
 - 1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
 - 2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each days work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
 - 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
 - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.

- b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.
2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will soon warm.
5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
 - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces where allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - b. Dampened with a fine mist of water on hot dry days concrete and masonry surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.
- B. General:
 1. Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.
 2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
 3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
 4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.
- C. Wood:
 1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
 2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
 3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
 4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
 - a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
 - b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.
 5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.
 6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
 - a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
 - b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.
- D. Ferrous Metals:
 1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
 2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
 3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.

- b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
- 4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
- 5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- E. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:
 - 1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
 - 2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
 - 3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
 - 4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar specified in Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING and Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING. Do not fill weep holes. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.
 - 5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
 - 6. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.
- F. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:
 - 1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
 - 2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
 - 3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A [Plaster, Gypsum (Spackling Compound) finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.3 PAINT PREPARATION

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.

- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by Resident Engineer.
- E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
- F. Apply by brush, roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.
- G. Do not spray paint in existing occupied spaces unless approved by Resident Engineer, except in spaces sealed from existing occupied spaces.
 - 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
 - 2. In areas, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in WORK NOT PAINTED, motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- H. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.5 PRIME PAINTING

- A. After surface preparation prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rebates for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
 - 1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 - 2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer)
 - 3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 - 4. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).
 - 5. Metal over 94 degrees C. (200 degrees F), Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)).
- F. Gypsum Board and Hardboard:
 - 1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)) MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE)) MPI 119 MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat), MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)) MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)) finish: Use MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)) MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE)) MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, MPI 53 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)) MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)) respectively.
 - 2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) in shower and bathrooms.
 - 3. Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wallcovering: Use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat).
 - 4. Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) for surfaces scheduled to receive MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)) MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating)
- G. Gypsum Plaster and Veneer Plaster:
 - 1. Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wallcovering: Use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer).
 - 2. MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer), except use MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) when an alkyd flat finish is specified.

3. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)) MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE)) MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 LE)) MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)) finish: Use MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)) MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE)) MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE)) or MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 LE)) MPI 52 Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)) respectively.
 4. Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) for surfaces scheduled to receive MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC))
- H. Concrete Masonry Units except glazed or integrally colored and decorative units:
1. MPI 4 (Block Filler) on interior surfaces.
 2. Prime exterior surface as specified for exterior finishes.
- I. Concrete Floors: MPI 68 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss)

3.6 EXTERIOR FINISHES

- A. Apply following finish coats where specified. REFER TO SHEET AI601, FINISH MATERIALS & ROOM FINISH SCHEDULES. Steel and Ferrous Metal, Including Tern :
1. Two coats of MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)), except on surfaces over 94 degrees C (200 degrees F).

3.7 INTERIOR FINISHES

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces. REFER TO SHEET AI601, FINISH MATERIALS & ROOM FINISH SCHEDULES. Metal Work:
1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
 2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
 3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
 - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) unless specified otherwise.
- C. Gypsum Board:
1. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer)
 2. Two coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 (LF)).
 3. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) or MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)).
 4. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss (AK)).
- D. Masonry and Concrete Walls:
1. Over MPI 4 (Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler) on CMU surfaces.
 2. Two coats of MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)).
- E. Wood:
1. Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors.
 - a. Natural Finish:
 - 1) One coat of sealer as written in 2.1 E.
 - 2) Two coats of MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)).
- F. Concrete Floors: One coat of MPI 68 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss (FE)).
- G. Miscellaneous:
1. Apply where specified. REFER TO SHEET AI601, FINISH MATERIALS & ROOM FINISH SCHEDULES. .
 2. MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint): Two coats of aluminum paint.

3. Gold Paint (GP): Two coats of gold paint.
4. Existing acoustical units scheduled to be repainted except acoustical units with a vinyl finish:
 - a. Clean units free of dust, dirt, grease, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
 - b. Units of organic fiber or other material not having a class A rating: One coat of MPI 66 (Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FC)) fire retardant paint.

3.8 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under surface preparation.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under surface preparation.
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- G. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.
- H. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- I. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.9 PAINT COLOR

1. MPI Gloss and Sheen Standards

		<u>Gloss @60</u>	<u>Sheen @85</u>
Gloss Level 1	a traditional matte finish-flat	max 5 units, and	max 10 units
Gloss Level 2	a high side sheen flat-"a velvet-like" finish	max 10 units, and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 3	a traditional "egg-shell like" finish	10-25 units, and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 4	a "satin-like" finish	20-35 units, and	min. 35 units
Gloss Level 5	a traditional semi-gloss	35-70 units	
Gloss Level 6	a traditional gloss	70-85 units	
Gloss level 7	a high gloss	more than 85 units	

- B. Color and gloss of finish coats as listed below: .
 1. Concrete and concrete block walls:
 - a. Latex (PNTL), Gloss Level 3 (Eggshell)
 - b. Low Odor (PNTLO), Gloss Level 2 (Velvet)
 - c. Stain Resistant (PNTSR), Gloss Level 4 (Satin)
 - d. Epoxy (PNTE), Gloss Level 5 (Semi-gloss)
 2. Gypsum wallboard and plaster surfaces (walls)
 - a. Latex (PTNL), Gloss Level 3 (Eggshell)
 - b. Low Odor (PNTLO), Gloss Level 3 (Eggshell)
 - c. Stain Resistant (PNTSR), Gloss Level 4 (Satin)
 - d. Epoxy (PNTE), Gloss Level 5 (Semi-gloss)
 3. Gypsum wallboard and plaster surfaces (ceiling)
 - a. Latex (PNTL), Gloss Level 1 (Flat)
 - b. Low Odor (PNTLO), Gloss Level 1 (Flat)
 - c. Stain Resistant (PNTSR), Gloss Level 1 (Flat)
 - d. Epoxy (PNTE), Gloss Level 5 (Semi-gloss)

4. Metal stairs, handrails, and guardrails; Miscellaneous metals (ferrous, primed, zinc-coated, and aluminum):
 - a. Water based urethane, Gloss Level 6 (Gloss):
5. Metal doors and frames:
 - a. Waterborne acrylic, Gloss Level 5 (Semi gloss)
6. Structural steel (exposed)
 - a. Water based urethane, Gloss Level 6 (Gloss)
7. Wood
 - a. Exposed items, Gloss Level 3 (Eggshell)
 - b. Concealed items, Gloss Level 3 (Eggshell)
- C. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE and MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE.
- D. Coat Colors:
 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- E. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.10 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted . REFER TO SHEET AI601, FINISH MATERIALS & ROOM FINISH SCHEDULES.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Omit field painting of items specified in paragraph, Building and Structural WORK NOT PAINTED.
- H. Color:
 1. Paint items having no color specified. REFER TO SHEET AI601, FINISH MATERIALS & ROOM FINISH SCHEDULES to match surrounding surfaces.
 2. Paint colors as specified. REFER TO SHEET AI601, FINISH MATERIALS & ROOM FINISH SCHEDULES except for following:
 - a. WhiteExterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures.
Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.

- b. Gray:Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
 - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
 - d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conduits containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
 - e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
 - f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.
- I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:
- 1. Exterior Locations:
 - a. Apply two coats of MPI 8 MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss (EO)) to the following ferrous metal items:
 - 1) Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C
 - 2) (200 degrees F), roof drains, fire hydrants, post indicators, yard hydrants, exposed piping and similar items.
 - b. Apply two coats of (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE)) to the following metal items:
 - 1) Galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.
 - c. Apply one coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)), 650 degrees C (1200 degrees F) to incinerator stacks, boiler stacks, and engine generator exhaust.
 - 2. Interior Locations:
 - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) to following items:
 - 1) Metal under 94 degrees C (200 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
 - 2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
 - 3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
 - b. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss (EO)) in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.
 - 3. Other exposed locations:
 - a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).
 - b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one coat of MPI 11 (Exterior Latex Semi-Gloss (AE))

3.11 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING

- A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified under paragraph 3.11 B.
 - 1. Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified in Finish Schedule, SHEET AI601, FINISH MATERIALS & ROOM FINISH SCHEDULES..
 - 2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
 - 3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
 - 4. Painting of wood with fire retardant paint exposed in attics, when used as mechanical equipment space except shingles.
 - 5. Identity painting and safety painting.

- B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
1. Prefinished items:
 - a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
 - b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
 2. Finished surfaces:
 - a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
 - b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
 - c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
 3. Concealed surfaces:
 - a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
 - b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
 - c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
 4. Moving and operating parts:
 - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
 - b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
 5. Labels:
 - a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, Inc., or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
 - b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
 6. Galvanized metal:
 - a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
 - b. Gas Storage Racks.
 - c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
 7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
 8. Gaskets.
 9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
 10. Face brick.
 11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
 12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
 13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
 14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.
 15. Wood Shingles.

3.12 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Identify designated service in accordance with ANSI A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels.
1. Legend may be identified using 2.1 G options or by stencil applications.
 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12 000 mm (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
 3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
 4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow.
 5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on drawings where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
 - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
 - b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).

- c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACK-GROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND ABBEVIATIONS
Blow-off		Yellow	Black	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Yellow	Black	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air		Yellow	Black	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	H.P. _____*
High Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	H.P. Ret _____*
Medium Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	M. P. Stm _____*
Medium Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	M.P. Ret _____*
Low Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	L.P. Stm _____*
Low Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	L.P. Ret _____*
High Temperature Water Supply		Yellow	Black	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water Return		Yellow	Black	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil - Grade		Green	White	Fuel Oil-Grade ____*
Boiler Water Sampling		Yellow	Black	Sample
Chemical Feed		Yellow	Black	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down		Yellow	Black	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate		Black		Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Yellow	Black	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Yellow	Black	Vent
Alkali		Yellow	Black	Alk
Bleach		Yellow	Black	Bleach
Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Black	Yellow	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent

Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Yellow	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Yellow	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler		Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe		Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler		Red	White	Drain

Hot Water Supply Domestic/Solar Water

H.W. Sup Dom/SW

Hot Water Return Domestic/Solar Water

H.W. Ret Dom/SW

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6100 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, 5000
 8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:
 - a. Regular compressed air lines: Section 22 15 00, GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS.
 - b. Medical Gases and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
 - c. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS / Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS / Section 28 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:
1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
 2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
 3. Locate not more than 6100 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one message per room on room side of partition.
 4. Use semigloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.
- C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:
1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering shown.
 2. Paint numbers and letters 100 mm (4 inches) high, locate 450 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
 3. Apply on four sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
 4. Color:
 - a. Use black on concrete columns.
 - b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

3.13 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

END OF SECTION

HDR

D I V I S I O N 1 0

SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 11 13

CHALKBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies chalkboards and related items.
- B. Boards may be either factory or field assembled.
- C. Where shown, assemble both chalkboards and tackboards into a single unit.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- ~~A.~~ Color of aluminum anodic coating or chalkboard writing surface: To be determined.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Boards shall be the products of one manufacturer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Identifying all parts by name and material and showing design, construction, installation, anchorage and relation to adjacent construction.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Chalkboard.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Chalkboard writing surface, 300 by 300 mm (six by six inches), each color, mounted on backing.
 - 2. Integrally colored anodized aluminum, 300 mm (six inch) length.
 - 3. Each accessory (after approval, may be used in the work).

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - AMP 500 Series Metal Finishes Manual
 - AMP 501 Finishes for Aluminum
- C. American National Standards (ANSI):
 - Z97.1-04 Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B221/B221M-06 Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes
 - C1036-06 Flat Glass
 - C1048-04 Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
 - F104-03 Nonmetallic Gasket Materials
- E. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
 - A208.1-06 Particleboard

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CHALKBOARD

- A. Chalkboards shall consist of a writing surface, snap on aluminum frame, chalk trough, mullions, display rail and accessories, grounds and other items specified and shown.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Materials:
1. Aluminum, extruded: ASTM B221.
 2. Backing: Hardboard, AHBA A135.4 or particleboard, CPA A208.1.
- B. Components:
1. Writing Surface: Factory assembly consisting of face sheet of 24 gauge sheet steel with porcelain enamel chalkboard texture finish conforming to PEI S-100, laminated to a hardboard or particleboard backing, 9 mm to 13 mm (3/8 to 1/2-inch) thick, and a 0.13 mm (0.005-inch) thick aluminum foil back sheet laminated to back-face.
 2. Frames (Trim): Extruded aluminum, 1.5 mm (0.060-inch) thick, snap-on type, approximate face width 44 mm (1-3/4 inch), depth and configuration as required to return to wall and engage clips.
 3. Chalk Trough: Extruded aluminum, 2.34 mm (0.092-inch) thick, not less than 75 mm (3-inch) projection from writing surface with grooved top surface, closed ends and return to wall surface at underside. Design to be snap-on type with concealed fasteners.
 4. Accessories: Fabricate from aluminum with holders from spring steel. Design to suit display rail. Furnish accessories as follows:

<u>Accessory Type</u>	<u>Lineal mm (feet) of rail per accessory</u>
Combination map hook and paper holder.	_____
Paper holder.	_____
Map hook.	_____
Roller map bracket with thumb screw.	_____
 5. Mullions: Snap-on type, same material and face width as frames, designed to finish flush with frame.
 6. Grounds: Continuous zinc-coated (galvanized) steel or extruded aluminum members designed to support the chalkboard writing surface and clips for snap-on frames, map rail and chalk tray.
 7. Clips: Manufacturer's standard as required to support frame, mullions, display rail, and chalk trough.
- C. Chalkboards 3660 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece. Finish exposed aluminum surfaces as follows:
1. AA 45 chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating Class II Architectural, 0.4 mils thick (AA-M12C22A32).
 2. AA 45 chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class II Architectural, 0.4 mils thick (AA-M12C22A32, of color to match approved sample).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install units in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, use concealed fasteners.

- B. Inspect surfaces and related construction to receive units. Partitions shall have reinforcing to receive fasteners. Verify type and placement of reinforcement.
- C. Do not proceed with the installation until reinforcement is in place and surfaces are flat.
- D. Assemble units as specified by the manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CHALKBOARD

- A. Mount chalkboard with adhesive and blocking pads spaced 16 inches on center each way.
- B. Grounds designed to receive clips for snap-on trim shall be continuous and be secured 300 mm (12 inches) on center. Space clips 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
- C. Miter trim at corners, conceal fasteners. Modify trim as required to conform to surrounding construction details.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 11 23

TACKBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies tackboards (bulletin boards)
- B. Boards may be either factory or field assembled.
- C. Where shown, assemble both chalkboards and tackboards into a single unit.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- ~~A.~~ Color of tackboard: REFER TO SHEET AI601 and AI602, FINISH MATERIALS & ROOM FINISH SCHEDULES.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Boards shall be the products of one manufacturer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Identifying all parts by name and material and showing design, construction, installation, anchorage and relation to adjacent construction.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Bulletin board.
 - 2. Glass door bulletin board.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Tackboard, 300 by 300 mm (six by six inches), each color, mounted on backing.
 - 2. Integrally colored anodized aluminum, 300 mm (six inch) length.
 - 3. Each accessory (after approval, may be used in the work).

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - AMP 500 Series Metal Finishes Manual
 - AMP 501 Finishes for Aluminum
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B221/B221M-06 Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes
 - C1036-06 Flat Glass
- D. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
 - A208.1-06 Particleboard
 - A135.4-04 Basic Hardboard

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BULLETIN BOARD

- A. Bulletin board shall consist of a tackboard, snap on aluminum frame, grounds and other items specified and shown.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Materials:
 - 1. Aluminum, extruded: ASTM B221.
 - a. Polyester fabric on cork underlay.
 - 2. Backing: Hardboard, AHBA A135.4 or particleboard, CPA A208.1.
- B. Components:
 - 1. Tackboard: Fabric – total laminated thickness of core and covering is 1/2". All thicknesses are nominal. Frames (Trim): Extruded aluminum, 1.5 mm (0.060-inch) thick, snap-on type, approximate face width 44 mm (1-3/4 inch), depth and configuration as required to return to wall and engage clips.
 - 3. Grounds: Continuous zinc-coated (galvanized) steel or extruded aluminum members designed to support the tackboard and clips for snap-on frames, and map rail
 - 4. Clips: Manufacturer's standard as required to support frame, mullions, and display rail,
- C. Bulletin boards 3660 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece. Larger units shall have one joint at center. Joints shall have metal spline, with faces in same plane and edges shall touch along entire length.
- D. Finish exposed aluminum surfaces as follows:
 - 1. AA 45 chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating Class II Architectural, 0.4 mils thick (AA-M12C22A32).
 - 2. AA 45 chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class II Architectural, 0.4 mils thick (AA-M12C22A32, of color to match approved sample).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install units in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, use concealed fasteners.
- B. Inspect surfaces and related construction to receive units. Partitions shall have reinforcing to receive fasteners. Verify type and placement of reinforcement.
- C. Do not proceed with the installation until reinforcement is in place and surfaces are flat.
- D. Assemble units as specified by the manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF BULLETIN BOARD:

- A. (Except glass door bulletin boards):
 - 1. Mount bulletin boards with adhesive and blocking pads spaced 16 inches on center each way.
 - 2. Grounds designed to receive clips for snap-on trim shall be continuous and be secured 300 mm (12 inches) on center. Space clips 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
 - 3. Miter trim at corners, conceal fasteners. Modify trim as required to conform to surrounding construction details.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 14 00

SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies interior signage for room numbers, directional signs, code required signs, telephone identification signs and temporary interior signs.
- B. This section also specifies exterior medical center identification signs, building identification signs, parking and traffic signs.
- C. Installation of Government furnished dedication plaque and VA seal.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Electrical: Related Electrical Specification Sections.
- B. Lighted EXIT signs for egress purposes are specified under Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- C. Section 10 13 00, DIRECTORIES and Section 10 14 00, SIGNAGE.
- D. Color Finish: Submit color samples to Architect for selection. .

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Sign manufacturer shall provide evidence that they regularly and presently manufactures signs similar to those specified in this section as one of their principal products.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Sign panels and frames, with letters and symbols, each type. Submit 2 sets. One set of samples will be retained by Resident Engineer, other returned to Contractor.
 - 1. Sign Panel, 200 mm x 250 mm (8 inches x 10 inches), with letters.
 - 2. Color samples of each color, 150 mm x 150 mm (6 inches x 6 inches. Show anticipated range of color and texture.
 - 3. Sample of typeface, arrow and symbols in a typical full size layout.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature:
 - 1. Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the concealed anchorage of the signage system to each surface type.
 - 2. Manufacturer's printed specifications, anchorage details, installation and maintenance instructions.
- D. Samples: Sign location plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.
- E. Shop Drawings: Scaled for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.
- F. Full size layout patterns for dimensional letters.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.

- B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.
- C. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.
- D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B209-07 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - B221-06 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and tubes.
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
 - MIL-PRF-8184F Plastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified.
 - MIL-P-46144C Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate

1.7 MINIMUM SIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Permanent Rooms and Spaces:
 - 1. Tactile and Braille Characters, raised minimum 0.793 mm (1/32 in). Characters shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille.
 - 2. Type Styles: Characters shall be uppercase, Helvetica Medium, Helvetica Medium Condensed and Helvetica Regular.
 - 3. Character Height: Minimum 16 mm (5/8 in) high, Maximum 50 mm (2 in).
 - 4. Symbols (Pictograms): Equivalent written description shall be placed directly below symbol, outside of symbol's background field. Border dimensions of symbol background shall be minimum 150 mm (6 in) high.
 - 5. Finish and Contrast: Characters and background shall be eggshell, matte or other non-glare finish with adequate contrast with background.
 - 6. Mounting Location and Height: As shown. Mounted on wall adjacent to the latch side of the door and to avoid door swing and protruding objects.
- B. Overhead Signs:
 - 1. Type Styles: As shown. Characters shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1. Characters shall have a stroke width-to-height ratio of between 1:5 and 1:10.
 - 2. Character Height: minimum 75 mm (3 in) high for overhead signs. As shown, for directional signs.
 - 3. Finish and Contrast: Same as for signs of permanent rooms and spaces.
 - 4. Mounting Location and Height: As shown.

1.8 COLORS AND FINISHES:

- A. Submit samples to Architect for selection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Signs of type, size and design shown on the drawings and as specified.
- B. Signs complete with lettering, framing and related components for a complete installation.
- C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.

- D. Do not scale drawings for dimensions. Contractor to verify and be responsible for all dimensions and conditions shown by these drawings. Resident Engineer to be notified of any discrepancy in drawing, in field directions or conditions, and/or of any changes required for all such construction details.
- E. The Sign Contractor, by commencing work of this section, assumes overall responsibility, as part of his warranty of work, to assure that assemblies, components and parts shown or required within the work of the section, comply with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall further warrant: That all components, specified or required to satisfactorily complete the installation are compatible with each other and with conditions of installations.

2.2 PRODUCTS

- A. Aluminum:
 - 1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.
 - 2. Extrusions and Tubing: ASTM B221.
- B. Cast Acrylic Sheet: MIL-PRF-8184F; Type II, class 1, Water white non-glare optically clear. Matt finish water white clear acrylic shall not be acceptable.
- C. Polycarbonate: MIL-P-46144C; Type I, class 1.
- D. Vinyl: 0.1 mm thick machine cut, having a pressure sensitive adhesive and integral colors.
- E. Electrical Signs:
 - 1. General: Furnish and install all lighting, electrical components, fixtures and lamps ready for use in accordance with the sign type drawings, details and specifications.
 - 2. Refer to Electrical Specifications Section, Division 26, ELECTRICAL, to verify line voltages for sign locations that require electrical signs.
 - 3. Quality Control: Installed electrical components and sign installations are to bear the label and certification of Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc., and are to comply with National Electrical Code as well as applicable federal, state and local codes for installation techniques, fabrication methods and general product safety.
 - 4. Ballast and Lighting Fixtures: See Electrical Specifications.
- F. Concrete Post Footings: See Section 03 30 53, MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, Cast-in-place Concrete.
- G. Steel: See Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.

2.3 SIGN STANDARDS

- A. Topography:
 - 1. Type Style: Helvetica Medium and Helvetica Medium Condensed. Initial caps or all caps as indicated in Sign Message Schedule.
 - 2. Arrow: See graphic standards in drawings.
 - 3. Letter spacing: See graphic standards on drawings.
 - 4. Letter spacing: See graphic standards on drawings.
 - 5. All text, arrows, and symbols to be provided in size, colors, typefaces and letter spacing shown. Text shall be a true, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface(s) shown. Text shown in drawings are for layout purposes only; final text for signs is listed in Sign Message Schedule.
- B. Submit samples to Architect for selection.

2.4 SIGN TYPES

- A. General:
 - 1. The interior sign system is comprised of sign types families that are identified by a letter and number which identify a particular group of signs. An additional number identifies a specific type of sign within that family.

- a. IN indicates a component construction based sign.
 2. The exterior sign system shall be comprised of sign types families that are identified by a letter and number which identify a particular group of signs. An additional number identifies a specific type of sign within that family.
 3. EI designation indicates exterior internally illuminated sign.
 4. EN designation indicates exterior non-illuminated sign.
- B. Interchangeable Component System:
1. Sign Type Families: 03, 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09 10, 11 12, 13, 14, 15, 16 and 17.
 2. Interior sign system capable of being arranged in a variety of configurations with a minimum of attachments, devices and connectors.
 - a. Interchangeable nature of the system shall allow for changes of graphic components of the installed sign, without changing sign in its entirety.
 - b. Component Sign System is comprised of the following primary components:
 - 1) Rail Back utilizing horizontal rails, spaced to allow for uniform, modular sizing of sign types.
 - 2) Rail Insert mounted to back of Copy Panels to allow for attachment to Rail Back.
 - 3) Copy Panels, made of a variety of materials to allow for different graphic needs.
 - 4) End Caps which interlock to Rail Back to enclose and secure changeable Copy Panels.
 - 5) Joiners and Accent Joiners connect separate Rail Backs together.
 - 6) Top Accent Bars which provide decorative trim cap that encloses the top of sign or can connect the sign to a Type 03 Room Number Sign.
 - c. Rail Back, Rail Insert and End Caps in anodized extruded aluminum to allow for tight tolerances and consistent quality of fit and finish.
 - d. Signs in system shall be convertible in the field to allow for enlargement from one size to another in height and width through use of Joiners or Accent Joiners, which connect Rail Back panels together blindly, providing a butt joint between Copy Panels. Accent Joiners shall connect Rail Backs together with a visible 3 mm (1/8") horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent copy insert surfaces.
 - e. Sign configurations shall vary in width from 225 mm (9 inches) to 2050 mm (80 inches), and have height dimensions of 50 mm (2 inches), 75 mm (3 inches), 150 mm (6 inches), 225 mm (9 inches) and 300 mm (12 inches). Height shall be increased beyond 300 mm (12 inches), by repeating height module in full or in part.
 3. Rail Back functions as internal structural member of sign using 6063T5 extruded aluminum and anodized black.
 - a. Shall accept an extruded aluminum or plastic insert on one sign or on both sides, depending upon sign type.
 - b. Shall be convertible in field to allow for connection to other Rail Back panels, so that additive changes can be made to sign unit.
 - c. Rail shall allow for a variety of mounting devices including wall mounting for screw-on applications, using pressure sensitive tape, freestanding mount, ceiling mount and other mounting devices as needed.
 4. Rail Insert functions as a mounting device for Copy Panels on to the Rail Back. The Rail Insert mounts to the back of the Copy Panel with adhesive suitable for use with the particular copy insert material.
 - a. Shall allow Copy Panels to slide or snap into the horizontal Rail Back for ease of changeability.
 - b. Shall mount to the back of the Copy Panel with adhesive suitable for use with particular Copy Panel material.
 5. Copy Panels shall accept various forms of copy and graphics, and attaches to the Rail Back with the Rail Insert. Copy Panels shall be either ABS plastic with integral color or an acrylic lacquer finish; photo polymer; or, acrylic.
 - a. Interchangeable by sliding horizontally from either side of sign, and to other signs in system of equal or greater width or height.
 - b. Cleanable without use of special chemicals or cleaning solutions.

c. Copy Insert Materials.

- 1) ABS Inserts - 2.3 mm (.090 inches) extruded ABS plastic core with .07 mm (.003 inches) acrylic cap bonded during extrusion/texturing process. Pressure bonded to extruded Rail Insert using adhesive. Background color is either integral or painted in acrylic lacquer. ABS inserts finished in a chromium industries #HM335RA texture pattern to prevent glare.
- 2) Photo polymer Inserts - 3 mm (.125 inches) phenolic photo polymer with raised copy etched to 2.3 mm (.0937 inches), bonded to an ABS plastic or extruded aluminum insert with adhesive. Background color is painted in acrylic enamel.
- 3) Changeable Paper/ Insert Holder - Extruded insert holder with integral Rail Insert for connection with structural back panel in 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. Inserts into holder are paper with a clear 0.7 mm (.030 inches) textured cover. Background color is painted in acrylic lacquer.
- 4) Acrylic - 2 mm (.080 inches) non-glare acrylic. Pressure bonded to extruded Rail Insert using adhesive. Background color is painted in acrylic lacquer or acrylic enamel.
- 5) Extruded 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish Insert Holder with integral Rail Insert for connection with Structural Back Panel to hold a 0.7 mm (.030 inches) textured polycarbonate insert and a Sliding Tile which mounts in the Inset Holder and slides horizontally.
- 6) End Caps - Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized. End Caps interlock with Rail Back with clips to form an integral unit, enclosing and securing the changeable Copy Panels, without requiring tools for assembly.
 - a) Shall be interchangeable to either end of sign and to other signs in the system of equal height.
 - b) Mechanical fasteners can be added to the End Caps that will secure it to Rail Back to make sign tamper resistant.
- 7) Joiners - Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. Rail Joiners connect Rail Backs together blindly, providing a butt joint between Copy Inserts.
- 8) Accent Joiners - Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish. Joiner shall connect Rail Backs together with a visible 3 mm (.125 inches) horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent Copy Panel surfaces.
- 9) Top Accent Rail - Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish. Rail shall provide 3 mm (.125 inches) high decorative trim cap, which butts flush to adjacent Copy Panel and encloses top of Rail Back and Copy Panel.
- 10) Typography -
 - a) Vinyl First Surface Copy (non-tactile) - Applied Vinyl copy.
 - b) Subsurface Copy Inserts - Textured 1 mm (.030 inches) clear polycarbonate face with subsurface applied Vinyl copy. Face shall be back sprayed with paint and laminated to an extruded aluminum carrier insert.
 - c) Integral Tactile Copy Inserts - phenolic photo polymer etched with 2.3 mm (.0937 inches) raised copy.
 - d) Silk-screened First Surface Copy (non-tactile) - Injection molded or extruded ABS plastic or aluminum insert with first surface applied enamel silk-screened copy.

C. Sign Type Family 01, 02.01 thru 02.05, 08, 09 and 20:

1. All text and graphics are to be first surface silk-screened.
2. IN-01.12 & IN-01.13: Refer to Sign Type 03 specification for tactile and Braille portion of sign.
3. IN-02.4: All text and graphics are to be first surface vinyl letters.
4. IN-01.1: Preparation of artwork for reproduction of "fire and emergency evacuation maps" is by manufacturer.

D. Sign Type Families 03:

1. Tactile sign is to be made from a material that provides for letters, numbers and Braille to be integral with sign plaque material such as: photosensitive polyamide resin, etched metal, sandblasted phenolic or embossed material. Do not apply letters, numbers and Braille with adhesive.
 2. Numbers, letters and Braille to be raised 0.793 mm (.0312 inches) from the background surface. The draft of the letters, numbers and Braille to be tapered, vertical and clean.
 3. Braille dots are to conform with standard dimensions for literary Braille; (a) Dot base diameter: 1.5 mm (.059 inches) (b) Inter-dot spacing: 2.3 mm (.090 inches) (c) Horizontal separation between cells: 6.0 mm (.241 inches) (d) Vertical separation between cells: 10.0 mm (.395 inches)
 4. Entire assembly is painted in specified color. After painting, apply white or other specified color to surface of the numbers and letters. Entire sign is to have a protective clear coat sealant applied.
 5. Complete sign is to have an eggshell finish (11 to 19 degree on a 60 degree glossmeter).
- E. Sign Type Family 04 and 11:
1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters.
 2. IN-04: When a Type IN-04 is to be mounted under a Type IN03, a connecting Accent Joiner is to be used to create a singular integrated sign.
- F. Sign Type 05:
1. Text if added to Copy Insert module to be first surface applied vinyl letters.
- G. Sign Type Family 06 and 07:
1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters except for under sliding tile.
 2. Protect text, which is covered by sliding tile, so tile does not wear away letters.
- H. Sign Type Family 10:
1. Pocket depth is to be 0.3 mm (.0150 inches).
- I. Sign Type Family 12 and 13:
1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters.
 2. IN-12: Provide felt, cork or similar material on bottom of desk mounting bracket to protect counter surfaces.
- J. Sign Type Family 14, 15, and 16:
1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters.
 2. IN-14.06: When added to top of IN-14.01, IN-14.04, or IN-14.05 a connecting Accent Joiner is to be used to create a singular integrated sign.
 3. Ceiling mounted signs required mounting hardware on the sign that allows for sign disconnection, removal and reinstallation and reconnection.
- K. Sign Type Family 17:
1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters.
 2. IN-17: Directory constructed using elements of the Component System.
- L. Sign Type Family 18:
1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied stylus cut vinyl letters.
 2. Provide in specified typeface, color and spacing, with each message or message group on a single quick release backing sheet.
- M. Sign Type Family 19:
1. Dimensional letters are mill or laser cut acrylic in the size and thickness noted in the drawings.
 2. Draft of letters is perpendicular to letters face.
 3. All corners such as where a letter stem and bar intersect are to be square so the letter form is accurately reproduced.
 4. Paint letters with acrylic polyurethane in specified color and finish.

- N. Sign Type Family (See Specialty Signs Section) 21:
1. IN-21.01: 57 mm (2.25 inches) polished aluminum tube mounted to weighted 356 mm (14 inches) diameter polished aluminum base. Sign bracket to hold a 6 mm (.25 inches) sign plaque.
 2. IN-21.02: 57 mm (2.25 inches) polished aluminum tube vertical support mounted to a weighted polished 57 mm (2.25 inches) aluminum tubular base. Rail Back mechanically connected to vertical supports with Copy Panel attached to front and back.
 3. IN-21.03 & 21.04: IN-21.02: 57 mm (2.25 inches) polished aluminum tube vertical support mounted to a weighted polished 57 mm (2.25 inches) aluminum tubular base. Rail Back mechanically connected to vertical supports with hinged locking glass door. Black felt covered changeable letter board or tan vinyl impregnated cork tack surface as background within case.
- O. Sign Type Family 22:
1. IN-22.01: Extruded aluminum clip anodized black containing rollers to pinch and release paper. End caps are black plastic.
 2. IN-22.02: Patient Information holder constructed of 18 gauge formed sheet metal painted in specified color. Polished aluminum connecting rods and buttons. Button covers for mounting screws are to permanently attach and securely conceal screws.
- P. Temporary Interior Signs:
1. Fabricated from 50 kg (110 pound) matte finished white paper cut to 100 mm (4 inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long. Punched 3 mm (.125 inch) hole with edge of hole spaced 13 mm (.5 inch) in from edge and centered on 100 mm (4 inch) side. Reinforce hole on both sides with suitable material that prevents tie from pulling through hole. Ties are steel wire 0.3 mm (0.120 inch) thick attached to tag with twist leaving 150 mm (6 inch) long free ends.
 2. Mark architectural room number on sign, with broad felt marker in clearly legible numbers or letters that identify room, corridor or space as shown on floor plans.
 3. Install temporary signs to all rooms that have a room, corridor or space number. Attach to door frame, door knob or door pull.
 - a. Doors that do not require signs are: corridor doors in corridor with same number, folding doors or partitions, toilet doors, bathroom doors within and between rooms, closet doors within rooms, communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
 - b. Replace and missing damaged or illegible signs.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Design components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 56 °C (100 °F), without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.
- B. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates, lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Use concealed fasteners whenever and wherever possible.
- C. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Joints fastened flush to conceal reinforcement, or welded where thickness or section permits.
- D. Contact surfaces of connected members be true. Assembled so joints will be tight and practically unnoticeable, without use of filling compound.
- E. Signs shall have fine, even texture and be flat and sound. Lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern. Plane surfaces be smooth flat and without oil-canning, free of rack and twist. Maximum variation from plane of surface plus or minus 0.3 mm (0.015 inches). Restore texture to filed or cut areas.
- F. Level or straighten wrought work. Members shall have sharp lines and angles and smooth surfaces.

- G. Extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Square turns and corners sharp, curves true.
- H. Drill holes for bolts and screws. Conceal fastenings where possible. Exposed ends and edges mill smooth, with corners slightly rounded. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water.
- I. Finish hollow signs with matching material on all faces, tops, bottoms and ends. Edge joints tightly mitered to give appearance of solid material.
- J. All painted surfaces properly primed. Finish coating of paint to have complete coverage with no light or thin applications allowing substrate or primer to show. Finished surface smooth, free of scratches, gouges, drips, bubbles, thickness variations, foreign matter and other imperfections.
- K. Movable parts, including hardware, are to be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of members. Doors and covers centered in opening or frame. All contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping components.
- L. Pre-assemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.
- M. No signs are to be manufactured until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the Resident Engineer & forwarded to contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Protect products against damage during field handling and installation. Protect adjacent existing and newly placed construction, landscaping and finishes as necessary to prevent damage during installation. Paint and touch up any exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.
- B. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the sign location plan and the dimensions given on elevation and sign location drawings. Where otherwise not dimensioned, signs shall be installed where best suited to provide a consistent appearance throughout the project. When exact position, angle, height or location is in doubt, contact Resident Engineer for clarification.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for all signs that are damaged, lost or stolen while materials are on the job site and up until the completion and final acceptance of the job.
- D. Remove or correct signs or installation work Resident Engineer determines as unsafe or as an unsafe condition.
- E. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair any adjoining surfaces and landscaping that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.
- F. Locate signs as shown on the Sign Location Plans.
- G. Certain signs may be installed on glass. A blank glass back up is required to be placed on opposite side of glass exactly behind sign being installed. This blank glass back up is to be the same size as sign being installed.
- H. Contractor will be responsible for verifying that behind each sign location there are no utility lines that will be affected by installation of signs. Any damage during installation of signs to utilities will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to correct and repair.
- I. Furnish inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Provide setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices which may involve other trades.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 28 00
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies manufactured items usually used in dressing rooms, toilets, baths, locker rooms and at sinks in related spaces.
- B. Items Specified:
 - 1. Waste receptacles.
 - 2. Toilet tissue dispenser.
 - 3. Grab Bars: (10800-1.DWG).
 - 4. Clothes hooks, robe or coat.
 - 5. Towel bars.
 - 6. Metal framed mirror: (10800-7.DWG).
 - 7. Soap dishes.
 - 8. Mop racks.
 - 9. Stainless steel shelves, Type 44 Type 45 Type 45C . (10801-1.DWG)
 - 10. Stainless steel shelves at wheelchair lavatory.
- C. This section also specifies custom fabricated items used in toilets and related spaces.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color of finishes: REFER TO SHEET AI601, FINISH MATERIALS & ROOM FINISH SCHEDULES.
- B. Custom fabricated accessories: Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES.
- C. Shower curtain break away pendant chain hooks: CURTAIN TRACKS
- D. Color of vinyl fabric: SUBMIT SAMPLES TO ARCHITECT FOR SELECTION Manufactured toilet and bath accessories: Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each product specified.
 - 2. Metal framed mirrors, showing shelf where required, fillers, and design and installation of units when installed on ceramic tile wainscots and offset surfaces.
 - 3. Grab bars, showing design and each different type of anchorage.
 - 4. Show material and finish, size of members, and details of construction, installation and anchorage of mop racks.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. One of each type of accessory specified.
 - 2. After approval, samples may be used in the work.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. All accessories specified.

2. Show type of material, gages or metal thickness in inches, finishes, and when required, capacity of accessories.
 3. Show working operations of spindle for toilet tissue dispensers.
 4. Mop racks.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificates:
1. Attesting that soap dispensers are fabricated of material that will not be affected by liquid soap or aseptic detergents, Phisohex and solutions containing hexachlorophene.
 2. Anodized finish as specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Each accessory shall be assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 PACKAGING AND DELIVERY

- A. Pack accessories individually to protect finish.
- B. Deliver accessories to the project only when installation work in rooms is ready to receive them.
- C. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site at appropriate time for building-in.
- D. Deliver products to site in sealed packages of containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name, brand, and contents.

1.6 STORAGE

- A. Store products in weathertight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2004)	Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.
A176-99(R2004)	Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
A269-07	Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
A312/A312M-06	Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
A653/A653M-07	Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
B221-06	Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
B456-03	Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
C1036-06	Flat Glass
C1048-04	Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
D635-06	Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position

F446-85 (R2004)	Consumer Safety Specification for Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area.
A269-07	Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
D3453-01	Flexible Cellular Materials - Urethane for Furniture and Automotive Cushioning, Bedding, and Similar Applications
D3690-02	Vinyl-Coated and Urethane-Coated Upholstery Fabrics

C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series	Metal Finishes Manual
AMP 500-505-88	Metal Finishes Manual and Finishes for Stainless Steel

C. American Welding Society (AWS):

D10.4-86 (R2000)	Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Piping and Tubing
------------------	--

D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):

A-A-3002	Mirrors, Glass
FF-S-107C (2)	Screw, Tapping and Drive
FF-S-107C	Screw, Tapping and Drive.
WW-P-541E(1)	Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use) Detail Specification

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5 and alloy 6463-T5.
- B. Stainless Steel:
 - 1. Plate or sheet: ASTM A167, Type 302, 304, or 304L, except ASTM A176 where Type 430 is specified, 0.0299-inch thick unless otherwise specified.
 - 2. Tube: ASTM A269, Alloy Type 302, 304, or 304L.
- C. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, Grade 304 or 304L, seamless or welded.
- D. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A312; Grade TP 304 or TP 304L.
- E. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.
- F. Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q2, for mirrors, and for mirror doors in medicine cabinets.
 - 2. ASTM C1036, Type 1 Class 1 Quality q3, for shelves in medicine cabinets.
 - 3. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type 1, Class 1 (use in Mental Health and Behavior Nursing Unit Psychiatric Patient Areas and Security Examination Rooms where mirrors and glass are specified).
- G. Plywood: PS1, Grade CD.

2.2 FASTENERS

- A. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.
- B. Concealed Fasteners: Steel, hot-dip galvanized (except in high moisture areas such as showers or bath tubs use stainless steel).
- C. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.
- D. Hex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.

- E. Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate for use in solid masonry or concrete.
- F. Screws:
 - 1. ASME B18.6.4.
 - 2. Fed Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.
- G. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer for products to be joined.

2.3 FINISH

- A. AA-M32 Mechanical finish, medium satin.
 - 1. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 503, finish number 4.

2.4 FABRICATION - GENERAL

- A. Welding, AWS D10.4.
- B. Grind dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
- C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
- D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.
- E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.
- F. Hot-dip galvanized steel, except stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.
- G. Shop assemble accessories and package with all components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.
- H. Key items alike.
- I. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- J. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

2.5 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS

- A. Double roll surface mounted type.
- B. Mount on continuous backplate.
- C. Removable spindle ABS plastic or chrome plated plastic.
- D. Wood rollers are not acceptable.

2.6 GRAB BARS

- A. Fed. Spec WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and ASTM F446.
- B. Fabricate of either stainless steel, except use only one type throughout the project:
 - 1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.
- C. Concealed mount, except grab bars mounted at floor, swing up and on metal partitions.
- D. Bars:
 - 1. Fabricate from 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) outside diameter tubing.
 - a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick.
 - 2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls, except swing up and where grab bars are shown continuous around three sides of showers, bars may be fabricated in two sections, with concealed slip joint between.
 - 3. Continuous weld intermediate support to the grab bar.
- E. Flange for Concealed Mounting:

1. Minimum of 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick, approximately 75 mm (3 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with provisions for not less than three set screws for securing flange to back plate.
 2. Insert grab bar through center of the flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.
- F. Flange for Exposed Mounting:
1. Minimum 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick, approximately 75 mm (3 inch) diameter.
 2. Insert grab bar through flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to backside of flange.
 3. Where mounted on metal partitions, provide three equally spaced, countersunk holes, sized to accommodate 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter bolts.
 4. Where mounted on floor, provide four equally spaced holes, sized to accommodate 5 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts, not more than 5 mm (3/8 inch) from edge of flange.
- G. In lieu of providing flange for concealed mounting, and back plate as specified, grab rail may be secured by being welded to a back plate and be covered with flange.
- H. Back Plates:
1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.
 2. Fabricate in one piece, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.
 3. Furnish spreaders, through bolt fasteners, and cap nuts, where grab bars are mounted on metal partitions.

2.7 CLOTHES HOOKS-ROBE OR COAT

- A. Fabricate hook units either of chromium plated brass with a satin finish, or stainless steel, using 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thick stock, with edges and corners rounded smooth to the thickness of the metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.
- B. Fabricate each unit as a double hook on a single shaft, integral with or permanently fastened to the wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings.

2.8 TOWEL BARS

- A. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, Bar, Surface mounted; Class 1, towel.
- B. Either stainless steel, or chromium plated copper alloy.
- C. Bar Length: 450 and 600 mm (18 and 24 inches) as shown.
- D. Finish of brackets or supports same as bar.

2.9 METAL FRAMED MIRRORS

- A. Fed. Spec. A-A-3002 metal frame; stainless steel, type 302 or 304.
- B. Mirror Glass:
 1. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
 2. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.
 3. Use tempered glass for mirrors in Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing units.
- C. Frames:
 1. Channel or angle shaped section with face of frame not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Fabricate with square corners.
 2. Use either 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick stainless steel, chrome finished steel, or extruded aluminum, with clear anodized finish 0.4 mils thick.
 3. Filler:
 - a. Where mirrors are mounted on walls having ceramic tile wainscots not flush with wall above, provide fillers at void between back of mirror and wall surface.

- b. Fabricate fillers from same material and finish as the mirror frame, contoured to conceal the void behind the mirror at sides and top.
 - 4. Attached Shelf for Mirrors:
 - a. Fabricate shelf of the same material and finish as the mirror frame.
 - b. Make shelf approximately 125 mm (five inches) in depth, and extend full width of the mirror.
 - c. Close the ends and the front edge of the shelf to the same thickness as the mirror frame width.
 - d. Form shelf for aluminum framed mirror as an integral part of the bottom frame member. Form stainless steel shelf with concealed brackets to attach to mirror frame.
- D. Back Plate:
 - 1. Fabricate backplate for concealed wall hanging of either zinc-coated, or cadmium plated 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, die cut to fit face of mirror frame, and furnish with theft resistant concealed wall fastenings.
 - 2. Use set screw type theft resistant concealed fastening system for mounting mirrors.
- E. Mounting Bracket:
 - 1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.
 - 2. Designed to retain mirror with concealed set screw fastenings.

2.10 MOP RACKS

- A. Minimum 1.0M (40 inches) long with five holders.
- B. Clamps:
 - 1. Minimum of 1.3 mm (0.050-inch) thick stainless steel bracket retaining channel with a hard rubber serrated cam; pivot mounted to channel.
 - 2. Clamps to hold handles from 13 mm (1/2-inch) minimum to 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) maximum diameter.
- C. Support:
 - 1. Minimum of 1 mm (0.0375 inch) thick stainless steel hat shape channel to hold clamps away from wall as shown.
 - 2. Drill wall flange for 3 mm (1/8 inch) fasteners above and below clamp locations.
- D. Secure clamps to support with oval head machine screws or rivets into continuous reinforcing back of clamps.
- E. Finish on stainless Steel: AMP 503-No. 4.

2.11 STAINLESS STEEL SHELVES (TYPE 44)

- A. Shelves:
 - 1. Fabricate shelves of 1.2 mm (0.0478-inch) thick sheet to size and design shown.
 - 2. Fabricate shelves of hollow metal type construction, forming a depression as shown, with closed fronts, backs, ends and bottoms. Reinforce shelves with 1.2 mm (0.0478-inch) thick sheet steel hat channel stiffeners, full depth, welded to underside of top at bracket locations.
 - 3. Miter cuts, where made at corners of shelves, continuously welding.
- B. Form brackets of 3 mm (1/8-inch) thick steel as shown. Drill brackets for 6 mm (1/4-inch) anchor bolts.
- C. Weld or Screw brackets to shelves.

2.12 STAINLESS STEEL SHELVES, TYPES 45, 45C .

- A. Fabricate shelves and brackets to design shown of 1.2 mm (0.0478-inch) thick stainless steel.
- B. Round and finish smooth projecting corners of shelves and edge corners of brackets. Drill brackets for 6 mm (1/4-inch) anchor bolts.

- C. Screw or weld brackets to shelves.

2.13 STAINLESS STEEL SHELVES AT WHEELCHAIR LAVATORY

- A. Side wall mounted:
 - 1. Fabricate to size and shape shown of 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet.
 - 2. Turn up edges and weld corners closed.
 - 3. Fabricate brackets and weld to shelf. Drill brackets for 6 mm (1/4 inch) anchor bolts.
- B. Back wall mounted:
 - 1. Fabricate to size and shape shown of plate and tube.
 - 2. Turn up edges and weld corners of shelf.
 - 3. Weld tube to back plate and shelf, weld back plate to shelf, filler plate to tube, and corners of shelf with continuous welds.
 - 4. Drill back plate for 6 mm (1/4 inch) anchor bolts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before starting work notify Resident Engineer in writing of any conflicts detrimental to installation or operation of units.
- B. Verify with the Resident Engineer the exact location of accessories.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Install accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and ASTM F446.
- C. Install accessories plumb and level and securely anchor to substrate.
- D. Install accessories in a manner that will permit the accessory to function as designed and allow for servicing as required without hampering or hindering the performance of other devices.
- E. Position and install dispensers, and other devices in countertops, clear of drawers, permitting ample clearance below countertop between devices, and ready access for maintenance as needed.
- F. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when installed in battery.
- G. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ACCESSORIES

3.4 CLEANING

- A. After installation, clean as recommended by the manufacturer and protect from damage until completion of the project.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 44 13

FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section covers recessed fire extinguisher cabinets.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Acrylic glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- B. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fire extinguisher cabinet including installation instruction and rough opening required.

1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - D4802-02 Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET

- A. Recessed type with flat trim of size and design shown.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Form body of cabinet from 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel.
- B. Fabricate door and trim from 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet steel with all face joints fully welded and ground smooth.
 - 1. Glaze doors with 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM D4802, clear acrylic sheet, Category B-1, Finish 1.
 - 2. Design doors to open 180 degrees.
 - 3. Provide continuous hinge, pull handle, and adjustable roller catch.

2.3 FINISH

- A. Finish interior of cabinet body with baked-on semigloss white enamel.
- B. Finish door, frame with manufacturer's standard baked-on prime coat suitable for field painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- A. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Install cabinet so that bottom of cabinet is 975 mm (39 inches) above finished floor.

END OF SECTION

HDR

D I V I S I O N 1 1
EQUIPMENT

SECTION 11 70 00
HOSPITAL EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE

Refer to Drawings Sheet QH401 for additional notes and information

Equipment Schedule

JSN#	Qty.	Family	Type	Basis of Design	Comments
A1066	1	A1066_mirror	Frame_Aluminum Satin Anodized		CFCI
A5030	1	A5030_shower seat	A5030 Shower Seat		CFCI
A5075	4	A5075_Soap_Dispenser	-		Note q1
A5075-HS	4	A5075-HS_Hand_Sanitizer	Hand Sanitizer		Note q1
A5080	4	A5080_paper_towel_holder_-_folded_sheets_96	A5080 Paper Towel Dispenser		CFCI
A5109	1	A5109_Grab_Bar_L-Shape	Grab_Bar_L-Shape		CFCI
A5109M-12	1	A5109M Grab Bar, Straight	12inch		CFCI
A5109M-24	1	A5109M Grab Bar, Straight	24inch		CFCI
A5135	1	A5135 Utility Mop Shelf			CFCI
A5145	5	A5145_Robe Hook	Double Robe Hook		CFCI
A5170	1	A5170 Shower_curtain_rod	A5170 Shower_curtain_rod		CFCI
A5200	1	A5200 Toilet Tissue Double	Toilet Tissue Dispenser-Double		CFCI
E0048	1	E0048 Workcenter Computer Freestanding 72W	72W		Note q2
E0063M	1		E0063M_Desk_6x6_Lshape		Note q2
E0063M2	2	E0063M2_L-shape_desk	E0063M_Desk_6x6_Lshape		Note q2
E0120M	3	E0120M Prep & Pack Workstation	60" x 36"		Note q2
E0226	1	E0226 Worksurface Computer OH Cab Wall Mt 72W	72W		Note q2
F0115	1	F0115_open bookcase			Note q2
F0205	2	F0205 Side chair with arms upholstered	F0205 Side chair with arms upholstered		Note q2
F0220	6	F0220_Conference Chair	F0220 Conference Chair		Note q2
F0230	3	F0230Task stool_armless	M_Chair-Task		Note q2
F0275	3	F0275_high back task with arms	F0275_high back task with arms		Note q2
F0280	2	F0280_low back task with arms	F0280_low back task with arms		Note q2
F0415-5-30	4	F0415-5 LateralFile_5DR	30"w		Note q2
F0755	1	F0755_conference table	30Wx72L x 30H		Note q2
F2000	12	F2000_wastebasket			Note q2
F2020	2	F2020 Litter Receptacle Tall	Litter receptacle		Note q2
F3050	2	F3010 Whiteboard_36x48	48"Wx36"H		CFCI
F3200	11	F3200_clock-atomic	-		Note q2
K1552	1	K1552 Coffee_Maker	K1552 Coffee_Maker		OFOI
K4665	1	K4665 Microwave	K4665 Microwave_countertop		OFOI
M0000	1	M0000 TV/Monitor Mtg Bracket	Wall Mount		CFCI
M0515-22	1	M0515-television_plasma	22"		CFCI
M1801	7	M1801-Computer_Monitor_Keyboard	20 inch screen		OFOI
M1810	1	M1810 Copier-fax-printer-Floor	M1810 Copier-fax-printer-Floor		OFOI
M1825	3	M1825-printer_computer	M1825-printer_computer		OFOI
M2070-1560	1	M2070 Open Storage Shelving	60x15x60		OFOI
M2070-1836	2	M2070 Open Storage Shelving	36x18x72 5 shelves		OFOI
M2070-1860	8	M2070 Open Storage Shelving	60x18x60 5 shelves		OFOI
M2070-2436	1	M2070 Open Storage Shelving	36x24x72 5 shelves		OFOI
M2070-2448	4	M2070 Open Storage Shelving	48x24x72 5 shelves		OFOI
M3070	1	M3070-hamper_linen_mobile_ with lid			OFOI
M8910	8	M8910 -Case cart	-		OFOI
R7250	1	R7250 Refrigerator_Full Size			CFCI
S0107	1	S0107 Flash Sterilizer	S0107 Flash Sterilizer	Getinge	Note q1
S0190M	1	S0395 Cart Loading LARGE	S0190M Cart Loading-Cart Washer	Getinge	OFOI
S0395	6	S0395 Cart Loading LARGE	S0395 Cart Loading-Disinfecter	Getinge	OFOI
S0940M	3	S0940M Steam_Sterilizer	51" _Double Door	Getinge	Note q1
S2635	2	S2635_S2640 Ultrasonic Cleaner	33 1/2" x 27 1/2" x 41"	Getinge	Note q1
S3185	1	S3185 Auto Cart Washer-Steris	S3185 Auto Cart Washer-Steris	Steris	Note q1
S5500M	3	S5500M Washer_Disinfecter_Steam	S5500M Washer_Disinfecter_Steam	Getinge	Note q1
S9610-2436	2	S9610 Utility Table	24"x36"		OFOI
S9610-2448	1	S9610 Utility Table	24"x48"		OFOI
S9610-2472	1	S9610 Utility Table	24"x72"		OFOI
S9610-3696	2	S9610 Utility Table	36"X96"		OFOI
S9610M	1	S9610M ETO Cart	30"x36"		OFOI
S9770	6	S9770 Cart Loading Sterilizable	S9770 Cart Loading Sterilizable	Getinge	OFOI
U0001	2	U0001 Sterrad NX Countertop HO sterilizer	U0001 Sterrad NX Countertop HO sterilizer	Sterrad	Note q1
U0002	1	U0002 sop viewer	U0002 Existing Literature Rack SPD		Note q1
U0011	1	U0011 ETO Large-Floor	U0011 ETO Large-Floor	3M Healthcare	Note q1
U0012	1	U0012 ETO Small-Floor	U0012 ETO Cart	3M Healthcare	Note q1
U0035	2	U0035 Cidex Tray	-		OFOI
U0070	2	U0070 sop rack	U0070 SOP Rack		Note q1

SECTION 11 70 00
HOSPITAL EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE

JSN#	Qty.	Family	Type	Basis of Design	Comments
U0071	2	U0071 Swing arm magnifier	U0071 Swing arm magnifier		Note q1
U0072	1	window-pass thru-Getinge	U0072 pass thru window-Getinge	Getinge	Note q1
U0073	1	U0073 Flammable Cabinet	U0073 Flammable Cabinet		Note q1

Grand total: 164

EQUIPMENT NOTES

- q1** ALL EQUIPMENT SHOWN IN PLAN & ON EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE IS OWNER FURNISHED, CONTRACTOR INSTALLED (OFCD) UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
- q2** ALL ITEMS BEGINNING WITH "E" OR "F" ARE OWNER FURNISHED, OWNER INSTALLED (OFOI), U.N.O.
- q3** ITEMS A5075, A5075-HS, A5075L, & A5080 ARE OWNER FURNISHED, OWNER INSTALLED (OFOI)
- q4** NOT USED
- q5** CONSULT OWNER FOR FINAL SELECTIONS & CUT SHEETS FOR ALL EQUIPMENT. COORDINATE ALL EQUIPMENT W/OWNER.
- q6** REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL EQUIPMENT.

HDR

D I V I S I O N 1 2

FURNISHINGS

SECTION 12 31 00
MANUFACTURED METAL CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies metal casework and related accessories, including base cabinets, wall cabinets, and full height cabinets.
- B. Items specified in this section:
 - 1. Laboratory and Hospital Casework: Prefixed by "VL" AND "M", including metal casework of the following types:

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color of casework finish: REFER TO SHEET AI601, FINISH MATERIALS & ROOM FINISH SCHEDULES. Electrical Components: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Approval by Contracting Officer of proposed manufacturer, or suppliers, will be based upon submission by Contractor certification that, manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures casework specified as one of their principal products.
- B. Installer has technical qualifications, experience, trained personnel, and facilities to install specified items.
- C. Furnish supervision of installation at construction site by a qualified technician regularly employed by casework installer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Certificates:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Certificate of qualifications specified and finish on casework.
 - 2. Contractor's Certificate of installer's qualifications specified.
 - 3. Safety glass meets requirements of ANSI Standard Z97.1.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Brochures showing name and address of manufacturer, and catalog or model number of each item incorporated into the work.
 - 2. Manufacturer's illustration and detailed description.
 - 3. List of deviations from contract specifications.
 - 4. Locks, each kind
- D. Shop Drawings (1/2 Full Scale):
 - 1. Showing details of casework construction, including kinds of materials and finish, hardware, accessories and relation to finish of adjacent construction, including specially fabricated items or components.
 - 2. Fastenings and method of installation.
 - 3. Location of service connections and access.
- E. Samples:
 - 1. Metal plate, 150 mm (six inch) square, showing chemical resistant finish, in each color.
 - 2. One complete casework assembly, including cabinet(s) with drawers and cupboard.

3. One glazed sliding door with track and pertinent hardware. A complete cabinet may be submitted to fulfill this requirement.
4. Cabinets for subsequent installation may be submitted for above requirements.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-05	Carbon Structural Steel
A167-99(R 2004)	Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium Steel Plate Sheet and Strip
A283/A283M-03(R 2007)	Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
A366/A366M-97(E 1998)	Commercial Steel (CS), Carbon, Cold-Rolled-Replaced by ASTM A1008/A1008M
A568/A568M-07	Steel, Sheet, Carbon and High-Strength, Low-Alloy Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements
B456-03	Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
C1036-06	Flat Glass
- C. American National Standard Institute:

Z97.1-04	Safety Glazing Material used In Buildings
----------	---
- D. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):

A156.1-06	Butts and Hinges
A156.9-03	Cabinet Hardware
A156.5-02	Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
A156.11-04	Cabinet Locks
A156.16-02	Auxiliary Hardware
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1-06	Structural Welding Code Steel
D1.3-98	Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-505-88 Series	Metal Finishes Manual
-----------------------	-----------------------
- G. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standard (PS):

PS 1-95	Construction and Industrial Plywood
---------	-------------------------------------
- H. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

FF-N-836D	Nut, Square, Hexagon Cap, Slotted, Castle Knurled, Welding and Single Ball Seat
A-A-55615	Shield, Expansion; Nail Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self-Threading Anchors)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Steel:
 1. ASTM A366, cold rolled, Class 1 finish, stretcher leveled.
 2. Other types of cold rolled steel meeting requirements of ASTM A568 may be used for concealed parts.
- B. Structural Steel: ASTM A283 or ASTM A36.
- C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B.

- D. Fasteners:
1. Exposed to view, chrome plated steel or stainless steel, or finished to match adjacent surface.
 2. Use round head or countersunk fasteners where exposed in cabinets.
 3. Expansion Bolts: Fed Spec. A-A-55615. Do not use lead or plastic shields.
 4. Nuts: Fed Spec FF-N-836. Type III, Style 15 where exposed.
 5. Sex Bolts: Capable of supporting twice the load.

2.2 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. When two or more units are required, use products of one manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer of equipment assemblies, which include components made by other, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
- C. Constituent parts which are alike, use products of a single manufacturer.

2.3 CASEWORK FABRICATION

- A. General:
1. Welding: Comply with AWS Standards.
 2. Reinforce with angles, channels, and gussets to support intended loads, notch tightly, fit and weld joints.
 3. Constructed of sheet steel, except where reinforcing required.

B. Minimum Steel Thickness:

1.20 mm (0.047 inch) (18 gage)	Base pedestals, casework top sides, back, and bottom panels, closure scribe and filler strips 75 mm (three inches) or more. Reinforcement for drawers with locks. Tables legs, spreaders and stretchers, when fabricated of cold rolled tubing. Metal for desks; except legs and aprons. Door exterior and interior panels, flush or glazed. Cross rails of base units. Front bottom rails, back bottom rails; rails may be 1.49 mm (0.059 inch) (16 gage) thick. Uprights or posts. Top corner gussets.
1.49 mm (0.059 inch) (16 gage)	Aprons, apron division, reinforcing gussets, table legs, and aprons, spreaders and stretchers when formed without welding. Toe base gussets, drawer slides, and other metal work. Front top rails and back rails except top back rails may be 1.2 mm (0.047 inch) (18 gage) thick.
2.64 mm (0.104 inch) (12 gage)	Base unit bottom corner gussets and leg sockets.

- C. Casework Construction:
1. Welded assembly.
 2. Fabricate with enclosed uprights or posts full height or width at front, include sides, backs, bottoms, soffits, ceilings under sloping tops, headers and rail, assembled to form an integral unit.
 3. Form sides to make rabbeted stile 19 to 28 mm (3/4 to 1-1/8 inch) wide, closed by channel containing shelf adjustment slots.
 4. Make bottom of walls units flush, double panel construction.
 5. Make top and cross rails of "U" shaped channel.
 6. Provide enclosed backs and bottoms in cabinets, including drawer units.
 7. Provide finish panel on exposed cabinet backs.
 8. Do not use screws and bolts in construction or assembly of casework, except to secure hardware, applied door stops, accessories, removable panels and where casework is required to fastened end to end or back to back.

9. Fabricate casework, except benches, and desks with finished end panels.
10. Close flush exposed soffits of wall hung shelving, knee spaces in counters, and toe spaces at bases.
11. In base units with sinks provide one piece, lowered backs.
12. In base units with doors provide removable backs.
13. Provide built-in raceways or tubular or channel shaped members of casework for installation of wiring and electric work. Mount junction boxes on rear of cabinets, Electric work is specified in electrical sections of specifications.
14. Provide reinforcing for hardware.
15. Size Dimensions:
 - a. a. Tolerance:
 - 1) Depth: 325 mm (13 inches) in lieu of 300 mm (12 inches), 450 mm (18 inches) in lieu of 400 mm (16 inches), except wall hung units above counter. 525 mm (21 inches) to 600 mm (24 inches) in lieu of 550 mm (22 inches).
 - 2) Width: Minus 25 mm (one inch).
 - 3) Height: 25 mm (one inch) plus or minus for wall hung cabinets and counter mounted cabinets, excluding sloping tops. 25 mm (one inch) plus for floor standing cabinets, excluding base and sloping tops. Full height cabinets shown back to back same height.
 - 4) Manufacturer's tolerance for the same length, depth or height: Not to exceed 1.58 mm (0.0625 inches).

D. Base Pedestals:

1. Provide adjustable leveling bolts accessible through stainless steel plugs, or notch in the base concealed when resilient base is applied.
2. Except where flush metal base is shown, provide toe space at front recessed 75 mm (3 inches).

E. Shelves:

1. Capable of supporting an evenly distributed minimum load of 122 kg/m² (twenty-five pounds per square foot) without visible distortion.
2. Flange shelves down 19 mm (3/4 inch) on edges, with front and bearing edges flanged back 13 mm (1/2 inch).
3. For shelves over 1050 mm (42 inches) in length and over 300 mm (12 inches) in depth install 38 mm by 13 mm by 0.9 mm (1-1/2 x 1/2 x 0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel hat channel reinforcement welded to underside midway between front and back and extending full length of shelf.
4. Weld shelves to metal back and ends unless shown adjustable.
5. Provide means of positive locking shelf in position, and to permit adjustment without use of tools.
6. On pharmacy on sloping shelf provide 13 mm (1/2 inch) wide clear acrylic plastic raised edge, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, secured to front edge of shelf.

F. Undercounter Table and Bench Frames:

1. Using welded construction.
2. Open frame type with aprons and legs when required.
3. Aprons:
 - a. Channels shaped welded at corners, with leg sockets and reinforcing triangular corner gussets welded in corners.
 - b. Pierce sockets to receive leg bolts and notch gussets to receive legs.
 - c. Upper flange perforated or slotted to receive screws at 200 mm (8 inch) centers, and back channels when installed against wall. Size slots for 6 mm (1/4 inch) anchor bolts.
 - d. Pierce aprons to receive drawer formation, rail at top of drawer opening. Install channel shaped apron division welded at ends, 762 mm 30 inches apart to front and back aprons, or at each side of drawer.
 - e. Fabricate metal components from sheet steel.
 - 1) Use 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick sheet for gussets and channel aprons.

- 2) Use 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet for other items.
- f. At knee space, provide exposed metal sides and metal closure plate for soffit. Where shown at knee space, provide exposed metal back secured with continuous angle closures at both side.
- 4. Legs:
 - a. Cold rolled tubing or 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) formed steel.
 - b. Leveling-anchoring device at floor.
 - c. Stud bolt at top for attachment to leg socket.
- 5. Leg Braces:
 - a. Tables and benches not anchored to walls.
 - b. Brace back against front legs near bottom with steel angle, channel or tubular braces.
 - c. Fasten braces together with steel straps.
- 6. Leg Shoes:
 - a. Fit laboratory casework legs at bottom with either stainless steel, aluminum, or chromium plated brass shoes, not less than 25 mm (one inch) in height.
 - b. Fit other legs with a movable molded vinyl shoe 100 mm (four inches) high and coved at bottom.
- G. Closures and Filler Strips at Pipe Spaces:
 - 1. Flat steel strips or plates.
 - 2. Openings less than 200 mm (8 inches) wide: 1.2 mm (0.047 inch) thick.
 - 3. Openings more than 200 mm (8 inches wide 0.9 mm (0.359 inches) wide.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.5 HARDWARE

- A. Factory installed.
- B. Exposed hardware, except as specified otherwise, satin finished chromium plated brass or nickel plated brass or anodized aluminum.

2.6 METAL FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM 500 series and as specified.
- B. Steel Cabinets including Closures and Filler Strips:
 - 1. Acid resisting finish except hardware and stainless steel.
 - 2. After fabrication of cabinet submerge in a degreasing bath, and thoroughly rinse to remove dirt and grease, and other foreign matter.
 - 3. Apply non-metallic phosphate coating, then finish with baked-on acid resisting enamel not less than one mil thick.
 - 4. Finish resistant to action of the following reagents when 10 drops (0.5 cm³) are applied to the surface and left open to the atmosphere for period of one hour.

Hydrochloric Acid 37 percent	Ethyl Alcohol
Phosphoric Acid 75 percent	Methylethyl Keytone
Sulfuric Acid 25 percent	Acetone
Glacial Acetic Acid	Ethyl Acetate
Sodium Hydroxide 10 percent	Ethyl Ether
Sodium Hydroxide (concentrated)	Carbon Tetrachloride
Ammonia Hydroxide (concentrated)	Xylene
Hydrogen Peroxide 5 percent	Phenol 85 Percent
Formaldehyde 37 percent	
 - 5. Color of finish is specified in Section, INTERIOR/EXTERIOR FINISHES, MATERIALS, AND FINISH SCHEDULES.
- C. Stainless Steel: Mechanical finish No. 4 on sheet except No. 7 on tubing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

- A. Before installing casework, verify wall and floor surfaces covered by casework have been finished.
- B. Verify location and size of mechanical and electrical services as required.
- C. Verify reinforcement of walls and partitions for support and anchorage of casework.

3.2 FASTENINGS AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Do not anchor to wood ground strips.
- B. Provide hat shape metal spacers where fasteners span gaps or spaces.
- C. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter toggle or expansion bolts, or other appropriate size and type fastening device for securing casework to walls or floor. Use expansion bolts shields having holding power beyond tensile and shear strength of bolt and breaking strength of bolt head.
- D. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter hex bolts for securing cabinets together.
- E. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) by minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) length lag bolt anchorage to wood blocking for concealed fasteners.
- F. Use not less than No. 12 or 14 wood screws with not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) penetration into wood blocking.
- G. Space fastening devices 300 mm (12 inches) on center with minimum of three fasteners in 900 or 1200 mm (three or four foot) unit width.
- H. Anchor floor mounted cabinets with a minimum of four bolts through corner gussets. Anchor bolts may be combined with or separate from leveling device.
- I. Where units abut end to end anchor together at top and bottom of sides at front and back. Where units are back to back anchor backs together at corners with hex bolts placed inconspicuously inside casework.
- J. Where type, size, or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified, show on shop drawings proposed fastenings and method of installation.

3.3 CLOSURES AND FILLER PLATES

- A. Close openings larger than 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide between cabinets and adjacent walls with flat, steel closure strips, scribed to required contours, or machined formed steel fillers with returns, and secured with sheet metal screws to tubular or channel members of units, or bolts where exposed on inside.
- B. Where ceilings interfere with installation of sloping tops, omit sloping tops and provide flat steel filler plates.
 - 1. Secure filler plates to casework top members, unless shown otherwise.
 - 2. Secure filler plates more than 150 mm (six inches) in width top edge to a continuous 25 by 25 mm (one by one inch) 0.889 mm thick steel formed steel angle with screws.
 - 3. Anchor angle to ceiling with toggle bolts.
- C. Install closure strips at exposed ends of pipe space and offset opening into concealed space.
- D. Paint closure strips and fillers with same finishes as cabinets.
- E. Caulk and seal laboratory furniture as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.4 PROTECTION TO FIXTURES, MATERIALS, AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Tightly cover and protect cabinets against dirt, water chemical or mechanical injury.

- B. Thoroughly clean interior and exterior of cabinets, at completion of all work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 32 00
MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies plastic laminate casework as detailed on the drawings, including related components and accessories required to form integral units. Wood casework items shown on the drawings, but not specified below shall be included as part of the work under this section, and applicable portions of the specification shall apply to these items. Each like item of casework shall be of the same design and by one manufacturer.
- B. Where shown, provide plastic laminate casework items, consisting of base cabinets, wall cabinets and countertops as shown on the plans and interior elevations as follows:
 - 1. Conference Room

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Custom Casework: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.
- B. Color and Finish of Plastic Laminate: REFER TO SHEET AI601, FINISH MATERIALS & ROOM FINISH SCHEDULES.
- C. Lavatories and Plumbing in Casework: Section 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The fabrication of casework shall be by a manufacturer who produces casework similar to the casework specified and shown.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Sinks, trim and fittings.
 - 2. Locks for doors and drawers
 - 3. Adhesive cements
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Counter top, plastic laminate, 150 mm (six inch) square
- D. Shop Drawings (1/2 full size):
 - 1. All casework, showing details of construction, including materials, hardware and accessories.
 - 2. Cabinets and counters showing faucets in connection with sink bowls, and electrical fixtures and receptacles which are mounted on cabinets and counters.
 - 3. Fastenings and method of installation.

1.5 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99 (R2004) Stainless and Heat-Resisting chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

- | | |
|----------|--|
| A1008-07 | Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength |
| | Low Alloy |
| C1036-06 | Flat Glass |
- C. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
A208.1-99 Particleboard
- D. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standards (Prod. Std):
PS1-95 Construction And Industrial Plywood
- E. Hardwood, Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):
HP.1-04 Hardwood and Decorative Plywood
- F. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):
Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards, Guide Specifications Quality Certification Program - 1999
- G. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A112.18.1-05 Plumbing Fixture Fittings
- H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
LD3-05 High Pressure Decorative Laminates
LD3.1-95 Performance, Application Fabrication and Installations of High-Pressure Decorative Laminates
- I. Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Association
HP-1 Hardwood and Decorative Plywood

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLYWOOD, HARDWOOD FACE VENEER

- A. HPVA HP-1, Premium Grade Rotary cut Select White Birch.

2.2 PLASTIC LAMINATE:

- A. NEMA LD-3.
- B. Exposed decorative surfaces including countertops, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items having plastic laminate finish. General purpose Type HGL.
- C. Cabinet Interiors Including Shelving: Both of following options to comply with NEMA, LD3.1 as a minimum.
1. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particle board.
 2. Resin impregnated decorative paper thermally fused to particle board.
- D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops. Backer Type BKL.
- E. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surface: Post forming Type HGP.

2.3 PLYWOOD, SOFTWOOD

- A. Prod. Std. PS1, five ply construction from 13 mm to 28 mm (1/2 inch to 1-1/8 inch) thickness, and seven ply for 31 mm (1 1/4 inch) thickness.

2.4 PARTICLEBOARD

- A. CPA A208.1, Type 1, Grade 1-M-3.

2.5 RUBBER OR VINYL BASE

- A. Straight (for carpet), cove (for resilient floor); 100 mm (4 inch) high, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, flexible to conform to irregularities in walls, partitions and floors.

2.6 PLUMBING FIXTURES

- A. ASME A112.18.1, except die-cast zinc-alloy material is not acceptable.

2.7 GLASS: ASTM C1036

- A. For Doors: Type I, Class 1, Quality q4.

2.8 SHEET STEEL

- A. ASTM A1008.

2.9 STAINLESS STEEL

- A. ASTM A167, with No. 4 finish.

2.10 HARDWARE

- A. Where pin tumbler locks are specified, disc tumbler lock "Duo A", with brass working parts and case, as manufactured by the Illinois Lock Company will be an acceptable substitute. Locks for each type casework, shall be keyed differently and shall be master-keyed for each type service, such as Nurses, Psychiatric, and Administration. Provide two keys for each lock. Exposed hardware, except as otherwise specified, shall be satin finished chromium plated brass or nickel plated brass.
- B. Marking of Locks and Keys:
 - 1. The name of the manufacturer, or trademark by which manufacturer can readily be identified, legibly marked on each lock.
 - 2. The key change number marked on the exposed face of lock, and also stamped on each key.
 - 3. Key change numbers shall provide sufficient information for replacement of the key by the manufacturer.
- C. Hinged Doors:
 - 1. Doors 900 mm (36 inches) and more in height shall have three hinges and doors less than 900 mm (36 inches) in height shall have two hinges. Each door shall close against two rubber bumpers.
 - 2. Hinges: Fabricate hinges with minimum 2 mm (0.072 inch) thick chromium plated steel leaves, and with minimum 3.5 mm (0.139 inch) diameter stainless steel pin. Hinges shall be five knuckle design with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) high leaves and hospital type tips.
 - 3. Fasteners: Provide full thread wood screws to fasten hinge leaves to door and cabinet frame. Finish screws to match finish of hinges.
- D. Door Catches:
 - 1. Friction or Magnetic type, fabricated with metal housing.
 - 2. Provide one catch for cabinet doors 1200 mm (48 inches) high and under, and two for doors over 1200 mm (48 inches) high.
- E. Locks:
 - 1. Cylinder type pin tumbler.
 - 2. Equip doors and drawers where shown with locks.
- F. Drawer and Door Pulls:
 - 1. Doors and drawers shall have flush pulls, fabricated of either chromium plated brass, chromium plated steel, stainless steel, or anodized aluminum.
- G. Drawer Slides:
 - 1. Full extension steel slides with nylon ball-bearing rollers.
 - 2. Slides shall have positive stop.
 - 3. Equip drawers with rubber bumpers.
- H. Shelf Standards (Except For Fixed Shelves):

1. Bright zinc-plated steel for recessed mounting with screws, 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) high providing 13 mm (1/2 inch) adjustment, complete with shelf supports.

2.11 FABRICATION

- A. Casework shall be of the flush overlay design and, except as otherwise specified, be of premium grade construction and of component thickness in conformance with AWI Quality Standards.
- B. Fabricate casework of plastic laminated covered plywood or particleboard as follows:
 1. Where shown, doors, drawers, shelves and all semi concealed surfaces shall be plastic laminated.
 2. Horizontal and vertical reveals between doors and drawer for reveal overlay design shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) unless otherwise shown.
 3. All door & drawer edges shall have matching 3mm PVC banding to match PLAM facing.
- C. Electrical fixtures, receptacles, wiring and junction boxes required for fixtures and receptacles:
 1. Factory installed in casework.
 2. For electrical lighting fixtures, see drawings.
 3. For electric receptacles and lighting fixtures installed below or adjacent to wall cabinets or above counter tops, see electrical sections or specifications.
 4. Install wiring in built-in raceways and terminate at junction box mounted on rear of cabinet and counter.
 5. For final hook-up at junction box see electrical sections of specifications.
- D. Base:
 1. Provide rubber or vinyl base with close, flush joints; set with adhesive.
 2. Remove adhesive from exposed surfaces.
 3. Install base at floor line after casework has been accurately leveled.
 4. Rub base to glossy finish.
- E. Countertops:
 1. Refer to Section 12 36 00.
- F. Sink bowls: See Plumbing Fixture Specifications 22 40 00

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Set casework in place; level, plumb and accurately scribe and secure to walls, and/or floors.
- B. The installation shall be complete including all trim and hardware. Leave the casework clean and free from defects.

3.2 FASTENINGS

- A. Fastenings for securing casework to adjoining construction shall be as detailed on the drawings or approved shop drawings.
- B. See Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS for reinforcement of walls and partitions for casework anchorage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 36 00

COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies casework countertops with integral accessories.
- B. Integral accessories include:
 - 1. Sinks with traps and drains.
 - 2. Eye and Face Wash Units.
 - 3. Mechanical Service fixtures.
 - 4. Electrical Receptacles.
 - 5. Hot Plates (Range)
 - 6. Pegboards

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and patterns of plastic laminate: SECTION 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.
- C. DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL.
- D. Equipment Reference Manual for SECTION 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings
 - 1. Show dimensions of section and method of assembly.
 - 2. Show details of construction at 1/2 scale.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. 150 mm (6 inch) square samples each top.
 - 2. Front edge, back splash, end splash and core with surface material and booking.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Hardboard Association (AHA):
 - A135.4-04 Basic Hardboard
- C. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
 - A208.1-99 Particleboard
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A112.18.1-05 Plumbing Fixture Fittings
 - A112.1.2-04 Air Gaps in Plumbing System
 - A112.19.3-00(R2004) Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99 (R2004) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| A1008-07 | Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength,
Low Alloy |
| D256-06 | Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastic |
| D570-98(R2005) | Water Absorption of Plastics |
| D638-03 | Tensile Properties of Plastics |
| D785-03 | Rockwell Hardness of Plastics and Electrical Insulating
Materials |
| D790-07 | Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics
and Electrical Insulating Materials |
| D4690-99(2005) | Urea-Formaldehyde Resin Adhesives |
| G21-96 (R2002) | Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi |
- F. Federal Specifications (FS):
 A-A-1936 Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber
- G. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standards (PS):
 PS 1-95 Construction and Industrial Plywood
- H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 LD 3-05 High Pressure Decorative Laminates
 LD 3.1-95 Performance, Application, Fabrication, and Installation of
 High Pressure Decorative Laminates

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3.
1. Concealed backing sheet Type BKL.
 2. Decorative surfaces:
 - a. Flat components: Type GP-HGL.
 - b. Post forming: Type PF-HGP.
 3. Chemical Resistant Surfaces
 - a. Flat components: Type GP-HGL.
 - b. Post forming: Type PF-HGP.
 - c. Resistance to reagents:
 - 1) Test with five 0.25 mil drops remaining on surface for 16 hours followed by washing off with tap water, then cleaned with liquid soap and water, dried with soft cotton cloth and then cleaned with naphtha.
 - 2) No change in color, surface texture, and original protectability remaining from test results of following reagents:

98% Acetic Acid	Butyl Alcohol	Acetone
90% Formic Acid--	Benzine	Chloroform
28% Ammonium Hydroxide	Xylene	Carbon Tetrachloride
Zinc Chloride (Sat.)	Toluene	Cresol
Sodium Carbonate (Sat.)	Gasoline	Ether
Calcium Hypochlorite (Sat.)	Kerosene	Cottonseed Oil
Sodium Chloride (Sat.)	Mineral Oil	40% Formaldehyde
Methyl Alcohol	Ethyl Acetate	Trichlorethylene
Ethyl Alcohol	Amyl Acetate	Monochlorobenzine

- 3) Superficial effects only: Slight color change, spot, or residue only with original protectability remaining from test results of following reagents:

77% Sulfuric Acid	37% Hydrochloric Acid	85% Phenol
33% Sulfuric Acid	20% Nitric Acid	Furfural

85% Phosphoric Acid

30% Nitric Acid

Dioxane

4) Minimum height of impact resistance: 300 mm (12 inches).

- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 304.
- C. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold rolled, Class 1 finish, stretcher leveled.
- D. Particleboard: CPA A208.1, Grade 2-M-2.
- E. Plywood: PS 1, Exterior type, veneer grade AC not less than five ply construction.
- F. Hardboard: AHA A135.4, Type I, tempered, fire retardant treated, smooth surface one side.
- G. Adhesive
 - 1. For plastic laminate FS A-A-1936.
 - 2. For wood products: ASTM D4690, unextended urea resin or unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.
 - 3. For Field Joints:
 - a. Epoxy type, resistant to chemicals as specified for plastic laminate laboratory surfaces.
 - b. Fungi resistant: ASTM G-21, rating of 0.
- H. Fasteners:
 - 1. Metals used for welding same metal as materials joined.
 - 2. Use studs, bolts, spaces, threaded rods with nuts or screws suitable for materials being joined with metal splice plates, channels or other supporting shape.
- I. Solid Polymer Material:
 - 1. Filled Methyl Methacrylic Polymer.
 - 2. Performance properties required:

Property	Result	Test
Elongation	0.3% min.	ASTM D638
Hardness	90 Rockwell M	ASTM D785
Gloss (60° Gordon)	5-20	NEMA LD3.1
Color stability	No change	NEMA LD3 except 200 hour
Abrasion resistance	No loss of pattern Max wear depth 0.0762 mm (0.003 in) - 10000 cycles	NEMA LD3
Water absorption weight (5 max)	24 hours 0.9	ASTM D-570
Izod impact	14 N·m/m (0.25 ft-lb/in)	ASTM D256 (Method A)
Impact resistance	No fracture	NEMA LD-3 900 mm (36") drop 1 kg (2 lb.) ball
Boiling water surface resistance	No visible change	NEMA LD3
High temperature resistance	Slight surface dulling	NEMA LD3

3. Cast into sheet form and bowl form.
 4. Color throughout with subtle veining through thickness.
 5. Dupont "Corian" is acceptable if meeting the above properties.
 6. Joint adhesive and sealer: Manufacturers silicone adhesive and sealant for joining methyl methacrylic polymer sheet.
- J. Laminar Flow Control Device
1. Smooth bright stainless steel or satin finish, chrome plated metal laminar flow device shall provide non-aeration, clear, coherent laminar flow that will not splash in basin. Device shall also have a flow control restrictor and have vandal resistant housing.
 2. Flow Control Restrictor:
 - a. Capable of restricting flow of 7.5 to 8.5 Lpm (2.0 to 2.2 gpm) for sinks provided in paragraph 2.2D.
 - b. Compensates for pressure fluctuation maintaining flow rate specified above within 10 percent between 175 and 550 kPa (25 and 80 psi).
 - c. Operates by expansion and contraction, eliminates mineral/sediment building up with self clearing action, and is capable of easy manual cleaning.

2.2 SINKS

- A. Molded Resin:
1. Cast or molded in one piece with interior corners 25 mm (one inch) minimum radius.
 2. Minimum thickness of sides and ends 13 mm (1/2 inch), bottom 16 mm (5/8 inch).
 3. Molded resin outlet for drain and standpipe overflow.
 4. Provide clamping collar permitting connection to 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) or 50 mm (2 inch) waste outlet and trap, making sealed but not permanent connection.
- B. Stainless Steel:
1. ANSI/ASME A112.19.3, Type 304.
 2. Self rim for plastic laminate or similar tops with concealed fasteners.
 3. Flat rim for welded into stainless steel tops.
 4. Ledge back or ledge sides with holes to receive required fixtures when mounted on countertop.
 5. Apply fire resistant sound deadening material to underside.
- C. Stainless steel circular or oval shaped bowl.
- D. Sinks of Methyl Methacrylic Polymer:
1. Minimum 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick, cast into bowl shape with overflow to drain.
 2. Provide for underhung installation to countertop.
 3. Provide openings for drain.

2.3 TRAPS AND FITTINGS

- A. Material as specified in DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.
- B. For Molded Resin Sinks:
1. Chemical resisting P-traps and fittings for chemical waste service.
 2. Provide traps with cleanout plug easily removable without tools.
- C. For Stainless Steel Sinks:
1. Either cast or wrought brass or stainless steel P-traps and drain fittings; ASME A112.18.1
 2. Flat strainer, except where cup strainer or overflow standpipe specified.
 - a. Provide cup strainer in cabinet type 1B.
 - b. Provide stainless steel overflow stand pipe to within 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) of sink rim.
 3. Exposed surface chromium plated finish.
- D. Plaster traps:
1. Cast iron body with porcelain enamel exterior finish.

2. 50 mm (2 inch) female threaded side inlet and outlet.
 3. Removable galvanized cage having integral baffles and replaceable brass screens.
 4. Removable gasketed cover.
 5. Minimum overall dimensions: 350 x 350 x 400 mm high (14 x 14 x 16 inches) with 175 mm (7 inch) water seal.
 6. Non-siphoning and easily accessible for cleaning.
- E. Air Gap Fittings: ASME A112.1.2.
- F. Methyl Methacrylic Polymer Sink Traps:
1. Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer, off-set tail piece, adjustable 38 x 32 mm (1-1/2 x 1 1/4-inch) P trap.
 2. Chromium plated finish.

2.4 WATER FAUCETS

- A. ASME A112.18.1.
1. Cast or forged brass, compression type with replaceable seat and stem assembly or replaceable cartridge.
 2. Indexed lever handles either with or without head.
 3. Gooseneck minimum clearance above countertop of 190 mm (7-1/2 inches), bent 180 degrees for vertical discharge.
 4. Swing spouts elevated to clear handles.
 5. Exposed brass surfaces chromium plated.
 6. Cast combination hot and cold fixture with one piece body for multiple outlets.
 7. Adapter type connection which will permit field conversion of swing spouts to fixed or gooseneck grouts or vice versa.
 8. Pedestals Top for Laboratory or Pharmacy:
 - a. Modern design tapered to a round base, factory assembled and tested.
 - b. Brass shanks, locknuts and washers for attaching to top or curbs.
- B. Laminar flow control device on spouts.
- C. Automatic Controlled Faucets.
1. Infra-red photocell sensor and a solenoid valve to control water flow automatically.
 2. Breaking light beam activates water flow.
 3. Water stops when user moves away from light beam.
- D. Laboratory and Pharmacy Faucets:
1. Female 9 mm (3/8 inch) IPS threaded outlet for attachment of filter pumps, hose connectors, anti-hose nozzle, or laminar flow control device on spout end.
 2. Provide angle type vacuum breaker for fixture, designed for low flow, with built-in floating disk and renewable seat in vacuum breaker body.
- E. Water Fixture:
1. Deck mounted.
 2. Gooseneck spout with handle arranged for self closing and with hold open feature to open and close an inert silicone diaphragm valve.
 3. Faucet designed to be chemically inert and resistant to leaching of inorganic contaminants, enhancement of bacteria growth, and internal corrosion.
- F. Eye and Face Wash Unit Pull-Out-Type:
1. Deck mounted.
 2. Designed for vandal resistant push-down control valve and 6 foot hose.
 3. Eye and face wash head, provide a soft stream for flushing action.
 4. Valve, when opened; remain open until manually closed.
- G. Eye and Face Bath, Counter Mounted:
1. Stainless Steel circular or oval shaped self rimmed sink, as shown on drawings.

- [illegible]

- A. Hospital grade per electrical specifications.
- B. Curb Mounted Receptacles:
 - 1. NEMA 5-20R duplex in galvanized steel box.
 - 2. Chromium plated brass or steel face plate.
- C. Pedestal Mounted Receptacles:
 - 1. NEMA 5-20R duplex installed in double faces.
 - 2. Polished stainless steel or aluminum, or chromium plated brass pedestal.

- A. Fabricate in largest sections practicable.
- B. Fabricate with joints flush on top surface.
- C. Fabricate countertops to overhang front of cabinets and end of assemblies 25 mm (one inch) except where against walls or cabinets.
- D. Provide 1 mm (0.039 inch) thick metal plate connectors or fastening devices (except epoxy resin tops).
- E. Join edges in a chemical resistant waterproof cement or epoxy cement, except weld metal tops.
- F. Fabricate with end splashes where against walls or cabinets.
- G. Splash Backs and End Splashes:
 1. Not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.

2. Height 100 mm (4 inches) unless noted otherwise.
 3. Laboratories and pharmacy heights or where fixtures or outlets occur: Not less than 150 mm (6 inches) unless noted otherwise.
 4. Fabricate epoxy splash back in maximum lengths practical of the same material.
- H. Drill or cutout for sinks, and penetrations.
1. Accurately cut for size of penetration.
- I. Plastic Laminate Countertops:
1. Fabricate plastic laminate on five-ply plywood or particleboard core 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick with plastic laminate backing sheet.
 2. Front edge over cabinets not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick . 3mm matching PVC banding on all countertop edges.
 3. Exposed Surface and edges of decorative laminated plastic or laboratory chemical resistant surface.
 - a. Use chemical resistant surface on tops 6A, 6B, and 6C.
 - b. Use decorative surface tops when noted plastic laminate, for tops 10A, 10B and 10C.
- J. Metal Counter Tops:
1. Fabricate up to 3600 mm (12 feet) long in one piece, including nosing, backs and ends.
 2. When counter tops exceed 3600 mm (12 feet) in length accurately fitted field joints are acceptable.
 3. Finish thickness at edges 32 mm (1-1/4 inch).
 4. Reinforced with minimum 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick hat channel stiffeners, minimum of two stiffeners for units without sinks and three stiffeners for units with sinks welded or soldered to underside of top full length, except at sink openings.
 5. Apply sound deadening material on underside.
 6. Flange edges of tops down 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and reinforce with concealed hardwood or with a steel frame.
 7. Grind welds smooth and finished on exposed surfaces to match finish specified.
 8. Stainless Steel Counter or Sink Tops:
 - a. Where noted stainless steel except where specified for nourishment unit, unit kitchen, and medicine cabinet.
 - b. Use 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick stainless steel.
 - c. Depth of splash backs and splash ends 25 mm (one inch) and turned down at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) at wall. Where faucets are located in splash backs, fabricate depth of splash backs 50 mm (2 inches) with provision made to receive required fixture.
 - d. Where sinks occur fabricate top with 5 mm (3/16 inch) marine edge and fit flush with adjacent tops of other materials.
 - e. Weld sink flush to counter top and finish to appear seamless.
- K. Methyl Methacrylic Polymer Tops:
1. Fabricate countertop of methyl methacrylic polymer cast sheet, 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
 2. Fabricate back splash and end splash to height shown.
 3. Fabricate skirt to depth shown.
 4. Fabricate with marine edge where sinks occur.
 5. Fabricate in one piece for full length from corner to corner up to 3600 mm (12 feet).
 6. Join pieces with adhesive sealant.
 7. Cut out countertop for lavatories, plumbing trim.
 8. Provide concealed fasteners and epoxy cement for anchorage of sinks to countertop.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Before installing countertops verify that wall surfaces have been finished as specified and that mechanical and electrical service locations are as required.

- B. Secure countertops to supporting rails of cabinets with metal fastening devices, or screws through pierced slots in rails.
 - 1. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fastenings and method of installation.
 - 2. Use round head bolts or screws.
 - 3. Use epoxy or silicone to fasten the epoxy resin countertops to the cabinets.
 - 4. Use wood or sheet metal screws for wood or plastic laminate tops; minimum penetration into top 16 mm (5/8 inch), screw size No 8, or 10.
- C. Rubber Moldings:
 - 1. Where shown install molding with butt joints in horizontal runs and mitered joints at corners where ceramic tile occurs omit molding.
 - 2. Fasten molding to wall and to splashbacks and splashends with adhesive.
- D. Sinks
 - 1. 1. Install stainless steel sink in plastic laminate tops with epoxy compound to form watertight seal under shelf rim.
 - a. In laboratory and pharmacy fit stainless steel sink with overflow standpipe.
 - b. Install faucets and fittings on sink ledges with watertight seals where shown.
 - 2. Install methyl methacrylic polymer sinks in manufacturers recommended adhesive sealer or epoxy compound to underside of methyl methacrylic polymer countertop.
 - a. Bolt or screw to countertop to prevent separation of bowl and fracture of adhesive sealant joint.
 - b. Install drain and traps to sink.
- E. Faucets, Fixtures, and Outlets:
 - 1. Seal opening between fixture and top.
 - 2. Secure to top with manufacturers standard fittings.
- F. Range Tops, Electrical Outlets, Film Viewer:
 - 1. Set in cutouts with manufacturers gasket sealing joint with top to prevent water leakage.
 - 2. Install control unit and electric outlets where shown. Seal escutcheon plate at lap if on counter or top to prevent water leakage.

3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury.
- B. Clean at completion of work.

END OF SECTION